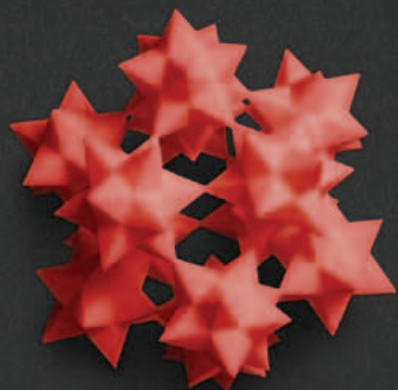
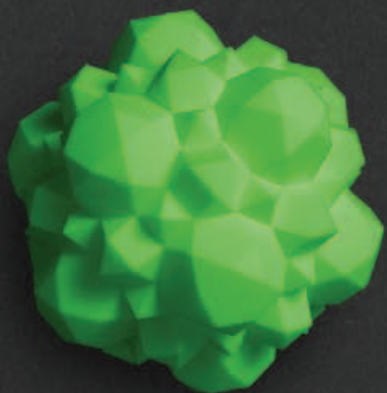




CALENDAR  
2012

AUCKLAND  
UNIVERSITY OF  
TECHNOLOGY



# The Auckland University of Technology

## 2012 Calendar

Postal Address: Auckland University of Technology  
Private Bag 92006  
Auckland 1142  
New Zealand

Locations: City Campus  
55 Wellesley Street East  
Auckland City  
New Zealand

North Shore Campus  
90 Akoranga Drive  
Northcote  
New Zealand

Manukau Campus  
640 Great South Road  
Manukau City  
New Zealand

AUT Millennium Campus  
17 Antares Place  
Mairangi Bay  
North Shore City  
New Zealand

Telephone: 64-09-921-9999

Facsimile: 64-09-921-9812

Homepage: [www.aut.ac.nz](http://www.aut.ac.nz)

The information contained in this Calendar is correct at the time of going to press. The Auckland University of Technology reserves the right to make alterations to the information and requirements detailed in the Calendar without prior notice if necessary.

This Calendar outlines the regulations and requirements for the qualifications offered by The Auckland University of Technology. Every applicant is advised to obtain a copy of the Faculty Handbook or Study Guide that relates to the specific qualification for the proposed study in order to be informed about any particular requirements that may apply.

*There may be exceptions to the commencement and/or completion dates listed for some programmes of study. Information regarding these exceptions will be provided by the appropriate faculty.*

Published annually by the Auckland University of Technology  
Auckland  
New Zealand

ISSN number 1174-3182

Issue Number 15

January 2012

Design and Production by AUT Media

*This calendar has been typeset using Garamond Macron.*

## Contents

Index of Qualifications .....	1
Academic Dates for 2012 .....	6
Glossary .....	7
Officers of AUT .....	10
Council .....	11
Committees and Boards .....	12
Honorary Qualifications and Awards .....	13
Research Institutes .....	15
Staff .....	17
Faculty of Applied Humanities .....	17
Faculty of Business and Law .....	28
Faculty of Design and Creative Technologies .....	37
Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences .....	50
Te Ara Poutama – Faculty of Māori Development .....	69
Te Tari Āwhina – The Learning Development Centre .....	71
International House .....	72
The General Academic Statute .....	73
Introduction .....	74
Administrative Structure .....	75
Qualifications and Awards .....	79
Academic Regulations .....	82
The General Academic Regulations .....	83
General .....	83
Resources Management .....	84
Admission and Enrolment Requirements .....	85
Recognition of Prior Learning .....	90
Assessment and Granting of Credit .....	93
Academic Discipline .....	98
Granting of Qualifications and Awards .....	101
Standard Qualification Regulations .....	109
Schedule 1: English Language Requirements .....	120
Schedule 2: Admission to Bachelor's Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates .....	124
Schedule 3: Format of Parchments and Statements .....	143
Schedule 4: Qualification Colours for University Academic Dress .....	145
Programme Regulations .....	147
Doctoral Degrees .....	148
Master's Degrees .....	152
Postgraduate Diplomas .....	240
Postgraduate Certificates .....	272
Bachelor's Degrees with Honours .....	288
Conjoint Programmes of Study .....	311
Bachelor's Degrees .....	320
Graduate Diplomas .....	450
Graduate Certificates .....	482
Diplomas .....	498
Certificates .....	546

Register of Other Qualifications Offered at

Auckland University of Technology .....	577
Faculty of Applied Humanities .....	577
Faculty of Business and Law .....	577
Faculty of Design and Creative Technologies .....	577
Faculty of Health & Environmental Sciences .....	577
Policy Statements .....	578
Library Regulations .....	578
Complaints Procedures .....	580
Discipline Statute .....	581
Extract from the protocol for payment and refund of fees .....	593
Guidelines for Discipline Committee Procedure .....	604
Index .....	606

# Index of Qualifications

## A

Additional majors and minors regulations, bachelor's degrees .....	441
--	-----

## B

### Bachelor's Degrees

Bachelor of Arts AK3704 .....	320
Bachelor of Business AK3693 .....	335
Bachelor of Communication Studies AK3303 .....	344
Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences AK3697 .....	351
Bachelor of Creative Technologies AK1305 .....	358
Bachelor of Dance AK3657 .....	361
Bachelor of Design AK3619 .....	363
Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching) AK3594 .....	368
Bachelor of Engineering AK3520 .....	297
Bachelor of Engineering Technology AK3719 .....	373
Bachelor of Health Science AK3680 .....	379
Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery) AK1035 .....	389
Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing) AK3324 .....	393
Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy) AK3410 .....	396
Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy) AK3313 .....	398
Bachelor of International Hospitality Management AK3708 .....	401
Bachelor of Laws AK1008 .....	406
Bachelor of Māori Development AK3453 .....	410
Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences AK1271 .....	414
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science AK3432 .....	419
Bachelor of Science AK1041 .....	422
Bachelor of Sport and Recreation AK3521 .....	430
Bachelor of Tourism Studies AK1277 .....	435
Bachelor of Visual Arts AK3352 .....	440

### Bachelor's Degrees with Honours

Bachelor of Art and Design (Honours) AK3670 .....	288
Bachelor of Arts (Honours) AK3696 .....	289
Bachelor of Business (Honours) AK3712 .....	292
Bachelor of Communication Studies (Honours) AK1261 .....	294
Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (Honours) AK3687 .....	295
Bachelor of Creative Technologies (Honours) AK1306 .....	296
Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) AK3751 .....	297
Bachelor of Health Science (Honours) AK3662 .....	302
Bachelor of Laws (Honours) AK1009 .....	304
Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences (Honours) AK1312 .....	306
Bachelor of Science (Honours) AK1040 .....	308

## C

### Certificates

Certificate in Advanced Professional Cookery AK3668 .....	508
Certificate in Applied Mental Health AK1022 .....	546
Certificate in Applied Science AK1018 .....	547
Certificate in Art and Design Intermediate AK3202 .....	548
Certificate in Basic Cookery AK3626 .....	508
Certificate in Business AK4740 .....	549
Certificate in Business Studies AK1007 .....	505
Certificate in Communication Studies AK3477 .....	550

Certificate in Conflict Resolution AK3653 .....	551
Certificate in [Specialty] Education AK1275 .....	552
Certificate in Employment Skills English AK3445 .....	554
Certificate in Engineering Technology [Specialty] AK3379 .....	557
Certificate in English for Academic Study AK3309 .....	559
Certificate in English Language AK1237 .....	560
Certificate in Health Care Support AK3553 .....	562
Certificate in Health Studies AK3207 .....	563
Certificate in Hospitality and Tourism AK3598 .....	564
Certificate in Introduction to Early Childhood Education AK1030 .....	566
Certificate in Liaison Interpreting AK3577 .....	522
Certificate in Maintenance Skills AK1274 .....	557
Certificate in Māori Development AK3767 .....	567
Certificate in Mechanical Engineering Trade Skills [Specialty] AK3556 .....	568
Certificate in New Zealand Sign Language and Deaf Studies AK3690 .....	570
Certificate in Practical Patisserie AK3546 .....	571
Certificate in Professional Cookery AK3627 .....	508
Certificate in Science and Technology AK1311 .....	572
Certificate in Social Sciences AK3724 .....	573
Certificate in Sport and Recreation AK3761 .....	574
Certificate in Tertiary Teaching AK1005 .....	479
Certificate in Translation Studies AK3707 .....	522
International Foundation Certificate AK3716 .....	575
Conjoint Programmes of Study	
Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business	
Conjoint Programme of Study AK3002 .....	311
Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences	
Conjoint Programme of Study AK3706 .....	312
Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Communication Studies	
Conjoint Programme of Study AK1315 .....	313
Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences	
Conjoint Programme of Study AK3003 .....	314
Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Health Science	
Conjoint Programme of Study AK3726 .....	315
Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of International Hospitality Management	
Conjoint Programme of Study AK3004 .....	316
Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science	
Conjoint Programme of Study AK3001 .....	317
Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Sport and Recreation	
Conjoint Programme of Study AK3730 .....	318
Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences and Bachelor of Science	
Conjoint Programme of Study AK1295 .....	319

## D

### Diplomas

Diploma in Advertising AK3595 .....	498
Diploma in Applied Fashion Technology AK3663 .....	499
Diploma in Applied Science AK3750 .....	501
Diploma in Applied Science (Level 6) AK3383 .....	422
Diploma in Business AK1006 .....	505
Diploma in Chinese AK3428 .....	506
Diploma in Culinary Arts AK3714 .....	508
Diploma in Electrotechnology [Specialty] AK3616 .....	510
Diploma in Engineering [Specialty] AK3648 .....	514
Diploma in English Language AK3770 .....	516
Diploma in Event Management AK3620 .....	517
Diploma in Fitness Training AK3441 .....	518
Diploma in Hospitality Management AK3675 .....	519
Diploma in Information Technology AK3715 .....	520

Diploma in Interpreting and Translation AK3771 .....	522
Diploma in Japanese AK3429 .....	524
Diploma in Maintenance and Reliability Engineering AK1231 .....	525
Diploma in Maori Development AK3768 .....	527
Diploma in Marketing AK3597 .....	528
Diploma in Mental Health Support Work AK3637 .....	529
Diploma in Military Medicine AK3512 .....	530
Diploma in Outdoor Recreation Leadership AK3408 .....	531
Diploma in Paramedic Science AK1011 .....	532
Diploma in Patisserie AK3731 .....	533
Diploma in Sign Language Interpreting AK3430 .....	534
Diploma in Sport and Recreation AK3246 .....	536
Diploma in Sports Management and Exercise Science AK1273 .....	537
Diploma in Travel and Tourism AK3596 .....	538
Diploma in Violence and Trauma Studies AK3414 .....	540
National Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education, Pasifika) ND0983 .....	541
New Zealand Diploma in Business NC5121 .....	543
<b>Doctoral Degrees</b>	
Doctor of Design AK1245 .....	148
Doctor of Education AK3685 .....	149
Doctor of Health Science AK3664 .....	150
Doctor of Philosophy AK3518 .....	151
<b>G</b>	
<b>Graduate Certificates</b>	
Graduate Certificate in Addictions AK1017 .....	482
Graduate Certificate in Arts AK1289 .....	483
Graduate Certificate in Business AK3753 .....	484
Graduate Certificate in Career Development AK3522 .....	485
Graduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences AK3756 .....	486
Graduate Certificate in Economic Development AK3755 .....	487
Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management AK1012 .....	488
Graduate Certificate in Health Science AK3757 .....	489
Graduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management AK1230 .....	490
Graduate Certificate in Mathematical Sciences AK1302 .....	491
Graduate Certificate in Nursing Practice AK3576 .....	492
Graduate Certificate in Psychosocial Studies AK3754 .....	493
Graduate Certificate in Science AK1043 .....	495
Graduate Certificate in Sport and Exercise AK1031 .....	496
Graduate Certificate in Tourism Studies AK1254 .....	497
<b>Graduate Diplomas</b>	
Graduate Diploma in Addictions AK1014 .....	450
Graduate Diploma in Advertising Creativity AK3621 .....	452
Graduate Diploma in Arts AK1288 .....	454
Graduate Diploma in Business AK3709 .....	455
Graduate Diploma in Career Development AK3652 .....	456
Graduate Diploma in Child Mental Health AK3579 .....	457
Graduate Diploma in Communication and Public Relations AK3570 .....	459
Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences AK3698 .....	461
Graduate Diploma in Economic Development AK3721 .....	462
Graduate Diploma in [Specialty] Education AK1276 .....	463
Graduate Diploma in Health Science AK1013 .....	466
Graduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management AK1024 .....	467
Graduate Diploma in Journalism AK3545 .....	468
Graduate Diploma in Language Teaching AK3478 .....	470
Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Sciences AK1301 .....	472
Graduate Diploma in Pacific Journalism AK1309 .....	473
Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy Studies AK3580 .....	475
Graduate Diploma in Science AK1042 .....	476



Graduate Diploma in Secondary Teaching AK3515 .....	477
Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise AK1032 .....	478
Graduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching AK3491 .....	479
Graduate Diploma in Tourism Studies AK1252 .....	481

## M

### Master's Degrees

Master of Adult Literacy and Numeracy Education AK1286 .....	152
Master of Art and Design AK3483 .....	154
Master of Arts AK3689 .....	155
Master of Arts Management AK1300 .....	160
Master of Business AK3559 .....	162
Master of Business Administration AK3717 .....	168
Master of Career Development AK1278 .....	174
Master of Communication Studies AK3482 .....	175
Master of Computer and Information Sciences AK3688 .....	178
Master of Construction Management AK1290 .....	181
Master of Creative Technologies AK1307 .....	183
Master of Creative Writing AK1303 .....	184
Master of Design AK1248 .....	185
Master of Education AK3649 .....	187
Master of Educational Leadership AK1280 .....	189
Master of Emergency Management AK1016 .....	191
Master of Engineering AK1308 .....	193
Master of Engineering Project Management AK1317 .....	194
Master of Engineering Studies AK3732 .....	196
Master of Forensic Information Technology AK1310 .....	198
Master of Health Practice AK3733 .....	200
Master of Health Science AK3485 .....	207
Master of International Hospitality Management AK3705 .....	213
Master of Medical Laboratory Science AK1028 .....	215
Master of Performance and Media Arts AK1314 .....	217
Master of Philosophy AK3720 .....	219
Master of Professional Accounting AK3611 .....	220
Master of Professional Business Studies AK3734 .....	222
Master of Professional Hospitality Studies AK1272 .....	224
Master of Professional Language Studies AK1287 .....	225
Master of Psychotherapy AK3920 .....	227
Master of Public Health AK3805 .....	229
Master of Science AK1037 .....	231
Master of Service-Oriented Computing AK1316 .....	234
Master of Sport and Exercise AK3910 .....	236
Master of Tourism Studies AK1282 .....	238

## P

### Postgraduate Certificates

Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing Practice AK3557 .....	272
Postgraduate Certificate in Arts AK1004 .....	273
Postgraduate Certificate in Business AK3742 .....	274
Postgraduate Certificate in Business Administration AK1020 .....	275
Postgraduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences AK3746 .....	276
Postgraduate Certificate in Education AK3744 .....	277
Postgraduate Certificate in Emergency Management AK1025 .....	278
Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering AK1296 .....	279
Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science AK3484 .....	280
Postgraduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management AK3748 .....	282
Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science AK1026 .....	283

Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Accounting AK3811 .....	284
Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health AK3807 .....	285
Postgraduate Certificate in Science AK1039 .....	286
Postgraduate Certificate in Sport and Exercise AK3912 .....	287
Postgraduate Diplomas	
Postgraduate Diploma in Art and Design AK1298 .....	240
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts AK3740 .....	241
Postgraduate Diploma in Business AK3741 .....	242
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration AK1019 .....	243
Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies AK1299 .....	246
Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences AK3745 .....	248
Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Psychology AK1232 .....	249
Postgraduate Diploma in Education AK3743 .....	251
Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering AK3566 .....	252
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science AK3487 .....	255
Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management AK3747 .....	263
Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science AK1027 .....	264
Postgraduate Diploma in Performance and Media Arts AK1313 .....	265
Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting AK3711 .....	266
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health AK3806 .....	267
Postgraduate Diploma in Science AK1038 .....	268
Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise AK3911 .....	269
Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism Studies AK1283 .....	270
 <b>R</b>	
Register of Other Qualifications Offered at Auckland University of Technology .....	577

4 .....	Student Centres open
4 January–27 February .....	Summer Semester
30 .....	Auckland Anniversary

6 ..... Waitangi Day  
17-24 ..... Orientation for Semester 1  
27 ..... Semester 1 commences

6	.....	Easter Friday
9	.....	Easter Monday
9-20	.....	Mid-Semester break
10	.....	University Holiday (Easter)
23	.....	Semester 1 resumes
25	.....	Anzac Day

4 .....	Queen's Birthday
22 .....	Semester 1 ends
25 June–13 July .....	Inter-Semester break

11-14 ..... Orientation for Semester 2  
16 ..... Semester 2 commences

3-14 ..... Mid-Semester break  
17 ..... Semester 2 resumes

22 ..... Labour Day

9 ..... Semester 2 ends  
12-23 ..... Inter-Semester break  
26 ..... Summer Semester commences

17 December–4 January 2013 ..... Summer Semester break

22 ..... University Offices, Student Centres,  
Campus Receptions close (end of day until  
3 January 2013)

## Glossary

**Academic Record** The official record held by the University of a student's academic history.

**Assessment** The procedures used to determine a student's knowledge and performance in respect of the paper learning outcomes.

**AuSM** Auckland Student Movement. AUT's Students' Association.

**Bachelor's Degree**<sup>1</sup> A qualification at undergraduate level conferred on persons who have completed a structured course of study that builds on prior qualifications or study and has a total value of not less than 360 points (3 EFTS). See page 117.

**Bachelor's Degree with Honours**<sup>1</sup> A qualification which requires advanced or distinguished study. This may be either a discrete one-year degree following a three-year bachelor's degree, or a four- or more year bachelor's degree which requires a particular level of achievement. See page 116.

**Campus** A geographical location where AUT qualifications are taught, e.g. City, North Shore.

**Certificate**<sup>1</sup> A coherent programme, with a total value of not less than 60 points (0.5 EFTS) and generally not more than 120 points (1 EFTS), which is designed to provide a student with a tertiary level qualification in a particular area of study. See page 118.

**Certificate of Personal Interest** May be awarded to a student who specifically enrolls in a single paper, attends the classes for that paper, but is not subject to assessment. See page 119.

**Certificate of Proficiency**<sup>1</sup> May be awarded to a student who specifically enrolls in and successfully completes a single paper without crediting it to a qualification. See page 119.

**Conjoint Programme of Study** An approved programme of study, with regulations that enable a student to complete two undergraduate degrees in a shortened time. See page 117.

**Corequisite** One or more specified papers that must be undertaken in conjunction with another paper, unless previously satisfactorily completed.

**Course of Study** Sequence of papers taken by a student within one or more qualifications. (See also Programme)

**Coursework** Postgraduate papers other than a thesis or dissertation.

**Diploma**<sup>1</sup> A qualification at the undergraduate, or non-degree level, with a total value of not less than 120 points (1 EFTS). See page 118.

**Doctoral Degree**<sup>1</sup> An advanced postgraduate qualification, typically of 360 points, that requires an original contribution to knowledge. See page 109.

<sup>1</sup> For further information on the definitions of qualifications, refer to the NZVCC Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP) Functions and Procedures Manual.

**EFTS Equivalent Full-Time Student.** Used as a measure of the size of programmes of study and papers. 1 EFTS equates to one full time year of study or 120 points.

**External Qualification** A qualification issued by an external agency. See page 577.

**Graduand** A student who has completed the University's requirements for a qualification but has not yet had the qualification awarded.

**Graduate** A student who has been awarded a university qualification.

**Graduate Certificate**<sup>1</sup> A qualification at undergraduate level, open to graduates or to those who have been able to demonstrate equivalent practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, comprising a coherent programme with a total value of not less than 60 points (0.5 EFTS). See page 117.

**Graduate Diploma**<sup>1</sup> A qualification at undergraduate level, open to graduates or to those who have been able to demonstrate equivalent, practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, comprising a coherent programme with a total value of not less than 120 points (1 EFTS). See page 117.

**Honours** Awarded for advanced or distinguished study in some degree qualifications. See page 116.

**IELTS** International English Language Testing System, which has both an Academic and a General version. Scores range from 0 to 9 in each of four bands: reading, writing, listening, speaking, and may be averaged out to provide an "overall band score". See page 120.

**Learning Outcomes** Statements of the knowledge, skills and attitudes that students are expected to demonstrate as a result of successfully completing a paper.

**Level** A hierarchy of learning complexity from Level 1 to Level 10 (doctorate level), as defined in the New Zealand Qualifications Framework. The level of a paper is generally signified by the third digit of the paper code, e.g. 356803 is a Level 6 paper.

**Major** A substantial component of a degree in a subject area selected by a student in accordance with the regulations, as the principal area of study within a programme.

**Master's Degree**<sup>1</sup> A postgraduate qualification of between 120 and 240 points (1 and 2 EFTS) in one discipline or area of study that may be undertaken by taught courses or research, or by a combination of both. See page 112.

**Orientation** Introduction of students to the University and/or a programme. See page 6.

**Paper** The smallest element of a programme for the purpose of granting credit. Identified by means of a unique code number. Each paper carries a points value.

**Plagiarism** Using another person's words, constructs or ideas as one's own without acknowledgment. This is dishonest and any student found guilty of plagiarism will be liable to penalties.

**Points** Every paper has a point value associated with it, which indicates its contribution to a qualification. One year of full-time study equates to 120 points.

---

<sup>1</sup> For further information on the definitions of qualifications, refer to the NZVCC Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP) Functions and Procedures Manual.

**Policies** Formal statements describing how the University will act, or requires staff to act, in particular circumstances.

**Postgraduate Certificate**<sup>1</sup> A postgraduate qualification of not less than 60 points (0.5 EFTS). See page 115.

**Postgraduate Diploma**<sup>1</sup> A postgraduate qualification of not less than 120 points (1 EFTS). See page 115.

**Postgraduate** Advanced level of learning above Level 7 on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework.

**Prerequisite** One or more specified papers that must be undertaken prior to another paper according to the regulation for a programme. A prerequisite may be waived, or re-specified as a corequisite under certain conditions.

**Prescriptor** A description of the scope, purpose and content of a paper.

**Programme** A prescribed set of one or more papers leading to a qualification (See also Course of Study).

**Qualification** A degree, diploma or certificate awarded upon successful completion of an approved programme.

**Restriction** A paper in which the learning objectives and content are so similar to a second paper that a student cannot be credited with both towards the same qualification.

**Semester** A half-year period or term of the academic year. See page 6.

**Short Course Certificate** Awarded for programmes requiring fewer than 60 points (0.5 EFTS) for completion. See page 577.

**Undergraduate** A student who is yet to complete the requirements of a Bachelor's Degree.

**Undergraduate Degree** See Bachelor's Degree.

---

<sup>1</sup> For further information on the definitions of qualifications, refer to the NZVCC Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP) Functions and Procedures Manual.

## Officers of AUT

Vice-Chancellor	Derek McCormack, MSc <i>Otago</i> , DipTchg
Deputy Vice-Chancellor	Professor Robert Allen, BA (Econ) <i>Man.</i> , PhD <i>Edin.</i>
Pro Vice-Chancellor (International) and Dean (Faculty of Applied Humanities)	Professor Nigel Hemmington, BSc(Hons) <i>Sur.</i> , PhD <i>Sur.</i> , FCIM, FICPD, FIH, Chartered Marketer
Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean (Faculty of Business and Law)	Dr Geoff Perry, BA <i>Auck.</i> , MA <i>Auck.</i> , MPhil(Hons) <i>Auck.</i> , PhD <i>Auck.</i> , DipCom, PgDipSocSci(Dist) <i>Massey</i> , DipTchg
Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean (Faculty of Design and Creative Technologies)	Desna Jury, MEd(Hons) <i>Waik.</i> , DipTchg, FDINZ, FRSA
Pro Vice-Chancellor (North Shore) and Dean (Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences)	Professor Max Abbott, BA <i>Well.</i> , BSc <i>Well.</i> , TColDip(Dstn) <i>ChChTColl</i> , MA(Hons) <i>Cant.</i> , PhD <i>Cant.</i> , DipClinPsych <i>Cant.</i> , MNZCCP, MRSNZ
Pro Vice-Chancellor (Learning and Teaching), Pro Vice-Chancellor (Māori Advancement) and Dean of Te Ara Poutama / Faculty of Māori Development	Associate Professor Pare Keiha, QSO, MBA <i>Auck.</i> , MComLaw <i>Auck.</i> , MSc <i>Auck.</i> , PhD <i>Auck.</i> , FRSA, MInstD, MRSNZ
Pro Vice-Chancellor (Research)	Professor Richard Bedford, QSO, MA(Hons) <i>Auck.</i> , PhD <i>ANU</i> , FRSNZ
Pro Vice-Chancellor (Innovation and Enterprise) and Head of the School of Engineering	Professor John Raine, BE(Hons) <i>Cant.</i> , PhD <i>Cant.</i> , CEng, FIMechE, FIPENZ, MSAE, MASPACI
Pro Vice-Chancellor	Professor Philip Sallis, BA (DM - History & Comp Sci) <i>VUW</i> , PhD <i>TCU London</i> , DipGrad (Theol) <i>Otago</i> , FNZCS, MRSNZ, IEEE(Snr)
Pro Vice-Chancellor	Professor Ian Shirley, MA (Hons) <i>Massey</i> , PhD <i>Massey</i>
General Manager (Finance and Estates)	Judith McKay, BA <i>Cant.</i> , BCom <i>Auck.</i> , CA
General Manager (Corporate Services)	Richard Hall, OBE, MNZM, MA <i>Lond.</i>
General Manager (University Relations)	Vivien Bridgwater, DipTchg
General Counsel and Director of Governance	Dr Andrea Vujnovich, MSc(Hons) <i>Auck.</i> , LLB(Hons) <i>Auck.</i> , PhD <i>Auck.</i>
Head of the Vice Chancellor's Office	Dr Andrew Codling, BSc(Hons), MSc <i>Auck.</i> , MEdAdmin, EdD <i>New Eng.</i>
Academic Registrar	John Carlson, MSc(Hons) <i>Auck.</i>
University Librarian	Lorraine Shepherd, BA <i>Curtin</i> , GradDipBus <i>VU</i> , MLib <i>UNSW</i>
Internal Auditor	Alastair Burrows, CFIIA, AIIA (NZ)

## Council

### Chancellor

TBA

### Pro-Chancellor

Lex Henry LLB *Appointed by the Minister of Education*

### Secretary to Council

Dr Andrea Vujnovich PhD, MSc(Hons), LLB(Hons) *General Counsel and Director of Governance*

### Members

Dr Pat Alley MBChB, FRACS, Dip. Prof. Ethics *Appointment in Consultation with the CTU*

Greg Campbell BCom (Hons) *Appointed by the Minister of Education*

Alan Cocker MA (Hons), PhD (Auckland) *Elected by the Academic Staff of the Auckland University of Technology*

Filomena Davies BA (Hons), NZLSC, ALIANZA *Elected by the General Staff of the Auckland University of Technology*

Dr Henry Duncan PhD (UCLA), MS, BSc, DipTchg *Appointed from the nominations of Auckland University of Technology Academic Board*

Kizito Essuman *Appointed by the Auckland Student Movement at Auckland University of Technology*

Pauline Kingi CNZM, BA, Dip. Crim, LLB, LLM (Harvard) *Appointed by the Auckland University of Technology Council (after consultation with, and from the nominations of the Auckland District Māori Council)*

Lyn Lim LLB(Hons) *Appointed by the Minister of Education*

John Maasland MA (Cantab), FIOD *Appointed by the Auckland University of Technology Council (in consultation with the Central Organisation of Employers)*

Derek McCormack MSc, DipTchg *Vice-Chancellor of the Auckland University of Technology*

Veronica Ng Lam BHSc (Podiatry) *Appointed by the Auckland Student Movement at Auckland University of Technology*

Paul Phillips MBA, BE *Co-opted Member*

James Schofield BCom, MSc (Econ) London, FCA *Co-opted Member*

Stephen Stehlin BA *Appointed by the Auckland University of Technology Council (after consultation with Pacific Island organisations and communities of New Zealand)*

Judith Thompson BSocSc, MMgt *Appointed by the Minister of Education*



# Committees and Boards

*Committee*

- Academic Board
- Boards of Studies<sup>1</sup>
- Ethics
- Examination Boards
- Faculty Appeals
- Faculty Boards
- Faculty Disciplinary
- Honours
- International
- Learning and Teaching Committee
- Library Advisory
- Programme Approval and Review
- Research
- Scholarships and Awards
- University Postgraduate Board
- Professorial Appointments Committee

*Chair*

- Derek McCormack
- Head of Department/School
- Dr Philippa Gerbic
- Head of Department/School
- Dean of Faculty
- Dean of Faculty
- Dean of Faculty
- Chancellor
- Professor Nigel Hemmington
- Associate Professor Pare Keiha
- Lorraine Shepherd
- Dr Ineke Kranenburg
- Professor Richard Bedford
- Professor Richard Bedford
- Professor Richard Bedford
- Professor Robert Allen

Committees and Boards

1 The University Postgraduate Board acts as the Board of Studies for both the Master of Philosophy and the Doctor of Philosophy programmes.

## Honorary Qualifications and Awards

**Honorary Institute Fellow** (This award was established in August 1985. It was amalgamated with the Honorary Associate (non-staff) Award in October 1996.)

Sir Reginald Savory	September 1985
Arthur Smith	November 1985
Jack Jaffe	November 1988
Frederick Watson	November 1988
John Course	April 1991
Sir Christopher Ball	March 1992

**Honorary Associate** (This non-staff award was established in March 1992.)

Dato' Lim Kok Wing	March 1992
Graham White	March 1997
Pauline Kingi	October 1999
Mai Chen	April 2000
Dave Clark	March 2001
Dr Tony Lanigan	March 2002
Hon Margaret Austin	March 2002
Margaret Tapper	April 2003
Rt Hon Max Bradford	April 2003
Rt Hon Sir William Birch	April 2003
Alan Dunn	March 2004
Winifred Norien Hoadley	October 2006

**Emeritus Institute Fellow** (This staff award was established in August 1985.)

Cyril Maloy	September 1985
Rod Keir	September 1985
Ivan Moses	September 1985
Ian Scrivener	November 1986
Maurice White	October 1988
Gary Vervoort	July 1989
Yvonne Shadbolt	March 1991
Dr John Harré	March 1991
William Smythe	March 1993
Dr Tony Herd	March 1994
Dr Ian Shearer	March 1994
Ian Turner	March 1994
Audrey Colbert	March 1994
Fran Elkin	March 1994
Athol Johnson	April 1996

**Emeritus Associate** (This award replaced the Emeritus Institute Fellow in November 1996.)

Ron Korn	March 1997
Roland Page	March 1997
Matanuku Kaa	April 1999
Dr Margaret Horsburgh	October 1999
Judith Kilpatrick	October 1999
Jan Fitz-Gerald	March 2001
Dr Peter Harwood	October 2003
Phil Ker	October 2004
Dr David Brook	October 2005
Dr Toby Curtis	March 2008
Dr Paul Henriques	March 2008
Dr Peter Harwood	February 2009

**Honorary Graduates**

Joan Donley	HonMHSc	March 1997
Maysie Bestall-Cohen	HonBA(FashTech)	October 2000
Sir Peter Blake	HonD	October 2000
Stephen Tindall	HonD	March 2002
Rongo H Wetere	HonD	April 2003
Dr Kenji Tanaka	HonD	October 2003
Garry J Tee	HonD	October 2003
James Te Tuhi	HonMAppSc	October 2003
Rt. Hon. Michael Kenneth Moore	HonD	March 2004
Grant Major	HonD	March 2004
Dr John Clarence Hinchcliff	HonD	March 2006
Graeme Avery	HonD	October 2006
Jim Allen	HonD	October 2007
The Rev Dr Takautai Wikirimi	HonD	October 2008
Arnold Wilson	HonD	October 2008
Sir Don McKinnon	HonD	July 2010

## Research Institutes

### Biomedical Technology Research Institute

Professor Ahmed Al-Julmaily, PhD *Ohio State*, MSc, Reg Engr, MIPENZ, MASME, MASA

### Biotechnology Research Institute

Professor Stephen Henry, MSc(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*, PhD *Goteborg*, MRSNZ, FNZIMLS

### Creative Industries Research Institute

TBA

### Earth and Oceanic Sciences Research Institute

Len Gillman (Acting), BSc, PhD *Auck.*

### Engineering Research and Innovation Cluster

Thomas Neitzert, PhD *Stuttgart*, ME (Mech)

### Health and Rehabilitation Research Institute

Professor Peter McNair, MPhEd(Dist) *Otago*, PhD *W.Aust.*, DipPhys, DipPhEd

### Institute for Radio Astronomy and Space Research

Professor Sergei Guylaev, DSc, PhD *Moscow*, FRAS, MIAU, MEAS

### Institute of Culture, Discourse and Communication

Professor Allan Bell, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

### Institute of Public Policy

David Wilson, MPP(Hons) *Massey*

### Knowledge Engineering and Discovery Research Institute

Professor Nikola Kasabov, MSc *Sofia*, PhD *Sofia*, FRSNZ, FIEEE

### National Institute for Public Health and Mental Health Research

Professor Max Abbott, BA *Well.*, BSc *Well.*, MA(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Cant.*, TColDip (Dstn), DipClinPsych, MNZCCP, RegPsych, MRSNZ

Associate Professor Janis Paterson, MA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

### National Institute for Stroke and Applied Neurosciences

Professor Valery Feigin, MD, MSc, PhD *Moscow*, FAAN

### New Zealand Tourism Research Institute

Professor Simon Milne, MA(Hons), PhD *Camb.*

**New Zealand Work and Labour Market Institute**

TBA

**Sports Performance Research Institute, New Zealand**

Andrew Kilding, BSc(Hons) *Teesside, UK*, PgCertEd *Leeds Metropolitan, UK*, PhD *Sheffield Hallam, UK*

**Te Ipukarea: The National Māori Language Research Institute**

Tānia Ka'ai, BEd *Waik.*, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg *Waik.*, CertMDP *Harvard*

## Staff

### Faculty of Applied Humanities

#### Dean

Nigel Hemmington, BSc (Hons) *Sur.*, PhD *Sur.*, FCIM, FICPD, FIH,  
Chartered Marketer

#### Deputy Dean (Academic)

Linda O'Neill, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, GradDipBus, DipTchg.

#### Deputy Dean (Research and Postgraduate)

Sharon Harvey, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, MA Applied (Hons) *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.*, PgDipELT,  
ATCL, TESOLANZ, AARE, HERDSA.

#### Associate Dean (Learning and Teaching Development)

Jay Reid, MEd (Hons) *Auck.*, DipEd, AdvDipTchg, CertApplRes, TTC.

#### Head of Academic Office / Faculty Registrar

Peter Fleming, BSc *Auck.*

#### Finance and Planning Manager

Romila Singh, BA *S.Pac.*, PgDipBus, CA.

### *Faculty of Applied Humanities Institutes and Research Centres*

#### Institute of Culture, Discourse and Communication

##### Director

Professor Allan Bell, BA *Auck.*, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

##### Research Officers

Philippa Smith, BA *Auck.*, MA(Hons) *Auck.* *UT*

Alwyn Aguirre, BA *UP Diliman*, MA *UP Diliman*, *Philippines*

##### Research Officer & Editorial Associate

Andy Gibson, BA(Hons) *Canterbury*, MPhil *Auck.* *UT*

## Institute of Public Policy

### Director

David Wilson, MPP(Hons) *Massey*

### Professors

Peggy Fairbairn-Dunlop, ONZM, BA(Hons) *Well.*, MA *Well.*, PhD *Macq.*,  
DipTchg

Ian Shirley, BA, MA(Hons), PhD *Massey*

Marilyn Waring, BA(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Waik.*

### Associate Professor

Love Chile, MSc *A.Bello*, PhD *Massey*, DipEd

### Research Officers

Xavier Black, BBus *Auck.UT*, MBus *Auck.UT*

Kirsten Hanna, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

Nic Mason, BA *Otago*, MA *Massey*

Carol Neill, PhD *Massey*

## Lifelong Learning

Jay Reid, MEd (Hons) *Auck.*, DipEd, AdvDipTchg, CertApplRes, TTC

## New Zealand Institute of Family Studies

Professor Ian Shirley, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Massey*

## New Zealand Tourism Research Institute

### Director

Professor Simon Milne, BA, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Camb.*

### Associate Directors

#### Event Tourism

Geoff Dickson, BA(Hons), PhD *Griff.*

#### Tourism and Community Development

TBA

#### Cultural Heritage Tourism

Jane Legget, BA *Dunelm. (UK)*, MA *SUNY (USA)*, MPP(Hons) *Massey*,  
PhD *Massey*, Dip.Ethnology, *Oxon. (UK)*, Dip Management (Arts),  
*Auck.*, PgCert Museums Studies, *Leicester (UK)*, FMA

**Coastal and Marine Tourism**

Professor Mark Orams JP, BRP(Hons) *Massey*, MSc *Florida International*,  
PhD *Qld*.

Associate Professor Michael Lück, Dipl-Kfm (FH), PhD *Otago*

**Hospitality Research**

Professor Nigel Hemmington, BSc(Hons) *Sur.*, PhD *Sur.*, FCIM, FICPD,  
FIH, Chartered Marketer

Jill Poulston, BA *Massey*, MHosp *Griff.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTchg

**Indigenous Tourism**

Hamish Bremner, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTour

**Tourism Marketing**

Ken Hyde, BSc *Otago*, MSc(Hons) *Massey*, DipAppPsych(Occup) *Massey*,  
PhD *Otago*

**Senior Research Officer**

Carolyn Deuchar, MComp (Hons), *Unitec*, PgDipComp, DipTchg

**Research Officers**

Tina Buch, MBus(Hons), *Auck.UT*, GradCertBus, PgCertHSc, DipTM,  
IATA/UFTAA Foundation Diploma

Suzanne Histen, BCom(Agr), *Lincoln*, MMgt *Massey*, PgDipBusAdmin(Dist),  
PgCertBus

Pascal Languillon, MEnvirSci(Hons) *Auck.*, MBiol, *Université Paul Sabatier*

**Research Officer and the Web Team Coordinator**

Kevin Zhang, BCompSci *China*, MEcon *China*, PgDipCompSci

*School of Education***Head of School**

Jay Reid, MEd(Hons) *Auck.*, DipEd, AdvDipTchg, CertApplRes, TTC

**Associate Professors**

Andy Begg, BSc, BCom *Auck.*, DPhil *Waik.*, PhD *Open (UK)*, DipTchg

Nesta Devine, BA *Otago*, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*, DipTchg, FPESA

**Associate Head of School (Academic)**

Lyn Lewis, BA *Natal*, Hons UNISA, MA *Durh.*, UED *Natal*,  
DipSpEd *Edgewood C.ofEd.*



**Associate Head of School (Māori)**

Gary Leaf, MA *Ind. St.*, BMed, DipTchg

**Business Manager**

Jan Fitz-Gerald

**Senior Lecturers**

Ross Bernay, BA (Liberal Studies and Teaching) *California State*, MA (Education), CertTchg

Nicky Chisnall, BA *Well.*, MEd *Well.*, Dip Youth and Community Work, Montessori Dip, DipECE

Janita Craw, PgDipEd, DipMathTchg, DipTchg(ECE)

Huhana Forsyth, MEd *Auck. UT*, BMD *Auck. UT*, CertTT

Dale Furbish, MEd *Temple Uni.*, EdD *Virginia Poly & SU*, CPANZ

Philippa Gerbic, BA *Auck.*, LLB *Auck.*, MComLaw(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Deakin*

Andrew Gibbons, DipTchg(ECE), CertJournalism, BEd, MA(Hons) PhD

Anne Grey, BA (Social Science) *Massey*, EdD *Auck. UT*, MEd(Hons) *Massey*, DipTchg (ECE), DipTchg (Primary), NZ Playcentre Federation Certificate

Chris Jenkin, BA *Auck.*, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, DipTchg (ECE), DipTchg (Primary), GradCertRA, NZ Playcentre Federation Certificate

Linitaa Manu'atu, BSc *Auck.*, MA(Hons) *Waik.*, EdD *Auck.*, DipTESO, DipTchg

Wendy Moore, BEd *Waik.*, MEdM, DipTchg

Dean Nugent, MA(Hons) *Waik.*, DipTchg (Secondary).

Lynette Reid, BA *Massey*, MComm(Hons) *Auck.*, DipGuid&Couns *Auck.* DipBus *Auck.* PhD *Auck. UT*

Susan Stover, BA *Auck.*, MEd *Auck.*, DipTchg(ECE), NZ Playcentre Federation Certificate, DipJournalism

Fa'asaulala Tagoilelagi-Leota, BA (Education) *Auck.*, MA(Hons) (Education) *Auck.*

Anna Whitehead, BA *Otago*, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, DipTchg (Primary), PhD *Massey*

Michele Whitten, BSc *Auck.*, MEd(Hons) *Auck. College of Education*, DipTchg

Hilary Wynyard, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, DipTchg

Leaosiosiofa'asisina Max Galu, MEd, AdvDipTchg, TTC

**Lecturers**

Christine Ball, BA *Auck.*, DipELT, DipTchg (Secondary)

Neil Boland, MusB(Hons) *Manchester*, MMus(Theory and Analysis) *King's London*, DipComp *Open*

Desma Cornhill, BEd *Auck. UT*, DipTchg(ECE), DipTchg(Prim)

Yvonne Culbreath, BEd *Auck.*, MA (Education) *Auck.*, DipTchg(ECE)

Linda Daniell, BA(Hons) *Nott. Trent*, PgDip in Teaching and Training in Continuing Education, *Nott.*, PgDipEd *Auck. UT*

Nicky de Lautour, MEdL (Dist) *Auck.UT*, BA(Ed) *Auck.*, DipECE, NZ Kindergarten Teaching Diploma

Rosemary Golds, PgDipEd, *Auck.UT*, BA *Auck.*, Dip Tchg (Primary)

Don Gooder, BA *Auck.*, DipCouns, Dip Tchg, MNZAC

Vivienne Hogan, MA *Lond.*, DipECE, CertEd, CertTT

Fa'atamali'i Kesi, PgDipTchg *Auck.UT*, BEd(ECE) *Auck.UT*, Dip Tchg (ECE) *MIT*, PIECCA Dip(ECE) *Auck.*

Vitoria O'Sullivan, MFA(Hons) *Auck.*, BFA *Auck.*, Dip Tchg (Secondary)

Tafili Utumapu-McBride, PhD *Auck.*, MA(Hons), BA *Auck.*, GDipHe *Unitec*

Mele 'Ileini Tautakitaki, MEdL *Auck.UT*, PGDipEd *Auck.UT*, BEd(ECE) *Auck.UT*, BA *USP*, Dip Tchg *Tonga*

#### **Student Practicum Office:**

Helen Dunlop, MEdL *Auck.UT*, Dip Tchg (Primary) *Well.*

#### **Adjunct Staff**

Lonise Tanielu, MEd(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, Dip Tchg, TTC

#### *School of Hospitality and Tourism*

#### **Head of School**

Linda O'Neill, BA, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, GradDipBus *Massey*, Dip Tchg.

#### **Associate Head of School (Student Services)**

Daphne Flett, PgDipIHM *Auck.UT*, Cert Tchg

#### **Professor and Associate Head of School (Research and Development)**

Simon Milne, BA, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Camb.*

#### **Professor**

Mark Orams JP, BRP(Hons) *Massey*, MSc (*Florida International*), PhD *Qld*

#### **Associate Professor and Head of Department of Tourism and Event Management**

Michael Lück, Dipl-Kfm (FH), PhD *Otago*

#### **Head of Department of Hospitality**

Jill Poulston, BA *Massey*, MHosp *Griff.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, Dip Tchg

#### **Head of Department of Culinary Arts**

John Kelly PGCE *Greenwich*, BAsc, *New Hampshire*, HND *Leeds Met.*

**School Manager**

Nancy McIntyre, BBus (Mgmt), MPBS (Mgmt)(Hons), MPhil(Hons) *Auck.UT*,  
CertALT

**Senior Lecturers**

Helen Andreassen, BTS *Auck. UT*, CTT, ATTTO, MNZITT

Renny Aprea, C&G 147, 151, C&G DipCA, C&G DipPat, CAT

Suzanne Bliss, BSc *Auck.* MSc(Hons) *Auck.* CertProfCook 75/3, CYG DipCA,  
ISO22000 Food Safety Management Systems - Lead Auditor

Lothar Brandt, BSocSci *Waik.*, MSocSci *Waik.*, CAT

Hamish Bremner, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTour *Otago*

Monique Brocx, BAg.Com *Lincoln (NZ)*, MTM (Merit) *Well.*, DipTchg, CATE

Alan Brown, C&G 706/1, 706/2, 706/3, C&G DipCA, CAT

Glenys Casci, C&G 706/1, 706/2, C&G DipCA, CATE

Glenn Dentice, DipAPP, DipTFE, C&G 147, 151

Cameron Douglas, BEd(AdultLearning) *Massey*, GradDipHEdu, CertTTchg  
Master Sommelier

Andrew Emery, PgDipIHM *Auck.UT*, CertProfCook 75/3, CertTT, C&G  
DipCA

Anand Erickson, BA Osm., MBus HospMgmt *Vict.(Aust.)*, Dip Hotel Mgmt,  
CertTT

Warren Goodsir, MIHM(Hons) *Auck.UT*, DipCA, CertEd

Alison Graville, C&G 150, 151, 453, DipCatering, CertEd, C&G DipCA

Robert Haddock, PgDipIHM *Auck.UT*, ACAT, C&G 706/1, 706/2, C&G  
DipCA

Christine Hall, PGDipGast. Le CBleu. *Adelaide*, C&G DipCA, LCBleuCCert,  
CertProfCook 75/3, CAT

Tracy Harkison, BA HospMgmt(Hons), RGU *Aberdeen*, MEd *Massey*,  
ACerTTchg, HND, NDAET

Charles Johnston, MA *Michigan State*, PhD *Hawaii*.

John Kelly PGCE *Greenwich*, BAsc, *New Hampshire*, HND *Leeds Met*.

Alda Lee, DipHSc, Post Grad. Diploma of Dietetics *Otago*, CATE, NZ  
Registered Dietician

Claire Liu, BEcom., *Dongbei*, MBLaw, *BISU China*, MBS, *Massey*, PhD *Massey*

Jane Legget, BA *Dunelm*, MA *SUNY*, MPP(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Massey*, PGCert  
Museum Studies, *Leic.*, Dip.Ethnol, *Oxon*, Dip Arts Mgt *Auck.*, FMA

Erwin Losekoot BA *Strath.*, MBA *Edin.*, PGCert AAS *Strath.*, PGCert RM in  
B&M *Strath.*

Lexie Matheson, MCPA(Hons) *Auck.*, TchgCert, DipEd, DipTchg (Special  
Education)

Shelagh Mooney, BSc(Mgt) *Trinity, Dublin*, HDipCatMgt, DIT *Irl*, MIHM(Hons) *Auck.UT*, CertTT

Lindsay Neill, BA *Massey*, PgDipIHM *Auck.UT*, MIHM(Hons) *Auck.UT*, DipGradCCA, C&G DipCA, CATE

Ben Nemeschansky, BSc(Hons) *Surv. (UK)*, MSc (Distinction) *Sheff. Hallam (UK)*

Donna O'Donnell BA(Hons) *Hudd.*, IATA Airfares & Ticketing level 1 & 2, COTAC Advanced, *UK*

Sheree O'Neill MCom *Auck.*, BBus *Auck.UT*, ATCL, ARAD, RTS, Adv. Dip. Mgmt (NZIM)

Kate Payne, DipHSc, GradDipAdultEd, MBus(by Thesis) *SCU, Aust.*

John Payne C&G 146/147/151, CATE, C&G DipLICGnA

Marcus Pearson, GradDipBusAdmin *Auck.*, PgDipIHM *Auck.UT*, MIHM(Hons) *Auck.UT*, C&G 706/2, CertEd

Gilles Petit, C&G DipPat-CTT, DipBaker Confectionery, CertALT

Megan Roberts, BSc *Auck.*, ATTTO, CATE

Denise Schitko, PgDipIHM *Auck.UT*, GradDipAdultEd, MIHM *Auck.UT*, CAT, CATE

Geoff Slack, JP, LCGI, C&G 706/2, C&G DipCA

Jenny Stokes, ATTTO, ITC, CATE, CLTA

Arno Sturny, DipBaker Confectionery, C&G DipPat

David Williamson, BA *Auck.*, MIHM *Auck.UT*, GradDipHRM, CertTT

Yvonne Wood, BSocSc *Waik.*, PgCertEd, CertTT

### Lecturers

Alison Booth MCPA(Hons) *Auck.*, CertTT

Michael Choi, DipCula *Auck.UT*, C&G Dip, CertAdult Ed

Stephen Cox, BA(Hons) *Brighton*, MSc *Portsmouth*, PGCE *Portsmouth*

Alice Graeupl, BA(Hons), MA, PhD *Derby*

David Greer, DipGenCatering, C&G 730, CertEd

Mark Griffiths, C&G 706/1, 706/2, C&G DipCA

Robert Haddock, ACAT, C&G 706/1, 706/2, C&G DipCA

Gina Harrap Cert Ed, C&G 705, 706/1&2, 707/1, 2 & 3, 708, LICG

Paul Hamilton C&G 706/1, 706/2, Dip. *Manukau*, C&G DipCA

Kathy Jones, C&G 705/1, CATE, GradDipAdultEd

John Kelleher, C&G 706/1, 706/2, C&G Dip, CA, CATE

Beomcheol (Peter) Kim, BS *Youngsan*, MS *Ohio State*, PhD *Virginia Tech*

Ray McVinnie, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, C&G DipCA

Tomas Pernecky, MBus(Hons) *Auck.UT*, PhD *Bedfordshire*

Lisa Sadaraka, DipHospMgmt, CertTT

David Sherlock, C&G 706/1, 706/2, 706/3, CertED, C&GDip  
 Dale Thompson, C&G 706/1, 706/2, DipFoodPrep & Cooking  
 Pola Wang, BA *LiaoNing*, BMmgmt. *Massey*, CATE  
 Linda Wong, CertTT

*School of Languages and Social Sciences*

**Head of School**

Sharon Harvey, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, MA(Applied)(Hons) *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.*,  
 PgDipELT, ATCL, TESOLANZ, AARE, HERDSA.

**Professor**

John Bitchener, BA(Hons) *Well.*, MA(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Auck.*, DipEdStud,  
 DipSLT, DipTchg

**Associate Professor**

Pat Strauss, DED *Jo'burg*, MEd (cum laude), BA(Hons) English, BA(Hons) Applied  
 Linguistics, PgDipEd, TESOL Licentiate

**Head of Department of English and Applied Linguistics**

Annelies Roskvist, MA(Applied)(Hons) *Waik.*, DipSLT, DipTchg, RSA Cert  
 TEFLA

**Head of Department of International and Community Languages**

Debbie Corder, BA(Dual Hons) *Sheff.*, MA(Dist) *Massey*, PgCertEd, PgDipTJFL

*Department of English and Applied Linguistics and Department of International and  
 Community Languages*

**Senior Lecturers**

Elizabeth Brugh, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, DipTchg, GradDip TESOL  
 Manh Bui-Van, BEd, DipTchg, DipTESL, NAATI (3)  
 Jo Anna Burn, BA(Hons) *Durh.*, MProfStudiesLangTeaching(Hons) *Auck.*, Law  
 Soc Final Exams, CPE, CertEd Tertiary, CLTA, Cert Counselling  
 Denise Cameron, MA(Hons) *Well.*, DipELT, DipTchg  
 Helen Cartner, BA *Otago*, MEd *Massey*, GradDipEd (Secondary), GradDipEd  
 (Primary/Spec Ed)  
 Clare Conway, MA(Hons) *Well.*, DipSLT, DipTchg, CATE  
 Debbie Corder, BA(Dual Hons) *Sheff.*, MA(Dist) *Massey*, PgCertEd, PgDipTJFL  
 Graeme Couper, PhD *UNewEngland*, MAppLing, BCA, MA, DipRSA

Ineke Crezee, MA *Uni of Amsterdam*, MA VU *Amsterdam*, PhD *Auck.UT*,  
DipTranslationStudies, CLTA, CertHealthcareInterp, RGON, MNZSTI

Heather Denny, MA(Hons), DipSLT, DipTchg, CATE, Cert TEFL

Brenda Englefield, BA *Auck.*, DipELT, CertTEFL

Lynn Grant, BA, MEd(Hons), PhD *Well.*, Cert TEFL, DipSLT

Shona Guy, MA(Hons), DipSLT

Maria Hayward, MA(Hons) *Auck.UT*, BA, DipTchg, DipTESOL

Jenny Healy, BA *Macq.*, GradDipLibraryScience, GradDipEd, GradCertTESOL

Darryl Hocking, BFA, DipRSA

Esther Mann, MA(Hons) Eng *Auck.*, MProfStuds(Hons) LangTchg, *Auck.*, BA  
Eng, *Massey*

Man Hau Liev, BMS, MPhil, CLTA, NAATI (2)

Flora Macdonald, BA *Massey*, MProfLSLT *Auck.*, GradDipTESOL, DipTchg,  
RSA, CertTEFLA

Jacqueline Mortimer-Hughes, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, DipTchg, CLTA, NZRT, KDS

Paul Mountfort, MA(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Auck.*, RSA TEFLA *Lond*

Dallas Nesbitt, BA *Waik.*, MA(Hons) *Massey*, DipTchg, PgDipTJFL

Yvonne Pakenham, BA

Patricia Pawson, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, GradDip TESOL, DipTchg

Heather Richards, MA *Well.*, Dip TESOL, RSA DELTA, DipSpecialEd,  
Dip Tchg

Kevin Roach, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, DipSLT, DipTchg

Beverley Roser, BA, MProfStuds(Language Teaching) *Auck.*, TrTchersCert

Annelies Roskvist, MA(Applied)(Hons) *Waik.*, DipSLT, DipTchg, RSA Cert  
TEFLA

Annette Sachtleben, MA(Applied)(Hons), PgDipSLT, Grosses Sprachdiplom,  
GradDipTert Tchg

Frank Smedley, MA(Hons) *Auck.UT*, BSc, Grad DipTESOL, DipTchg

Karen Stacey, BSc *Auck.*, MA(Hons) *Waik.*, DipSLT, DipTchg, RSA Cert TEFLA

Susan Sun, MA(Hons), PgDipEdStuds

Sao Trinh, BE(Hons) (Chemical & Materials) *Auck.*, MA(Applied)(Hons) *Waik.*,  
PgDipEdStudies, PgDipTESOL

Elizabeth Turner, MA(Hons) *Auck.UT*, Grad Dip TESOL, Cert LTA, Cert Ed  
(Further Education)

Alice U, MA(Ling) *Macq.*, BEd (TEFL&Appl Ling)

Gloria Vazquez, BA (Education & Spanish) *Auck.*, MProfLSLT *Auck.UT*, DipBus,  
CLTA, Cert Translation CTESL

Annette Watkins, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, MA Applied(Hons) *Waik.*, DipTchg, RSA  
DipEFLA

Karen Wise, BA *Auck.*, DipTchg, CertTESL, CATE  
 Irmengard Wohlfart, MProfStuds(Hons) (TranslSt) *Auck.*, MA(Hons) (LT) *Auck.*,  
 DipLT  
 Peilin Yang, Double BA *Beijing*, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, DipLT  
 Shanjiang Yu, BA *Southwest China Normal University*, MA *Southwest China  
 Normal University*, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT.*, PgDipELT

### Lecturers

Meng Allen, TTC, DipTESL, PG DipTEFL, CATE  
 Marilyn Carroll, BA, DipTchg, TrinityCertTESOL  
 Kenneth Downes, BMS, GradDipTESOL, DipHortMgmt, CertTESOL  
 Sonja Gallagher, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MA ALS *Auck.UT*, DipTchg  
 Anita Goethans, MProfStuds *Auck.*, PgDipTranslation, 1st and 2nd *Staatsexamen*,  
 TESL Cert, MNZSTI  
 Minoo Gorgani, ECE DipTchg  
 Rosemary Harison, MA (ApplLangStudies) *Auck.UT*, BA, *Auck.*,  
 DipAppSocialStudies, *Auck.*, RSA, TEFLA  
 Kim Hastwell, BAppSci, MA ALS *Auck.UT*, DipHlthAdmin, Grad DipTESOL  
 Christine Jenner, BA, DipTchg, CertTEFL  
 Junji Kawai, BA *Osaka UFS.*, MA(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Cant.*  
 Lynette Pivac, MBE, MA (Applied) *Auck.UT*, GradDipLangTchg,  
 CertDeafStudies  
 Shizue Sameshima, BA *Auck.*, MA *Well.*, DipSLI  
 Jeff Saunders, MA(Hons), DipELT, DipTchg  
 Taka Sunahara, MA *Massey*, DipLangTchg, PgDipTJFL, CLTA  
 Marianna van den Bergh, BA, MA(Hons) *Auck.UT*, HED, PDLS, CLTA  
 Yuka Waller, BA *Otemon*, PgDipTJFL, CLTA  
 Gwyneth Williams, BA(Hons), PgDipEd, PgDipELT

### *School of Social Sciences*

#### Head of School

TBA

#### Head of Department and Professor

Charles Crothers, BA (Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Well.*

#### Associate Professor

Sharyn Graham Davies, BA (Hons) *Tas./ANU*, PhD *W.Aust.*

**Senior Lecturers**

John Buttle, BSc(Hons) *Wales*, MA *Wales*, PhD *Wales*

Keryn McDermott, BA *Otago*, MEd (Multicultural Studies) *NE*, DipTESL, DipTchg

Camille Nakhid, BSc *New York*, MEd(Hons) *Auck.*, EdD *Auck.*, DipTchg

Oksana Opara, BEcon(Hons) *Lomonosov Moscow State Univ.*, PhD *MSU*

Cristina Parra, MSc (Psychology) *Uppsala*, PhD (Clinical Psychology) *Uppsala*

Evan Te Ahu Poata-Smith, BA(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Otago*

Gabriele Schaefer, MA(Psych) *Auck.*, MA(Anth) *Freiburg*, PhD *Freiburg*, Cert FmlyThrpy

Jane Verbitsky, MA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, GradDipBusStuds (Dispute Resolution) *Massey*, Cert TEFL

Robert Webb, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

**Lecturers**

Antje Deckert, LLOB/BA Crim(Hons) *Germany*, LLM *Well.*, PhD (CrimLaw/Crim) *Germany*

Erik Landhuis, BA(Psych) *Auck.*, PhD (Psych) *Auck.*

Kate Nicholls, BA *Auck.*, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Indiana*



## Faculty of Business and Law

### Pro Vice-Chancellor and Dean

Geoff Perry, BA *Auck.*, MA *Auck.*, MPhil (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*, DipCom, PgDipSocSci (Dist) *Massey*, DipTchg.

### Dean of Law

Professor Ian Eagles, BA *Queensland*, LLB *Queensland*, LLM (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Cambridge*

### Deputy Dean

Roger Stokell, MA (Hons) *Massey*, DipSLT, DipTchg, GradCertSustMgt.  
(Including International and Engagement)

### Associate Deans

Keith Macky, BSc *Auck.*, MSc (Hons) (Psych) *Auck.*, PhD *Massey*; AFHRINZ –  
(Undergraduate and Teaching & Learning)

Bill Doolin, BMS *Waik.*, MSc *Waik.*, PhD *Waik.* – (Postgraduate)

Kate Kearins, BEd *Waik.*, MA (Hons) *Massey*, MMS, *Waik.*, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg,  
DipMngt. – (Research)

### Assistant Dean

Felicity Reid, BCom *Auck.*, LLM *Osgoode* – (Undergraduate and Teaching & Learning  
(Acting))

### Faculty Registrar

Heather Pryor, BA *Waik.*, MSc (Hons) *Auck.*, DipTchg *Auck.* *College of Edu.*, Grad Cert  
Sci & Tech (Quality Mgmt) *Massey*.

### Faculty Manager

Liz Bishara, GradDipBus

### Finance Manager

Michael Ware, NatCertBusSt, NatDipAcc, CA, NZICA

### *Business School*

### Associate Dean, Postgraduate Students

Andy Godfrey, BA (Hons) *Kent*, MMS (Dist) *Waik.*, DBA S.Cross, FCIS, CDip  
FA, CA NZICA.

### Director Undergraduate Programmes

Keith Macky, BSc *Auck.*, MSc (Hons) (Psych) *Auck.*, PhD *Massey*, AFHRINZ

**Director Postgraduate Programmes**

Bill Doolin, BMS *Waik.*, MSc *Waik.*, PhD *Waik.*

**Director Master of Business Administration**

Ken Lee, MBA *Brun.*, PgDipMngt.

**Director Centre for Business Interdisciplinary Studies (Acting)**

Geoff Perry, BA *Auck.*, MA *Auck.*, MPhil (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*, DipCom, PgDipSocSci (Dist) *Massey*, DipTchg.

**Business School Manager**

Aileen Naming, MBus (Hons) *Auck.UT*, GradDipBus, CertTTchg

**Centre for Business Interdisciplinary Studies Manager**

Paula Murray, DipBusStud

*Centre for Business Interdisciplinary Studies*

**Staff Manager (Acting)**

Barry Brunette, BL (Hons) *Z'bwé*, LLM *Auck.*, CertTTchg

**Curriculum Manager (Acting)**

Alison Fraser, BAgCom (Econ) *Lincoln (NZ)*, MBus *Auck.UT*, DipBus (Mktg), PgDipBusAdmin (Mktg), CertTTchg

**Senior Lecturers**

Irshad Ali, BA *S. Pac.*, MMS (Dist) *Waik.*, PgDipA&F, GCertEd. CPA *Aust.*

Andy Ballard, BSc (Hons) *Salf.*, GDipTchg.

Jennette Boys, BComm *Auck.*, MMgmt *Massey*, PgDipBus (Acc), DipTchg., CPA *Aust.*

Guy Charlton, MA *Tor.*, JD (Law) *Wisc.*, PhD *Auck.*

Kathryn Coleman, BBus *Auck.UT.*, MPBS (Mktg) (Dist) *Auck.UT*, GDipBus, CEEd

Julie Douglas, MCom (Hons) *Auck.*, DipProfEthics.

Annette Free, MPBS (Hons) *Auck.UT*, CA (NZICA), GDipTTchg, GDipSecTchg

Patricia Grant, BCom *NSW*, LLB *NSW*, MMS (Dist) *Waik.*, CertTTchg

Gaye Greenwood, BA (Soc.Pol) *Massey*, MA(Hons) *Massey*, GDipBus (DispRes), DipTchg

Ruth Irwin, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Glasg.*

Ann Kerwin, MA *Univ. Calif.*, PhD *Univ. Calif.*

Pheh Hoon Lim, BEcons (Hons) *Malaya*, LLM(1st Class Hons) *Auck.*, CertTTchg.

Simon Martin, BA(Hons) *W.Mid.*, MMgt *Massey*, PhD *Massey*, PGDipMktg, AdvTchgCertTertEd

Hamish McCracken, MA (Hons) *Auck.*

Peter McGhee, MBS (Hons) *Massey*, MEd (Hons) *Auck.*, GDipMgmt, GDipEthics, NDA, NCB

Barbara Myers, BA *Cant.*, BCA *Well.*, MCom *Auck.*, DipTchg

Peter Skilling, BA (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*, NZCE (Civil)

Rona Taylor-Smith, BBus *Auck. UT.*, MPBS *Auck. UT.*, GDipBus, TDipITS, CertAdultTchg

Judy Wood, MPBS *Auck. UT.*, CATE, CLTA

### Lecturers

Graeme Davis, MSc *Auck.*, DipTchg

Rouxelle de Villiers, BSc *Stell.*, MCom (Mktg) *Pret.*, MDP *Stell.*, HDipEd

Raeone Dellaca, BA *Cant.*, MPBS (Dist) *Auck. UT.*, DipBus (Mktg)

Penny Hayes, MA *Otago*, PgDipArts (Econ&Pol.Studies)

Mary Hoover, BA *B'lore.*, BEd *Mys.*, MEcon *Mys.*

Gerard Hulst, MPBS *Auck. UT.*, CA, CertTTchg

Kate Jones, BSocSci *Massey*, MA (Psych.) *Massey*, DipBusAdmin (Mktg)

John Kommunuri, MCom *Nagar.*, MEd *Annam.*, MA (Litt) *Nagar.*, MPBS (Acctg) (Dist) *Auck. UT.*, CPA *Aust.*

Stuart McAdam, MA (Soc.Anthrop.) *Massey*, MA (Hons) (Museum Studies), *Massey*, CertTTchg

Julienne Molineaux, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

Cécile Rozuel, BBA *Helsinki*, MA *Northampton*, MMgt ESCM, PhD *Sur.*

Effie Theodorou, LLB *Auck.*, LLM *Auck.*

George Thien, BSc (Hons) *Lough.*, MBA *H-W.*, CALT

### Accounting Discipline

#### Professor of Financial Accounting

Keith Hooper, MA (Hons) *Massey*, MBS (Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Waik.*, CertEd, CA., FCAP (*Aust.*)

#### Professor of Management Accounting

Deryl Northcott, BMS (Hons) *Waik.*, PhD *Waik.*, CA NZICA.

#### Adjunct Professor

Lee Parker, B.Ec *Adel.*, M.Phil. *Dundee*, PhD. *Monash*, FCA, FCPA, FAIM, CPMgr

#### Associate Professor of Accounting

Ahsan Habib, BCom (Hons.) *Dhaka*, MCom *Dhaka*, PhD *Hitotsubashi*.

**Senior Lecturers**

Zahir Ahmed, BCom (Hons) *Dhaka*, MCom *Dhaka*, MA (Research) *Manc. (UK)*, PhD *Manc. (UK)*, CPA *Aust.*

Christina Chiang, BCom *Auck.*, MBS (Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Auck. UT.*, GDipActg, CA NZICA, DipATE.

Ali M Elharidy, BCom (Hons) *Alexandria*, MSc *Birm.*, PhD *Manc.*

Haiyan Jiang, BOE *China*, BEcon (Hons) *Lincoln (NZ)*, PhD *Lincoln (NZ)*, CPA *Aust.*

Humayun Kabir, BCom (Hons) *Dhaka*, MCom *Dhaka*, MBA *Kobe*, DBA *Kobe*, CPA *Aust.*

Kelvin Mataira, PhD *Waik.*, CA, MMS *Waik.*, BCA *Vic.*, DipAcc&Fin *Waik.*

Mahmood Momin, BCom (Hons) *Dhaka*, MCom *Dhaka*, MPhil *Manc.*, PhD *Glas.*

Anil Narayan, BA *USP*, MEcon *Macquarie*, PgDipAdvAcct *Qsld*, CPA *Aust.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, CPA *Aust.*

Karin Olesen, BCom *Auck.*, MCom *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*, GradDip TT *Auck. UT*

James Prescott, MCom (Hons) *Auck.*, CTT, COP, PhD *Auck. UT*

Rowena Sinclair, BCom *Auck.*, MPET *Deakin*, GDipTTchg, *Auck. UT*, PhD *Auck. UT*, CA NZICA

Helen Tregidga, BCom *Otago*, MBus *Otago*, PhD *Otago*

Sureshchandra Ramachandra, CA *Malaysia*, ACMA *U.K.*, MBA *Strathclyde*, PhD *Malaysia*.

Paul Wells, BCom *Cant.*, MMS *Waik.*, PhD *Auck. UT*, DipTchg., CA NZICA

Sue Yong, BEcon (Hons) *Monash*, MMS *Waik.*, CA NZICA

**Lecturer**

Roger Su, BCom, GradDip *Massey*, PgDip *Waik.*, MBus *Auck. UT*, PhD *Auck. UT*, CPA *Aust.*, AFA, CLU, CFP

*Business Information Systems Discipline***Professor of Information Systems**

Felix B. Tan, BEcon *Monash*, MPhil (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*, FNZCS, ITCP

**Professor of Technology and Organisation**

Bill Doolin, BMS *Waik.*, MSc *Waik.*, PhD *Waik.*

**Associate Professor in Business Information Systems**

William Yu Chung Wang, BME *Taiwan*, MBA *UniSA.*, PhD *UniSA.*

**Senior Lecturers**

Antonio Diaz Andrade, BEng *Argentina*, MBA *Peru*, PhD *Auck.*, PMP

Harminder Singh, B.Acc (Hons) *Nanyang*, M.Bus *Nanyang*, PhD *Michigan*

Angsana Techattassanasoontorn, BS *Thailand*, MS *Arizona*, PhD *Minnesota*

*Economics Discipline***Professor of Economics**

Tim Maloney, BS *Univ of Wisconsin-Milwaukee*, MA & PhD *Univ of Wisconsin-Madison*

**Senior Lecturers**

Scott Fargher, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, MSc *Glas.*, PhD *Edin.*

Stefan Kesting, MEc *Bremen*, PhD *Bremen*, Dip Ec.

Gail Pacheco, BA *Auck.*, BCom (Hons) *Auck.*, MCom (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

Stephanié Rossouw, MCom *N-W(S.Af.)*, PhD *N-W(S.Af.)*

Rahul Sen, BA (Hons) *Delhi*, MA *DSE Delhi*, PhD *NUS*

**Lecturers**

Saten Kumar, B.E.D. USP, PgDip Econ. USP, MCom USP

Sadhana Srivastava, MPhil *JNeburu Delhi*, PhD *NUS*

Ying Zhou, BEcon *Henan (China)*, PhD *Monash*, PgDipEcon, CertTtchg

*Finance Discipline***Professor of Finance**

Alireza Tourani-Rad, BSc *Tehran*, MBA *Leuven*, PhD *Brussels*

Ming-Hua Liu, BEcon *Renmin*, MSc *Wales*, PhD *Wales*, FRM

**Associate Professors of Finance**

Bart Frijns, MBus *Maastricht*, PhD *Maastricht*

Peiming Wang, MS *Shanghai*, MA *Toronto*, PhD *British Columbia*

**Senior Lecturers**

Ihsan Badshah, BSc *Pakistan*, MBA *Pakistan*, MSc *Finland*, PhD *Finland*

Jun Chen, BS *China*, MS *Kansas US*, MA *Jiangxi China*, PhD *Texas US*

José Da Fonseca, DEA *Paris*, PhD *France*

Aaron Gilbert, LLB (Hons), BMS *Waik.*, MMS (Hons) *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.UT.*

Katrin Gottschalk, BSc, MSc, *Tuebingen*, MBA *Strasbourg*, PhD *Muenster*, FRM

Katricks Gupta, BCom(Hons) *Burdwan*, MA *Nottingham*, PhD *Waik.*

Hardjo Koerniadi, BEcon *Indonesia*, MMS (Hons) *Waik.* PhD *Auck.UT.*

Ting Yang, BA *Chengdu Sci.&Technol.*, BEcon (IntlFin) *China.*, PhD *Nan.*

Olga Dodd, MSc(Distinction) *Durham*, PhD *Durham*

*International Business Discipline***Professor of International Business**

Peter Enderwick, BA (Hons) *Lanc.*, MBA *Brad.*, PhD *Brad.*

**Associate Professor of International Business**

Romie Littrell, BA *Arkansas*, MBA *Calif.*, PhD *Robt Kennedy, Switzerland*

**Lecturer**

Sabina Jaeger, MMed *Düsseldorf*, MMgt *Massey*, PGDipHSM *Massey*,  
PhD *Massey*

*Management Discipline***Professor of Management**

Kate Kearins, BEd *Waik.*, MA (Hons) *Massey*, MMS, *Waik.*, PhD *Waik.*,  
DipTchg, DipMngt.

**Professor of Organisation Studies**

Judith Pringle, BSc (Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Otago*

**Professor of Strategic Entrepreneurship**

Trish Corner, BA *Virginia*, MBA *Minnesota*, PhD *Arizona State Uni.*

**Professor of Work and Employment**

Erling Rasmussen, Cand Mag. *Odense*, PhD *European University Institute, Florence*

**Associate Professor of Human Resource Management**

Keith Macky, BSc *Auck.*, MSc (Hons) (Psych) *Auck.*, PhD *Massey*, AFHRINZ

**Associate Professors of Management**

Coral Ingle, BA, MCom (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *MIT University.*, PGradDip Bus  
(Mktg) *Auck*

Simon Mowatt, BA (Hons) *UEA.*, PhD *Lboro.*, PGCHE SBU., CLTHE SBU

Edwina Pio, BEd *Bom.*, MA *Bom.*, PhD *Bom.*, MNZAC

Nevan Wright, BCom *Well.*, MBS *Massey*, PhD *Brunel (UK)*, FNZIM

**Associate Professor of Employment Relations**

Felicity Lamm, BSc *Auck.*, BA *Auck.*, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *New South Wales*

**Senior Lecturers**

Candice Harris, BBS *Massey*, MBS (Mngt) *Massey*, PhD *Well.*, AdvCertTTchg.  
 Jeremy Hayman, BBS *Massey*, MBS(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Curtin*, Cert Adult Teaching *BOP Poly*  
 Marcus Ho, BSc *Auck.*, MSocSci(Hons) *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.*  
 Mark Le Fevre, MBA *Auck. UT*, DipBus, DipClinHyp, CQSAP, MNZAPH, RMedT, DipMLT., PhD *Auck. UT*  
 Rachel Morrison, BSc (Psych) *Auck.*, MPhil(Hons) (Psych) *Auck.*, PgDipAppPsych. *Auck.* PhD *Massey*  
 Irene Ryan, PhD *Auck.*, MPhil(Hons) *Auck.*, DipBus, BA *Auck.*  
 Richard Sisley, BA *Auck.*, PgDip *Otago*, MSocSci(Hons) *Waik.*, DipPsych (Clin) *Waik.*, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*  
 Roy Smollan, BCom *Wits.*, MA (Comm) *Fairfield*, MA (Ed) *Calif.*, HED. *Univ. S.Africa*, PhD *Massey*  
 Shuyuan Wu, BSc *ECUST*, MPhil *ECUST*, PhD *University College Dublin*

*Marketing & Advertising Discipline***Professor of Marketing**

Roger Marshall, MCom(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *UWA*.

**Associate Professors of Marketing**

Brett Collins, MBA *Melb.*, MSc *Cant.*, PhD *Melb.*  
 Mark Glynn, BCom *Cant.*, MCom(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

**Associate Professor of Sales and Marketing**

Sonjaya Gaur, BE(Hons) *BITS Pilani*, MSc(Hons) *BITS Pilani*, MPhil *BITS Pilani*, PhD *BITS Pilani*

**Associate Professor of Retailing**

Andrew Parsons, MCom (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

**Senior Lecturers**

Roger Baxter, BSc *Auck.*, MBA *Auck.*, PhD *Otago*  
 Sushma Bhat, BA English(Hons) *Punjab*, MA *J. Nehru*, CGBS *Pace University NY*, CATE *Auck. IT.*, PhD *Auck. UT*  
 David Bibby, MA (Advert.) *RMIT*, BA(Hons) *Well.*, BA *Cant.*, GDTchg.  
 Edwin Rajah Devasirvatham, BEC (Hons) *Malaya*, LLB (Hons) *Wolv.*, MSc *Bath.*, CIMDip, CATE  
 Martin Hall, CATE, MBA  
 Katharine Hoskyn, BA *Auck.*, GradDipBus

Kenneth Hyde, BSc *Otago*, MSc(Hons) *Massey*, DipAppPsych (Occup) *Massey*,  
PhD *Otago*

Jae-Eun Kim, BA *EDu KoreaEwha*, MS *Korea*, PhD *Minnesota*

Jungkeun Kim, BA *Korea*, MBA *Korea*, PhD *Minnesota*

Doug Lloyd, DipAdvMktgMgmt

Stephen Lloyd, BSc(Hons) *London*, MA *Loyola*, PhD *Auck*

Dale Russell, MBA *Arizona*, PhD *Amsterdam*

Noel Spanier, BA *California U.C. Berkeley*, MBA *San Francisco State University*,  
M Mgmt *Massey*

Helene Wilkinson, MCom(Hons) *Auck.*, BCom *Auck.*, NZDipBus *Waik.*,  
DipMktg *Auck.IT*, NCB *ATI*

Yingzi Xu, MBA *Maastricht*, MPhil *Maastricht*, DBA *Maastricht*

### *Law School*

#### **Dean of Law**

Professor Ian Eagles, BA *Queensland*, LLB *Queensland*, LLM(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD  
*Cambridge*

#### **Director of Undergraduate Programmes**

Mike French, LLB(Hons) *Well.*, LLM *Well.*, MComLaw(Hons) *Auck.*, DipAcc,  
DipIPL

#### **Director of Postgraduate Programmes in Law and Taxation**

Louise Longdin, BA *Auck.*, LLB(Hons) *Auck.*, MJur (Distinction) *Auck.* DipTchg

#### **Professors of Law**

Ian Eagles, BA *Queensland*, LLB *Queensland*, LLM (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Cambridge*

Louise Longdin, BA *Auck.*, LLB (Hons) *Auck.*, MJur (Distinction) *Auck.* DipTchg

#### **Professor of Taxation**

Chris Ohms, BCom *Auck.*, LLM *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

#### **Senior Lecturers**

Michael Adams, LLB *Auck.*, MComLaw(Hons) *Auck.*, CTT *Auck.UT*

Sandra Barry, LLB *Auck.*, TTC

Helen Dervan, BA/LLB(Hons) *Auck.*, BCL (*Oxon*)

Craig Dickson, BA, MA(Hons) *Canterbury*, LLB(Hons) *Canterbury*, LLM  
*Toronto*

Nicholas Drake, LLB *Auck.*, LLM *Auck.*, CTT

Mike French, LLB(Hons) *Well.*, LLM *Well.*, MComLaw(Hons) *Auck.*, DipAcc,  
DipIPL



Ranjana Gupta, MCom *DSE Delhi*, MPhil *DSE Delhi*, PhD *DSE Delhi*, Dip Tchg  
ACE CTT, MPBS Tax *Auck.UT.*, CPA *Aust.*

Janine Lay, BA *Cant.*, LLB *Cant.*, CTE

Suzanne McMeekin, LLB *Auck.*, MCom Law *Auck.*, CATE

Dennis Moodley, MBus Tax *Auck.UT*, BBus *MIT*, DipProfActg *MIT*, NatDipActg  
*Tech. Natal*, CA NZICA

Pam Nuttall, LLB *Auck.*, MA *Auck.*, Dip Tchg

Marnie Prasad, LLB *Auck.*

Shirley Quo, BCom *UWA*, GradDipInfo&Library *Curtin*, LLB *Monash*, LLM  
*Monash*

Katherine Ritchie, DipCom *Otago*, MMS *Waik.*, CA NZICA

Vernon JC Rive, BA, LLB, LLM (Envir) (Hons) *Auckland*

Mary-Rose Russell, BBibl, *South Africa*, LLB(Hons) *Canterbury*, LLB *Zimbabwe*,  
LLM(Hons) *Auck.*

Paul Shenkin, LLB(Hons) *Auck.*, LLM *London*

Rod Thomas, BA/LLB *Auck.*, LLM(Hons) *Auck.*, LLM *Melb.*

#### Lecturers

Matthew Barber, LLB(Hons), BCom, LLM (Hons), PhD, *Canterbury*

Thomas Nkomo, LLM *Lond.*, LLB *Z'bw.*, BL (Hons) *Z'bw.*

#### Law School Manager

Aileen Naming, MBus(Hons), *Auck.UT*, GradDipBus, CertTTchg

## Faculty of Design and Creative Technologies

### Dean

Desna Jury, MEd(Hons) *Waik.*, DipTchg *Waik.*, FDINZ, FRSA

### Acting Associate Dean (Research)

Associate Professor Tony Clear, MA(Hons) *Well.*, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTchg, MNZCS, MACM, MIEE

### Acting Associate Dean (Postgraduate)

Rosser Johnson BCS *Auck.IT*, MA[Comm Studies](Hons) *Auck.UT*, PhD *Westminster*

### Head of Academic Office

Sophie Hayman, BA(Hons) *UKC*, PgCE *Brist.*, GradCertRA, PgDipArts *Auck.UT*

### Finance and Planning Manager

Peter Sumich, MCom(Hons) *Auck.*, CA

### *Research Institutes and Centres*

#### Computing and Mathematical Sciences Research Cluster

Professor Ajit Narayanan, BSc *Aston*, PhD *Exe.* MACM

#### Centre for Artificial Intelligence Research

Professor Wai-Kiang (Albert) Yeap, BSc (Hons), PhD *Essex*

#### GeoInformatics Research Centre

Professor Philip Sallis, BA *Well.*, PhD *TCU, Lond.*, Grad Dip *Otago*, FNZCS, MRSNZ, MNZID, MACM, MIEEE(Snr), MAssocMathGeo(Life)

#### Software Engineering Research Laboratory

Professor Stephen MacDonell, MCom *Otago*, PhD *Camb.*, MACM, MNZCS

#### Digital Forensics Lab

Brian Cusack, BSc, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *New England*, AdvDipTchg

#### Human Computer Interaction Lab

Robert Wellington, BMS(Hons), PhD *Waik.*, CAT

#### Radiofrequency Identification Application Lab (AURA)

Dave Parry, BSc(Hons) ARACS, MSc *Otago*, MSc *Lond.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, FACHI

**Creative Industries Research Institute (CIRI)**

TBA

**AUT Rapid Prototyping Laboratory**Andrew Withell, BFA (Industrial Design) *Auck.*, MFA *Illinois*Sarat Singamneni, ME *PSG Tech India*, PhD *Kharagpur***Centre for Performance Research**Professor Barry King, BSc(Hons) Social Science, *City(UK)*, PhD *LSE***Centre for Rapid Product Development**Sarat Singamneni, ME *PSG Tech India*, PhD *Kharagpur***Co-Lab**Associate Professor Frances Joseph, BA (Visual) *Tas.*, MFA *UNSW Syd.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, FRSA, MDINZ.Associate Professor Charles Walker, BArch *ECA Edinburgh*, MSc *Strath.*, PhD *Auck.*, ANZIA**Multimodal Research Centre**Associate Professor Sigrid Norris, MS, PhD *Georgetown University***Pacific Media Centre**Professor David Robie, MA Journ *Technol.Syd.*, PhD *S.Pac.***Textile and Design Laboratory**Associate Professor Frances Joseph, BA (Visual) *Tas.*, MFA *UNSW Syd.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, FRSA, MDINZ**Engineering Research and Innovation Cluster (ERIC)**Professor Thomas Neitzert, PhD *Stuttgart*, ME (Mech) *Darmstadt***Centre for Advanced Manufacturing Technology (CAMTEC)**Professor Zhan Chen, PhD *Auck.*, ME**Centre for Technology & Innovation Management**Professor Thomas Neitzert, PhD *Stuttgart*, ME (Mech) *Darmstadt***Centre for Reconfigurable Systems**Associate Professor David I Wilson, PhD *Queensland*

**Knowledge Engineering and Discovery Research Institute (KEDRI)**

Professor Nikola Kasabov, MSc, PhD *Sofia*, FRSNZ, FIEEE, FNZCS

**Centre for Neuroinformatics and Neurocomputing**

Professor Nikola Kasabov, MSc, PhD *Sofia*, FRSNZ, FIEEE, FNZCS

**Centre for Bioinformatics**

Professor Nikola Kasabov, MSc, PhD *Sofia*, FRSNZ, FIEEE, FNZCS

**Centre for Data Mining and Decision Support Systems**

Russel Pears, BSc(Hons) *Colombo*, MSc *Wales*, PhD *Wales*, PostGradDip  
*Sri Jayawardenapura*

**Centre for Adaptive Pattern Recognition Systems**

Professor Nikola Kasabov, MSc, PhD *Sofia*, FRSNZ, FIEEE, FNZCS

**Centre for the Study of Creativity**

Associate Professor Frances Joseph, BA (Visual) *Tas.*, MFA *UNSW Syd.*,  
PhD *Auck.UT*, FRSA, MDINZ

**Institute of Biomedical Technologies (IBTec)**

Professor Ahmed Al-Jumaily, MSc, PhD *Ohio State*, Reg Engr, MIPENZ,  
MASME, MASA

**Centre for Respiratory Therapy****Centre for Cardiovascular Diagnostics****Centre for Biomedical Materials****Institute for Radio Astronomy and Space Research**

Professor Sergei Gulyaev, DSc, PhD *Moscow*, FRAS, MIAU, MEAS

*School of Art and Design***Head of School**

Ron Left, BFA *Auck.*, MA&D(Hons) *Auck.UT*, DipTchg

**Deputy Head of School**

TBA

**Head of Research**

Associate Professor Aukje Thomassen, BArt & Tech(Hons) *Utrecht*, MA  
*Portsmouth*, PhD *Portsmouth*

**Professors**

Welby Ings, BGD *Auck.UT*, MA(Hons) *Kent*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTchg *Waik.*

Leong Yap, MCSD *Lond.*, MSc *Lough.*, PhD *Massey*, DipIndDes WP, MDINZ

**Associate Professors**

Christopher Braddock, BFA *Cant.*, DipSup ENSBA *Paris*, MA *Lond.*,  
PhD *Auck.UT*

Nancy de Freitas, AOCA *Toronto*, MFA *Auck.*

Tina Engels-Schwarzpaul, Dipl. Des. *Darmstadt*, MFA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*,  
GradDipHE Unitec, MDINZ, DWBA, AKH, SAHANZ, MIC, NGA AHO

Mark Jackson, BSc(Arch), BArch, PhD *Syd.*

Frances Joseph, BA (Visual) *Tas.*, MFA *UNSW Syd.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, FRSA,  
MDINZ

Aukje Thomassen, BA & Tech(Hons) *Utrecht*, MA *Portsmouth*, PhD *Portsmouth*

Andrew Thomson, DipAD NE *North East London Polytechnic*, MFA *Lond.*  
*Goldsmiths*

**Adjunct Professor**

Elizabeth Grierson, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*, DipTchg *Auck.*, LSB, ATCL,  
FRSA

**Heads of Departments**

Sue Gallagher, BArch(Hons) *Auck.*, MA (Scenography) with Distinction *UK*

Peter Gilderdale, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, DipTchg *ATTG*, NZTTC, MDINZ, FRSA

Simon McIntyre, MFA *RMIT Melb.*, DipFA(Hons) *Cant.*

John Piper, BFA *Auck.*, MFA (Hons) *Auck.*, DipGA *ATI*, DipTchg *ATTG*

Mandy Smith, BA, BA(Hons) *Fash&Text. Glouc.*, MA *Trent.*

Andrew Withell, BFA (Industrial Design) *Auck.*, MFA *Illinois*

Elvon Young, BArch(Hons) *Auck.*, BAS *Auck.*, BCom *Auck.*, MArtDes(Hons)  
*Auck.UT*

**Senior Lecturers**

Fiona Amundsen, BA *Auck.* BSocSc *Waik.*, MSocSci(Hons) *Waik.*

Logan Austin, BVA *James Cook Towns. (Aust.)*, MA(Hons) *Auck.UT*, DipTchg  
CCE

Gregory Bennett, BFA *Auck.*, MFA *Auck.*

Ingrid Boberg, BEd(A&C) *MSC Vic.*, MFA *RMIT VIC*, PG DipFA *Philip Inst.*  
*Vic.*, CLTA *Auck.UT*

Nick Charlton, BFA *Auck.*, MFA *Auck.*, MA(Dist) *Brun.*

Simon Clark, MFA(Hons) *Auck.*, CertGD *ATI*

Roger Cobley, C&G CertMachKnitText. *UK*

Paul Cullen, BSc *Auck.*, MFA(Hons) *Auck.*, DocFA *Auck.*, DipFA(Hons) *Cant.*

Andrew Denton, BFA (Film) *Vancouver Can.*, MCPA(Hons) *Auck.*

Andrew Douglas, BArch *Auck.*, MA(Hons) *Auck.*

Sharon Evans-Mikellis, BA(Hons) *Nott. Trent.*, MA&D(Hons) *Auck.UT*, Dip  
New Media *Des Med. Des. Sch. Auck.*, CertTT *Auck.UT*

Dale Fitchett, BVA *Auck.UT*, MA&D(Hons) *Auck.UT*, DipTchg *ATTC*

Angela Fraser, MA *Auck.UT*, DipTD *Wellington Poly.*, DipTchg *ATTC*

Kim Fraser, MA&D *Auck.UT*, PgDipA&D *Auck.UT*, CAT *Manukau Poly.*

Kathryn Hardy Bernal, BArtTh(Hons) *UNSW*

King Tong Ho, MA&D(Hons) *Auck.UT*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Nigel Jamieson, BFA *UNSW Syd.*, MFA *The School of the Art Institute of Chicago, USA*

Dieneke Jansen, MA(A&D) *Auck.UT*, DipTchg *ATTC*

Monique Jansen, MFA(Hons) *Auck.*, CertATch *Auck.IT*

Ian Jarvis, BSc *Auck.*, MFA(Hons) *Auck.*, DipTchg *ATTC*.

Lesley Kaiser, BA *Well.*, MA(Art and Design)(Hons) *Auck.UT*, DipTchg *ATTC*

Sangeeta Karmokar, PgDipComputing *Unitec*, MBA *Mys.*, BCom *Mys.*, NZTT  
(Cert) *Auck.UT*

Lisa Lloyd Taylor, BFA *Auck.*, GradDipPR *Auck.UT*

Andreas Mikellis, BA(Hons) *Nott. Trent*, MPhil *Auck.UT*

Anna Miles, BFA *Auck.*, MPhil(Hons) *Auck.*

Maria O'Connor, MA(Hons) *Auck.UT*, PhD *Auck.UT*, GradDipCompPub&Des.  
*Auck.UT*

Julia Oram, BA Painting(Hons) *Natal*, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, HDE *Natal*

Fleur Palmer, BArch *Auck.*, M.Phil(Hons), *Auck.UT*, MDINZ, NZIA

Nova Paul, MA(Hons) *Auck.UT*

Greg Piper, BFA *Auck.*, MA *Auck.UT*, DipTchg *WTTC*, CertGD *ATI*, CertCP  
*AIT*

Stephen Reay, BSc *Cant.*, MForSc *Cant.*, MPhil *Auck.UT*, PhD *Cant.*

Monique Redmond, BFA *Auck.*, MFA *RMIT*, TchgDip *Auck.*

Albert Refiti, BArch(Hons) *Auck.*

Natalie Robertson, BSocSc *Waik.*, MFA(Hons) *Auck.*, DipTchg *Waik.*,  
CTT *Waik.*

David Sinfield, OND *Lond. LCP*, HND *Lond. LCP.*, MA&D(Hons) *Auck.*

Warren Smith, DipFA Design *Cant.*, MA(A&D) *Auck.UT*

Yvonne Stewart, BA (Fashion) *Auck.IT*, MA(Hons) *Auck.UT*,  
TTed (Cert) *Auck.IT*

Max White, MFA (Hons) *Auck.*, DipFA *Auck.*, DipTchg *ACE*

Karol Wilczynska, PgDipA&D *Auck.UT*, BGD *Auck.UT*, LTA(Cert) *Auck.UT*,  
TT (Cert) *Auck.UT*

Alan Young, BDes(Hons) *Aust.*, PhD *RMIT Melb.*

**Lecturers**

Laurent Antonczak, Maîtrise AA. *France*, D. E. S. S. *France*, MDINZ  
 Stella Brennan, MFA *Auck.*, PgDip(Arts Management) *Auck.*  
 Elise Cox, PgDipA&D *Auck.UT*  
 Carl Douglas, BAS *Auck.*, BArch *Auck.*, MArch (Hons) *Auck.*  
 Kim Fraser, MA *Auck.UT*, PgDipA&D *Auck.UT*, CAT, *Manukau Poly*  
 Bev Furniss, PgDip (A&D) *Auck.UT*, MA&D *Auck.UT*  
 Idil Gaziulusoy, BSc (Petroleum Engineering) *METU*, MSc (Industrial Design) *METU*, PhD *Auck.*  
 Annette Gebbie, CTT *Auck.UT*  
 Shane Inder, BDes *Unitec IT*, MDes *Unitec IT*, Trade Cert *AIT*  
 Linda Jones, DipDress&Fashion *UK*  
 Jason Kennedy, BA *Albion College*, MFA *Cincinnati*  
 Anne Lohrentz, NatDip Clothing Design *Durban*, CTT *MIT*  
 Lisa McEwan, Cert.Clothing/Textiles *Well.*  
 Stuart McNab, CertTertTchg *Auck.UT*, PgDipA&D *Auck.UT*  
 Rachelle Moore, AdvDipFashDesTech. *Wellington Poly.*  
 Chris Mousdale, BA(Hons) *Kent, UK*  
 Rafik Patel, BArch *Unitec*, MArch *Auck.*, NatDipArchTech *Unitec*  
 Eden Potter, MA&D(Hons) *Auck.UT*, CertGD *ATI*  
 Mark Pulsford, BA *Auck.*, MFA *RMIT Melb.*, DipTchg *ATTC*  
 Lyle Reilly, MA&D(Hons) *Auck.UT*, GradDipTT *Auck.UT*, HND Fashion *Scot.*  
 Jonty Valentine, BFA *Cant.*, MFA *Yale USA*  
 Robert Wriesnik, MDipPrintTech. *Switz*, MBA Printing Tec. *SCUGRA Switz.*,  
 CTT *GVS, Switz.*  
 Kwong Yong, BSD, *Auck.UT*, BArtDes(Hons) *Auck.UT*, MA(ArtDes) *Auck.UT*

**Gallery Director**

Charlotte Huddleston BA (Archaeology) *Auck.*, PgDip (Museum Studies) *Massey*

**Assistant Gallery Director**

Vera Mey, BA *Vic.*, MMHS *Vic.*

**Operations and Development Manager**

Isabelle Lardeux-Gilloux, BSc *Lond.*, MBA *France*, PhD *UCL Lond.*

**School Registrar**

Neil Cameron, TTC *Chch Polytechnic*

*School of Communication Studies***Head of School**

Alan Cocker, MA, PhD *Auck.*

**Professor**

David Robie, MA Journ *Technol.Syd.*, PhD *S.Pac.*

**Associate Professors**

Wayne Hope, BA (Hist, Pol Sci) *Cant.*, MA, PhD *Auck.*

Sigrid Norris, MS *Georgetown*, PhD *Georgetown*

**Principal Lecturers**

Kelvin Hicks, MA *Auck.*, MMgmt *Massey*

Joseph Peart, BSc. *Otago*, MPhil. *Auck.*, GradDipBus *Massey*

**Senior Lecturers**

Rosemary Brewer, MA *Auck.*, GradCertR&A *Auck.UT*

Josephine Ellis, BAppSc *Auck.UT*, MMgmt (Dist) *Massey*

Guudrun Frommherz, BFA *Germany*, MFA *USA*

Gordon, Averill, BA(Hons) *Macquarie*, MA *Glos.*, PGCHE *Glos.*, FHEA

Jacqueline Harrison BA *Auck.*, MA *Well.*, PhD *Waik.*,

Peter Hoar, BA *Auck.*, MLIS *Well.*

Jan Jenson, BA *Auck.*

Rosser Johnson, BCS *Auck.IT.*, MA (CommSt) *Auck.UT*, PhD *Westminster*

Eileen Lavranos, MA *Auck.UT*

Allan Lee, BA(Hons) *Coventry*

Brad Mercer

Matt Mollgaard, BA Hist&Pol *Auck.*, BA(Hons). Pol *Auck.*

Diane Musgrave, MA *Auck.*, DipTchg *Technol.Syd.*

Frances Nelson, BA *Auck.*, MMS(Dist) *Waik.*, PhD *Waik.*

Allison Oosterman, BA *Auck.*, MA *Auck.UT*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTchg

Susan O'Rourke, MA *Well.*

Geraldene Peters, BA *Well.*, MA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Trevor Plant, DipT, CertT, CertRadioBroadcasting *CPIT*

Aline Sandilands, BA(Hons) *S'ton.*

Helen Sissons, BSc(Hons) *Uni Coll Wales*, MA *Columbia*, GradCertTchg *Leeds*

Lydia Smith, BSc *Well.*, MA *Auck.*

Petra Theunissen, BA (Comm) *Rand Afrikaans*, BA(Hons) *S.Af.*, MA (Cum Laude)  
*Rand Afrikaans*, DPhil (Communication Management) *Pret.*,  
 PostGradDipHigherEd *Rand Afrikaans*



Greg Treadwell, MA(Hons) *Auck.*

Paul White, BA(Hons) *Wales*, PostGradCertEd

### Lecturers

Sarah Baker, BA *Auck.*, MA *Auck.*, PgDip

Lyn Barnes, MEd(Hons) *Waik.*, DipTchg

Jane Berney, PGDipComm *Auck.UT*

Ross Brannigan, BA. *Auck.*, MA(CommSt) *Auck.UT*

David Brown, BFA *Cant.*, MPhil *Auck.*

Meredith Caisley, BA *MMan.*, GradDipBus *Massey*, FTCL, FSB, FSCA, CLTA,  
Dip ATE

Bridget Galvin, BSc *Cant.*

Elizabeth Hoyle, BA, PG Dip (Documentary), MA (Documentary), *Melb.*

David Hughes, IEng

Barbara MacDonald, BA *Auck.*, PgDipAdmin, DipTchg (Sec)

Jim Marbrook, BA

Julian McCarthy, LLB

Rufus McEwan, BCS, BCS(Hons), MCS *Auck.UT*

Sean McNamara, BA., MA (Linguistics) *Auck.*

Pip Mules, MEd(Hons) *Waik.*, DipTchg, LTCL (Speech and Drama)

Danni Mulrennan

James Nicholson, BA, GradDip Drama *Auck.*

Richard Pamatatau, BA *Auck.*

Lorna Piatti-Farnell, BA(Hons), MA(Dist.), PhD *Lough*

Grace Teo-Dixon, BA(Hons) *S'pore*, MMgt (Dist), PhD *Massey*

Gilly Tyler

Christina Vogels, BCS, MA *Auck.UT*

Khairiah A Rahman, BA(Hons), *Sing.*, MA(ApplLing) *Nan.*,  
PostGradTeachingDip (Sec), *Nan.*, Higher Education Teacher Accreditation  
Programme (*SEDA*) *UK.*

### School Manager

Kevin Upton

### School Registrar

Carmel Webb, BA, *Qld*, GradCertCareerDev, *Auck.UT*

*School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences***Head of School**

Professor Ajit Narayanan, BSc *Aston*, PhD *Exe.*, MACM

**Associate Heads of School**

Murray Black, BSc, MSc(Hons) *Auck.*, DipTchg

Associate Professor Tony Clear, MA(Hons) *Well.*, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*,  
DipTchg, MNZCS, MACM, MIEE

**Professors**

Alvis Fong, BEng(Hons), ACGI, MSc, DIC *Imperial College London*, PhD *Auck.*,  
CEng Accredited Imaging Scientist *UK*, AIS Senior Member IEEE USA,  
SMIEEE

Sergei Gulyaev, DSc., FRAS, MIAU, MEAS, PhD *Moscow*

Jeffrey J Hunter, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *N. Carolina*, FNZMS, MRSNZ, DSc *Massey*

Nikola Kasabov, MSc *Sofia*, PhD *Sofia*, FRSNZ, FNZCS, IEEE

Stephen MacDonell, MCom *Otago*, PhD *Camb.*, MACM, MNZCS

Ajit Narayanan, BSc *Aston*, PhD *Exe.* MACM

Philip Sallis, BA *Well.*, PhD *TCU, Lond.*, GradDip *Otago*, FNZCS, MACM, MIEE

Wai-Kiang (Albert) Yeap, BSc(Hons), PhD *Essex*

**Associate Professors**

Jiling Cao, BSc, MSc, PhD *Auck.*

Tony Clear, MA(Hons) *Well.*, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipTchg, MNZCS,  
MACM, MIEE

Paul Cowpertwait, BSc, PhD *Newcastle, UK*, CStat, CSci

Sergiy Klymchuk, BSc *Odessa*, PhD *Odessa*

**Senior Lecturers**

Boris Bacic, BEE, BSc(Hons) *Slovenia*, PostGradDip (PedagCurric) *Ljubljana*

Graham Bidois, NBDC

Vitali Babakov, BSc, DSc, PhD, DipTchg

Barry Blundell BSc(Hons) *Manchester*, PhD *Manchester*, MInstP, CPhys, CSci,  
MBCS, CEeng, CITP, MRSNZ

Jim Buchan, BSc, DipBus (InfoSys), DipTchg, MSc(Hons) *Auck*

Phil Carter, BA(Hons), PhD *Massey*, MANZPA

Gwyn Claxton, MIS(Hons) *Massey*, C&G (Dist.), Grad Cert (Research &  
Analysis), NCC, MNZCS

Andy Connor, BEng. *Victoria Uni of Manchester*, PGradDip, MSc, PhD *Liv.*  
*J.Moores*, MIMechE, MIET, CEeng

Andrew Ensor, BSc(Hons) *Auck.*, CPhil., PhD *Berkeley*

Leo Hitchcock, LTT, GradDipTT, CTT, MEd(Hons), *Auck.UT*  
 Farida Kachapova, MSc(Hons), PhD *Moscow State University*, GradDipTchg *Auck.*  
 Petteri Kaskenpalo, MSc *Helsinki*  
 Tim Natusch, MSc (Physics) *Auck.*, NZCE  
 Dave Parry, BSc(Hons)(Physics), MSc *Otago*, MSc *Lond.*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Russel Pears, BSc (Hons) *Colombo*, MSc *Wales*, PhD *Wales*, PostGradDip *Sri Jayawardenapura*  
 Krassie Petrova, PgDipCom *Auck.*, PgDipSysOrg *Sofia*, GradDipTchg *Auck.UT*, MSc *Sofia*  
 Anne Philpott, MSc(Hons) *Auck.*, NZCD  
 Phil Robbins, MSc *Herts.*  
 Nurul Sarkar, MSc (CompSci), MSc (Electronics), PostGradDip, CertTchg *Auck.UT*  
 Mali Senapathi, BEng *Mys.*, MCom(Hons) *Auck.*, CTT *Auck.UT*.  
 Alla Shymanska, BEng *Vladikavkaz*, PGradDipTchg *Auck.*, PhD *St Petersburg*  
 Robert Wellington, BMS(Hons), PhD *Waik.*, CAT  
 Jacqueline Whalley, BSc(Hons) *Massey*, MSc(Dist) *Kent*, PhD *ANU*, CertTertTchg *Auck.UT*

### Lecturers

Quan Bai, MCompSci *W'gong*, PhD *W'gong*  
 Hyuck Chung, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*  
 Brian Cusack, BSc, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *New England*, AdvDipTchg  
 Robin Hankin, BA(Hons), MA *Trin.Coll. Camb.*, PhD *Camb.*  
 Kate (Jeong) Lee, BTech, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *QUT*  
 Guanghua (Andy) Lian, BSc *Sichuan, China*, MA *HUST*, PhD *W'gong*  
 Alan T Litchfield, GradDipBus (IT) *Auck.UT*, MBus (Hons) *Auck.UT*, CTT *Auck.UT*, MNZCS  
 Jiamou Liu, BSc *NWU*, MSc *NWU*, PhD *AS*  
 William Liu, MEE, PhD *Cant.*  
 Brendan McLister, ME(Civil) *Auck.*, DipTchg  
 Parma Nand, BSc. (Computer Science) *S. Pac.*, BSc (Electronics) *Cant.*, MSc *S. Pac.*, Intl DipTT *Auck.UT*, MACS  
 James Skene, BSc(Hons), PhD *Lond.*  
 Shoba Tegginmath, BSc *Bangalore*, MPhil *Auck.*, PostGradDip (Computer and Software Applications), PostGradDip (Marketing and Advertising Management) *Bangalore*  
 WeiQi Yan, BSc(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*  
 Mee Loong (Bobby) Yang, BEng *NU Singapore.*, MSc (Control Systems) *Sheffield*, MSc (Mech Eng) *NU Singapore*

### School Manager

Terry Brydon

*School of Engineering***Head of School of Engineering**

Professor John Raine, PhD *Cant.*, BE(Hons), CEng, FIMechE, FIPENZ, MSAE, MASPACI, MIFPI (NZ)

**Professors**

Adnan Al-Anbuky, BSc (EE) *Baghdad*, MSc *Salford*, PhD *UMIST*, MIEEE

Ahmed Al-Jumaily, PhD *Ohio State*, MSc, Reg Engr, MIPENZ, MASME, MASA

Zhan Chen, ME, PhD *Auck.*

Tek Tjing Lie, PhD, *Michigan*, MSc, BSc, PgDipTHE, SMIEEE

Thomas Neitzert, PhD *Stuttgart*, ME (Mech) *Darmstadt*, FIPENZ

Krishnamachar Prasad, BE *B'lore*, MTech *IIT Madr.*, PhD *W.Aust.* MIEEE

John Raine, PhD *Cant.*, BE(Hons), CEng, FIMechE, FIPENZ, MSAE, MASPACI, MIFPI (NZ)

**Associate Professor**

Tom Moir, PhD, BSc(Hons) *Shef. Hallam*, MIET, MIPENZ, Eur Ing

John Tookey, PhD, *Bradford*, MSc Hons

David Wilson, BE(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Qld.*, MICHEM

**School Manager**

Kath Mills

**School Registrar**

Richard Nelson, BE *Cant.*

*Electrical and Electronic Engineering***Associate Head of School**

Professor Tek Tjing Lie, PhD, *Michigan*, MSc, BSc, PgDipTHE, SMIEEE

**Deputy Head of Department**

Max Reid, MSc *Waik.*, EdD *Auck.UT*, NZCE, DipEd, MNZCS, DTA

**Research Lecturers**

Mark Beckerleg, BE(Hons) *Auck.*, NZCE

John Collins, BSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Hamid Gholamhosseini, MSc (Eng), *Tehran IR.*, PhD *Flin.*, MIEEE

Jeff Kilby, PGCE, *Auck.UT*, BA, HND, OND

David Nutt, BSc(Hons) *Brighton UK*, C&G, EngPostGrad, CertEd

**Senior Lecturers**

Nenad Popovich, BE (Hons), MSc (Eng) *Zagreb*.

Boon-Chong Seet, PhD *Nan.Tech*, ME, BE, MIEEE, MACM

Adam Taylor, BE(Hons), ME *Cant.*, NZCE

Ross Twina, BE *Auck*.

Robin Vant, MSc *Auck.*, MNZIP.

Les Williams, C&G., FIDiagE.

**Lecturer**

Roger Adamson, NZCE, RegEngAssoc.

**Technical Services Manager**

Dave Crofts

*Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering***Associate Head of School**

Roy Nates, MSc, PhD *Cape Town*, Pr Eng (ECSA), DTA

**Deputy Head of Department**

Timotius Pasang, PhD *Monash*, BE

**Research Lecturers**

Shane Pinder, PhD *Sask.*, MEng(Aero) *Car.*, BEng(Mech), RMC, SMAIAA, SMHFES, SMIEEE, MPEO, PEng

Mike Protheroe, ME(Hons) *Auck.UT*, BE(Hons)(Chem&Maths) *Auck*.

Sarat Singamneni, ME, PhD *IIT Kharagpur, India*

David White, ME(Hons) *Auck.UT.*, BE(Hons)(Mech) *Auck.*, NZCE AutoEng, SMNZI, ASM(Int)

**Principal Lecturer**

John Prince, ME(Hons) *Auck.UT*, NZCE

**Senior Lecturers**

Tim Anderson, BE, ME *UNSW*, PhD *Waik.*, MIEAust

Cyril Bosch, MSc(Eng) *S.Af.*, GradDipTchg, GDE (Eng)

Alan Jowitt, BE Mech (Hons) *Auck.*, NZCE (Mech), ATC

Bill Longstaff, EITB (Machining for Toolmaking), EITB (Fitting) C&G

**Lecturers**

Paul Elliott, TC

Makirai Henry

Robert Paxton, PhD, ME *Auck.UT*, BSc**Construction Management Programme**Associate Professor John Tookey, PhD, *Bradford*, MSc Hons**Senior Lecturer**James Rotimi, PhD *Cant.*, MSc *A. Bello.*, PgCert *Lincoln (NZ)*, BSc *A. Bello.*,  
GradCertHE *Unitec IT*, ICIOB, MNZIOB, MNIOB, MIMC**Technical Services Manager**

Dave Crofts

*Interdisciplinary Unit***Director, Interdisciplinary Unit**Associate Professor Charles Walker, BArch *ECA Edinburgh*, MSc *Strath.*, PhD  
*Auck.*, ANZIA**Senior Lecturers**James Charlton, BFA *Auck.*, MFA *SUNYA, USA*Daniel Cermak-Sassenrath, PhD *Bremen, Germany***Administrator**Pat Jones, BA(SocSci) *Auck.UT*, BA(Hons) *Auck.*

## Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences

### Pro Vice-Chancellor (North Shore) and Dean

Professor Max Abbott, BA, BSc *Well.*, MA(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, DipClinPsych, TColDip (Dist), MNZCCP, RegPsych, MRSNZ

### Associate Dean (Māori Health)

Kate Haswell, BSc *Auck.*, MHSc (Hons) *Auck.IT*, DipPhy, PgDipHSc(Manip)

### Associate Dean (Postgraduate)

Erica Hinckson, PhD *Auck. UT*, ISAK2

### Associate Dean (Research)

Associate Professor Geoff Dickson, BA(Hons), PhD *Griff.*

### Associate Dean (Undergraduate)

Susan Shaw, BN *UNITEC IT*, MEdAdmin(Hons) *Massey*, EdD *Technol.Syd.*, DipTchg, NZRGON

### Faculty Administration Manager

Steph Coulthard, GradDipBus

### Faculty Registrar

Carol Wright, BA(Hons) *Lanc.*, CertAdultTchg

### Faculty Finance Manager

Gary Boyd, BBS *Massey*

### *Faculty Research Office*

### Research Development Manager

Sara Metcalf, BSc *Otago*, MSc (Hons) *Otago*, PgDip Forensic Science

### Biostatistician/Senior Research Fellow

Nick Garrett, MSc *Auck.*, MS *UCLA*

### Biostatistician

Steve Taylor, BSc *Auck.*, DipFinMath *Well.*, MSc (Hons) *Auck.*

Associate Professor Alain Vandal, BSc *McG.*, MA *McG.*, PhD *Auck.*

*National Centre for Interprofessional Education and Collaborative Practice***Directors**

Associate Professor Marion Jones, BA *Massey*, MEdAdmin (Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Flin.*, RGON, FCONA

Susan Shaw, BN *UNITEC IT*, MEdAdmin(Hons) *Massey*, EdD *Technol.Syd.*, DipTchg, NZRGON

Associate Professor Antoinette McCallin, MA(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Massey*

Kirk Reed, DHSc *Auck.UT*, MOccTher *S.Aust.*, DipOT

Associate Professor Duncan Reid, BSc *Otago*, MHSc *Auck.UT*, DHSc *Auck.UT*, DipMT, DipPhys, PgDipHSc(Manip)

**Interprofessional Practice Co-ordinator**

Brenda Flood, MSc(OT) *Kent*, DipOT *CIT*

*Department of Interdisciplinary Studies***Head of Department**

Lindsey White, BSc, PhD *Auck.*

**Associate Head (Learning and Teaching)**

Nicola Power, MHSc *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc, DipAdvTertTchg

**Associate Head (Manukau)**

Gerardus Elwell, BA(Hons), MA(Hons) *Auck.*

**Head of Research**

Helen Gaeta, BSc, MSc (Hons), PhD *Auck.*

**Senior Lecturers**

Deborah Allen, BA *Auck.*

Caroline Dickson, MHSc *Auck.UT*, GradDipChMH, CTT

Verna Harford, BHSc(Nurs) *C.Sturt*, MEd(Hons) *Auck.*, AND, CLTA, RGON

Ailsa Haxell, BA, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.*, GradCertEd(Mgt), RCpN

Maria Hyde-Smith, PgDipHSc *Auck.UT*

Ross Milne, BE(Hons) *Auck.*, ME *Auck.*

Jane Morgan, BA (Psych) *Otago*, MEd(Hons) *Auck.*, CLTA, CertTchg, RGON

Susan Raleigh, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*, PgDipMktg *Auck.*, AND(Med-Surg), RGON

Gill Shelah, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.UT*, MEd (Hons) *Auck.*, ADN, RM, RGON

Terry Weblemoe BA (Anthropology) *Excelsior*, MA (Anthropology) *Auck.*

Bernadette Wigley, BA *Auck.*, PgCertHSc(HealthProfEd), DipN(SANS), CLTA, RGON



**Lecturers**

Kathrin Bolstad, BA(Hons) *Wellesley College*, PhD *Auck. UT*

Lijljana Jovanovic, MD *Belgrade*, MAppSc *Auck. UT*, CertTertTchg

Jun Lu BSc *Shanghai*, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

Sue McNaughton, MBChB *Auck.*, MEd(Hons) *Auck. UT*, GradDipTchg *Massey*

Charles Mpofu, BEd *Zim.*, MHSc, DipEd, CertTertTchg

Renei Ngawati, BSc(Psych) *Auck.*

Nicola Westberry, BA (Hons), MA, PhD *Waik.*

*School of Applied Sciences***Head of School**

Len Gillman, BSc, PhD *Auck.*

**Leader of Academic Programmes**

Wendy Emson, BSc *Massey*, DipTchg, PgDipEd *Auck. UT*

**Professors**

John Brooks BSc(Hons) *Lond.*, PhD *Syd.*, FNZIFST

Stephen Henry, MSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, PhD *Goteborg*, MRSNZ, FNZIMLS

**Associate Professors**

Andrea Alfaro, BSc *Davis*, MSc(Hons) *Northbridge*, PhD *Auck.*

Owen Young, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *La Trobe*, GradDip, MRSNZ, MNZIFST

**Head of Research**

Professor John Brooks BSc(Hons) *Lond.*, PhD *Syd.*, FNZIFST

**Head of Postgraduate Programmes**

Barbara Bollard-Breen, BA (Biol) *Whitman Coll.*, MSc (Hons) *Auck.*,

PhD *James Cook*

**Senior Lecturers**

Barbara Bollard-Breen, BA (Biol) *Whitman Coll.*, MSc (Hons) *Auck.*,

PhD *James Cook*

Dave Bryant, MSc(Hons) *Syd.*, RMedT, DipMLT, DipMT, MNZIMLS, MNZIFST

Jim Clark, MBA *Otago*, RMedT, DipMLT, MNZIMLS, MASM, MNZMS

Noemi Gutierrez-Maddox, BSc *Philippines*, MTech, PhD *Massey*

Nazimah Hamid BSc(Hons) *Nott.*, MSc *Strath.*, PhD *Strath.*

Colleen Higgins, BSc(Hons) *Qld.*, PhD *Lond.*

Holly Perry, MAppSc(Hons) *Auck. UT*, Dip MLT, RMedT, MNZIMLS

John Robertson, MSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Miomir Vidicki, MDSpec *Belgrade*, MNZIMLS, MNZMS, MASM  
 Roger Whiting, MSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, CChem, MRSC, MNZIC  
 Walter Wilson, DipBus, RMedT, MLT, LMNZIMLS

#### Lecturers

Joe Chang, BMLS *Auck.UT*, RMedT, GradDipBus, MNZIMLS  
 Mark Duxbury, MSc(Hons) *Auck.*, MNZIC  
 Shu Chin Ma, BHB *Otago*, BE(Hons) *Auck.*, MSc *Cornell*, MPhil *Yale*, PhD *Yale*  
 Vivienne Muffty, BSc(Hons) *Sheff.*, MNZIMLS, FIBMS  
 Armagan Sabetian, BSc *Waik.*, MSc *Otago*, PhD *James Cook*

#### Research Officers

Emma Beatson, BAppSc (Environmental Studies), BAppSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*,  
 PgDip(Marine Studies)  
 Debbie Blake, BSc *Massey*, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

*Biotechnology Research Institute*

#### Director

Professor Stephen Henry, MSc(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*, PhD *Goteborg*,  
 MRSNZ, FNZIMLS

#### Senior Scientist

Debbie Blake, BSc *Massey*, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

#### Biofilm Research Unit

Professor John Brooks BSc(Hons) *Lond.*, PhD *Syd.*, FNZIFST

#### Biosurfaces Research Unit

Professor Stephen Henry, MSc(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*, PhD *Goteborg*,  
 MRSNZ, FNZIMLS

#### Molecular Genetics Research Unit

Colleen Higgins, BSc(Hons) *Qld.*, PhD *Lond.*

*Earth and Oceanic Sciences Research Centre*

#### Director

Len Gillman (Acting), BSc, PhD *Auck.*

#### Research Officer

Emma Beatson, BAppSc (Environmental Studies), BAppSc (Hons) *Auck.UT*,  
 PgDip Marine Studies

*Food Science Research Centre*

John Brooks BSc(Hons) *Lond.*, PhD *Syd.*, FNZIFST

Owen Young, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *La Trobe*, GradDip, MRSNZ, FNZIFST

Nazimah Hamid BSc(Hons) *Nott.*, MSc *Strath.*, PhD *Strath.*

*School of Health Care Practice***Head of School**

Naumai Smith, BA(Ed), MHSc *Auck.*, RGON

**Professors**

Jane Koziol-McLain, BSN *Loyola*, MS, PhD *Colorado*

**Associate Professors**

Lynne Giddings, BA (Hons) *Otago*, MN *Pittsburgh*, PhD *Colorado*, RGON, RM

Antoinette McCallin, MA(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Massey*, RGON

Liz Smythe, BA *Massey*, PhD *Massey*, PgDip, RGON, RM

**Head of Midwifery**

Jackie Gunn, BHSc(Nurs) *C. Sturt*, MA (Hons) *Massey*, ADN, RGON, RM

**Joint Heads of Nursing**

Anita Bamford-Wade, MA *Well.*, DNurs *Technol.Syd.*, DipBus(PMER), RN

Deb Spence, BA, PhD *Massey*, PgDip, DipATE, RGON, RM

**Head of Paramedicine and Emergency Management**

Paul Davey, BHSc(Para) *Auck. UT*

**Team Leader – Midwifery Development and Education Service**

Juligh Parker, DipMid, RM, RN

**Team Leader – Pedagogy and Practice**

TBA

**Team Leader – Research**

Deborah Payne, BA *Auck.*, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Massey*, RGON

**Team Leader – Staff and Professional Development**

Susan Platt, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck. UT*, MEdAdmin (Hons) *Massey*, RCpN

**Team Leader – Quality Systems & Processes**

David Healee, BA *Cant.*, MA(AppNsg) *Well.*, RGN, ADN, ONC *UK*, MCNA *NZ*

**Team Leader – Postgraduate Programmes**

Barbara McKenzie-Green, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*, PhD *Aust. Cath.*,  
PgDipCouns, RN

**Principal Lecturers**

Maria Rameka, BAppSc (AdvNsg) *Phillip IT Melb.*, PgDipNurs *Massey*, RGON

**Nurse Practitioners**

Michal Noonan, BSc Nursing *New York*, MN(Hons) *Auck.*, DipPH, *Auck.*,  
RCpN Child & Youth NP

Helen Topia, PGCertNurs, BN *Syd.*, APN, RN, NP

**Senior Lecturers**

Debbie Bassett-Clark, MClinPharm *Otago*, DipPharm, CTT, MPS

Jenny Beale, BA, MEd (Hons) *Auck.*, RCpN

Glennis Best, BA *Massey*, MHSc(Nurs) *Auck.UT*, ADN, RGON

Jo Conaglen, BA *Massey*, MPH *NSW*, RGON

Brenda Costa-Scorse, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.IT*, DipATE, RGON

Joyce Cowan, BHSc(Mid) *Auck.IT*, MHSc (Hons) *Auck.UT*, RN, RM, RGON

Beryl Davies, BA, MA, RGON, RM

Ruth De Souza, MA(Hons) *Massey*, DipNurs, GradDipAdvNursPr

Gwen Erlam, BSc Nursing *Univ. N. Colorado*, MA Applied *Colorado*, MEd(Hons)  
*Massey*, RCpN

Annette Dickinson, MN *Massey*, PhD *Auck.UT*, ADN, RGON

Helen Garrick, BA *Massey*, PgDip, ADN, RPN

Andrea Gilkison, BA *Massey*, MEd *Liv.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, ADN, RM, RCpN

Julianne Hall, BA Nsg *Massey*, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*, GradDipRehab, RGON

Dawn Holland, BHSc(Mid) *Auck.UT*, PgCertHSc(Mid), PgDipHSc(Mid), ADN,  
RGON, RM

Claire Hotchin, BSN *Br. Col.*, MA *Massey*, IBCLC, RN, RM

Marion Hunter, BA, MA(Hons) *Massey*, ADN, RM, RGON

Susan Johns, BA *Massey*, MHSc *Auck.UT*, RGON

Mary MacManus, BA, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, RGON, FCNA NZ

Judith McCara-Couper, BA *Auck.*, PgCertEd, PgDipHSc, RGON, RM

Tony MacCulloch, MEd(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, PgDipCouns, RN

Rachel MacDiarmid, MHSc (Hons) *Auck.*, CertAdultEd, BSc *Auck.*, RCpN

Marie McKay, BN *Deakin*, MN *Deakin*, RCompN

Gael Mearns, BN *Well.*, PgDipSc *Massey*, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*, RGON

Deborah Payne, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Massey*, RGON

Faith Reed, BSc(Nurs) *Maryland*, MHSc *Auck.*, RGN

Sandra Simpson, BHSc(Nurs), MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*, PgDipCouns, RCpN  
 Lynne Tucker, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.IT*, GradDipPH *Auck.*, ADN Cardiothoracic  
 Cert, RGON  
 Bronwyn Tunnage, BA(Psych) *Well.*, MSc *York*, PgDipNurs, RN  
 Sharon Vallant, BHSc (Nurs), *Auck.IT*, MA *Massey*, ADN (Child & Family),  
 RGON  
 Nimisha Waller, MMid, PgDipAdultEd, RM, RN  
 Tineke Water, PhD *Auck.UT*, GradDip, DipNsg, RCpN  
 Chris Webb, BED *Waik.*, AdvDipTchg, DipBusSt (Human Resources)  
 Grace Wong, BA *Cant.*, MPH *Auck.*, RCpN

### Lecturers

Stephanie Baird, BTechEMC  
 Sarah Ballard BSc (Nutrition) *Otago*, BM *Otago Poly*  
 Sally Britnell  
 Nigel Bryant, BClinPrac(Paramedic) *C.Sturt*, NDip AEC  
 Lynn Chapman, BEd *Wales*, ADM, PGCE(FE), PgDipEd, RGN, RM, RN  
 Annamieke Couling, BA *Massey*, MEd(Hons) *Waik.*  
 Joyce Cowan, BHSc(Mid) *Auck.IT*, MHSc (Hons) *Auck.UT*, RN, RM, RGON  
 Susan Crowther MSc *Sur.*, BSc(Hons) *Kings Coll. Lond.*, RM, RGN  
 Claire Doole, BA *Auck.*, MN *Massey*, CertHlthProm, RGON  
 Annabel Farry, BSc (Physiology) *Otago*, BM *Otago Poly*, PgCert (Midwifery),  
 CTT  
 Mary Gallagher, BHSc(Mid) *Auck.UT*, RM, RGON  
 Claire Hotchin BSN *Br.Col.*, MA *Massey*, IBCLC, RN, RM  
 Debbie MacGregor, Dip Physiotherapy, BHSc(Mid) *Auck.UT*, PgCertHSc (Mid)  
*Auck.UT*, RM  
 Cara Poffley, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.IT*, MEd (Hons) *Auck.UT*, RCpN  
 Shayne Rasmussen, BHSc(Nurs) *Auck.UT*, RCpN  
 Tracey Rountree, BHSc(Mid) *Auck.UT*, DipNurs PgDipHSc(Mid), RCpN, RM  
 Sally Rowe, BHort *Massey*, DipTchg, NatCertAmb  
 Andrea Ryan, MHSc(Nurs) *Auck.*, ADN, PgDipPH, RGON  
 Jagamaya Shrestha-Ranjit, BN *TU*, MN Child Health *Melb.*, PgDipN Child Health  
*Melb.*, CertCulture, RN  
 Tomasina Stacey, MA *Edin.*, MPH *NSW*, RM, RN  
 Jenny van der Harst, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.*, PgDipMental Health, RCpN  
 Carole Wilson, MHSc(Hons), RGON

**Clinical Educators**

Fiona Alexander, RGON

Georgina Casey, BSc PgDipSci, MPhil *Massey*, DipTchg (Tert), RGON

Yvonne Johansen, BA(Hons)NursPractice, DipHE, RN

Shane Lal, BN, PgDipHSc, RGON

Oonagh Lithgow

Catherine Moorhead, RGON

Michael Neufeld, BHSc(Nurs), RN

Kristal O'Neill, BHSc, PGCert, PGDip, RN

Jessica Ponen, BSN, RN

Jock Stewart, BHSc(Para) *Auck. UT*

Luke Summers

*Centre for Midwifery and Women's Health Research*

**Director**

Deborah Payne, BA *Auck.*, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Massey*, RGON

*Interdisciplinary Trauma Research Unit*

**Directors**

Associate Professor Lynne Giddings, BA (Hons) *Otago*, MN *Pitt.*, PhD *UCHSC*,  
RN, RM

Professor Jane Koziol-McLain, BSN *Loyola*, MS *Colorado*, PhD *Colorado*

**Research Officer**

Claire Gear, BSocSci (Hons) *Waik.*

*School of Public Health and Psychosocial Studies*

**Head of School**

Professor Janis Paterson, MA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

**Professors**

Rex Billington, MA, PhD *Iowa*

**Associate Professors**

Stephen Appel, BA *Rhodes*, MEd *Witw.*, PhD *Rochester*

John F Smith, MA, DipClinPsych *Cant.*, PhD *Kansas*, MNZCCP

Keith Tudor, BA(Hons) *Oxford*, MA (SocWk) *Kent*, MSc(Dist) *Middlesex*,  
DipPsychotherapy, CQSW, CTA(P) & TSTA(P) (EATA), Certified  
Transactional Analyst and Teaching and Supervising Transactional Analyst,  
EATA, ITAA

Denise Wilson, BA(SocSc), MA(Hons), PhD *Massey*, FCNA(NZ)

### **Adjunct Professors**

Brian Broom, MB ChB, MSc(Imm) *Otago*, FRACP, MNZAP

John Raeburn, BA, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Qu.*

Jan McMillen, BA(Hons), PhD *Qld.*

### **Head of Psychotherapy**

Josie Goulding, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*, PgDipSexualHealthCounselling,  
DipPsychotherapy, DipCompNursing, MNZAP, Reg Psychotherapist

### **Head of Psychology**

Mark Thorpe, BA, BA(Hons), MA (ClinPsych), PhD *Rhodes*

### **Head of Oral Health**

Jeffrey Watts, BDS, MDS *Otago*

### **Head of Community Health Development**

Associate Professor John F Smith, MA, DipClinPsych *Cant.*, PhD *Kansas*,  
MNZCCP

### **Head of Research**

Rhoda Scherman, BA(Summa Cum Laude) *CSUS*, MA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

### **Head of Postgraduate Programmes**

Chris Krageloh, BA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

### **Senior Lecturers**

Sari Andajani, Dra. *Gadjah Mada*, PhD *Melb.*

Elizabeth du Preez, BMus, BA (Hons), MA, PhD

Cath Conn, BSc(Hons), MCommH *Liv.*, DPM *Leeds*

Richard Coombes, BDS *Otago*

Elizabeth du Preez, BMus, BA(Hons), MA, PhD *Pret.*

Jacqueline Feather, BA(Hons) *Otago*, PgDip(Couns), DipClinPsych, PhD *Massey*,  
MNZPsS

Rosemary Godbold, BSc(Hons) *Brunel*, PhD *Auck.UT*, RN

Sonja Goedeke, BSocSci(Hons) *Cape Town*, MA (Clin Psych) *Pret.*, HDE, Reg  
Clin Psych

Duchesne Hall, BDS *Otago*

Rohini Khareedi, BDS, MDS *Bangalore*  
 Jason Landon, BSc, MSc, PhD *Auck.*  
 Hayden McRobbie, MB ChB *Otago* PhD *Lond.*  
 Shoba Nayar, BHSc(OT), MHSc, PhD *Auck.UT*  
 John O'Connor, BA, LLB *Auck.*, MEd (Hons) *Auck.*,  
 DipPsychosynthesisCounselling, GradDipPsychotherapy, MNZAC  
 Warwick Pudney, QSM, BA *Massey*, MAppSc *W.Syd.*, GradDipSocSc, DipTchg,  
 NZAVPW, MNZVPA  
 Brigitte Puls, NZ Reg Psychologist (Clinical), MNZAP, MCTAA  
 Daniel Shepherd, BA *Auck.*, MSc (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*  
 Mohammed Shorab, BDS *Otago*, MDS *Otago*, DDS, FICD  
 Margot Solomon, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, MNZAP, MNZIPP, MPPAA, MGAS, MCTAA  
 Helen Warren, BA, MA (Soc) *Auck.*, PhD *Massey*, RN

### Lecturers

Sharon Boutell, EDT, RDH  
 Charmaine Bright, BCom (HR & Psych) *KwaZulu-Natal*, BA (Hons) (Clin Psych)  
*S. Af.*, BHSc (Hons) (Psych) *Auck.UT*, HED (School Guidance & Counselling)  
 Caril Cowan, BHSc(Nurs) *S.Cross*, MA(Nurs) *Massey*, PgDipAppHSc, RN,  
 AMANZPA, MCNA(NA)  
 Patsi Davies, LLB(Hons) *Waik.*, BSocSci *Waik.*, PGDipHealthAdmin(Dist),  
 CertAlcoholismCouns ALAC  
 Caroline Day, BSocP(Couns) *UNITEC IT*, PgCertCouns(CounsSup), MNZAC  
 Blanche Farmer, DipOralHyg, RDH  
 Panteá Farvid, BA(Hons), MA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*  
 Daniel Fernandez, BHScOH, DipDentTher *Well.*  
 Shamshad Karatela, BSc(Hons), MPH *UQ*  
 Amanda Lees, BSc *Auck.*, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*  
 Louise Mann, DipOralHyg, RDH  
 Anne McDermott, MHSc(Hons), DipPsychotherapy, PGDipSupervision,  
 MNZAP, Registered Psychotherapist  
 Erekle Sesiashvili, BSc, DipDentTher *Otago*  
 Carol Shinkfield, MPhil (Hons) GradDipClinChildPsychotherapy, Registered  
 Psychotherapist, MZACAP  
 Martina Simpson, BA, MHSc *Auck.*  
 Paul Solomon, BA, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*, DipAppBehavSt, DipAppSocSci,  
 PGCE, CQSW, MNZAP  
 Robin Sutcliffe, DipPsychotherapy, PgDipHSc, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*, MNZAC  
 Kerry Thomas-Anttila, BA, MA(Hons) *Cant.*, MHSc (Hons) *Auck.UT*,  
 PgCertAdvPsychotherapyPractice (Supervision), MNZAP, Registered  
 Psychotherapist



Sharmyn Turner, DipDentHygiene, RDH  
 Bronwyn Weaver, DipDentTher & DipHygiene  
 Grace Ying Wang, BA (Hons), MHSc (Hons)

### **Clinical Educators and Oral Health Clinic Managers**

Tanya Cleland, DipDent  
 Naomi Heap, GradDipEd(Tchg)

### **Clinical Educator Psychotherapy**

Roslind Lewis, MHSc(Hons)

### *New Zealand Institute for Public Health and Mental Health Research*

#### **Directors**

Professor Max Abbott, BA, BSc *Well.*, MA(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, DipClinPsych,  
 TColDip, MNZCCP, RegPsych, MRSNZ  
 Professor Janis Paterson, MA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

#### **Biostatisticians**

Nick Garrett, MS Biostatistics *UCLA*, MSc Statistics *Auck.*  
 Steve Taylor, MSc(Hons) *Auck.*

### *Gambling Research Centre*

#### **Director**

Professor Max Abbott, BA, BSc *Well.*, MA(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, DipClinPsych,  
 TColDip, MNZCCP, RegPsych, MRSNZ

#### **Senior Research Fellow**

Maria Bellringer, BSc(Hons) *Manc.*, PhD *Birm.*, PGDipHSc  
 Jason Landon, BSc, MSc, PhD *Auck.*

#### **Senior Research Officer**

Rebecca Coombes, MVStud *Massey*

#### **Research Officers**

Bridget Fa'amatuainu, LLB/BHSc, MPS(Hons) *Auck.*  
 Katie Palmer du Preez, BA(Hons) *Auck.*  
 Zoe Poon, BSc, PGSc, MA *Auck.*  
 Hannah Thorne, BA(Hons) *Otago*, PgDipEnvMgt

*Centre for Pacific Health and Development Research***Director**

Professor Janis Paterson, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

**Senior Research Fellow**

Gerhard Sundborn, BSc, MPH (Hons), PhD *Auck.*

*Centre for Asian and Migrant Health Research***Director**

Professor Max Abbott, BA *Well.*, BSc *Well.*, MA (Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Cant.*,  
DipClinPsych, TColDip, MNZCCP, RegPsych, MRSNZ

**Associate Director**

Shoba Nayar, BHSc(OT), MHSc, PhD *Auck.UT*

*Centre for Physical Activity and Nutrition Research***Director**

Professor Grant Schofield, PhD *Auck.*

**Associate Director**

Scott Duncan, PhD *Auck.UT*

**Research Fellow**

Melody Oliver, DipFT, BSR, PgDipHSc, PhD *Auck.UT*

*Centre for Child Health Research***Director**

Annette Dickinson, MN *Massey*, PhD *Auck.UT*, ADN, RGON

*Taupua Waioira – Centre for Māori Health Research***Director**

Denise Wilson, BA(SocSc), MA(Hons), PhD *Massey*, FCNA(NZ)

**Postdoctoral Research Fellow**

Laurie Morrison, BSocSc, MSocSc, PhD *Waikato*

*School of Rehabilitation and Occupation Studies***Head of School**

Associate Professor Duncan Reid, BSc *Otago*, MHSc *Auck.UT*, DHSc *Auck.UT*,  
DipMT, DipPhys, PgDipHSc(Manip)

**Professors**

Valery Feigin, MD(Hons), MSc, PhD *Moscow*, FAAN

Paula Kersten, BSc Physio *Inst. Physio., Nijmegen*, MSc Rehab *S'ton*, PhD *S'ton*

Peter McNair, MPhEd(Dist) *Otago*, PhD *W.Aust.*, DipPhys, DipPhEd

Kathryn McPherson, BA(Hons) *Open(UK)*, PhD *Edin.*, DipHV, RN, RM

Keith Rome, BSc(Hons) *Westminster*, PGD Biomechanics *Strath.*, MSc *Lond.*,  
PhD *Tees*. FPodM

**Associate Professors**

Mark Boocock, BA(Hons), MSc *Sheff. Hallam*, PhD *Liv. J. Moores*, MErgS, EurErg

Wayne Hing, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*, DipPhys, DipMT, ADP(OMT)

Clare Hocking, MHSc(OccTher) *S.Aust.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, AdvDipOT

Denise Taylor, MSc (Rehab) *S'ton.*, PhD *Otago*, GradDipPhys

**Head of Occupational Science and Therapy**

Kirk Reed, MOccTher *S. Aust.*, DHSc *Auck.UT*, DipOT

**Head of Physiotherapy**

Peter Larmer, M PH (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipPhys, DipMT

**Head of Podiatry**

Matthew Carroll, BHSc (Podiatry) (*CIT*), MPod (*Perth*), PGD

**Head of Research**

Gwyn Lewis, BSc, MSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

**Head of Postgraduate Programmes**

David Nicholls, MA *C.England*, PhD *S.Aust.*, GradDip

**Senior Lecturers**

Sandra Bassett, BA *Auck.*, MHSc (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*, Dip Phty *Otago*

Elizabeth Culav, BPT *Manitoba*, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.*, DipPhys

Heather Clark, BSc *Auck.*, MHSc *Auck.*, DipPhys, DipTchg, NZAPER

Brenda Flood, MSc(OT) *Kent*, DipOT *CIT*

Dene Hancock, BSc *NY State*, DipPhys

Kate Haswell, BSc *Auck.*, MHSc (Hons) *Auck.IT*, Dip Phty, PgDipHSc(Manip)

Diana Horner, BSc(Hons) *N.E.Lond.*, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*  
 Mark Laslett, PhD *Sweden*, FNZCP, Dip.Physio *Otago*, Dip.MT, Dip.MDT  
 Jenni Mace, NZDipOT, MSc *Lond.*, CLTHE *Lond.*  
 Ken McGrath, VRD, MSc(Hons) *Auck.*, LIBiol, MNZIMLS  
 Suzie Mudge, Dip Phys, MHSc, PhD  
 Daniel Poratt, BSc(Hons) *La Trobe*, DocPodMed *Calif.Coll.Podiatric Med.*,  
 DipApplSci(Chiropody)  
 Julie Reeve, MSc *Sheff.Hallam*, PhD *Melb.*, GradDipPhys  
 Jenny Stewart, MPH *NSW*, DipPhy  
 Daniel Sutton, BHSc(OT) *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc(Mental Health), PhD *Auck.UT*  
 Lynne Taylor, MSc *Auck.*, MBA *Auck.*, GradDipBus(Admin), DipPhys, MNZCP  
 Steve White, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*, DipPH, DipMT, MNZSP  
 Valerie Wright-St Clair, MPH, PhD *Auck.*, DipBusStud (HealthMgmt),  
 DipOT, GradDipProfEthics

### Lecturers

Elizabeth Binns, MHSc *Auck.UT*, DipPhys  
 Heleen Blijlevens, BHSc(OT) *Auck.UT*, MHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Jill Caldwell, BPhy *Otago*, MSc *Auck.UT*, DipPhys, PgDipSportsMed,  
 PgDipHSc(Manip)  
 Elise Copeland, BScOT *Alberta*, PgCert HSc *Auck.UT*  
 Erik Dombroski, MHSc (Hons) *Auck.UT*, DipPhys, AdvDipPhys(OMT)  
 Marlies Dorrestein Dip OT *Liv.*, DipCouns, PgCertHSc (OccPrac)  
 Richard Ellis, BPhy, PgDipHSc(Acupuncture)  
 Kim Frenchman, BSc (OT) *Cape Town*  
 Michele Garrett, DipPod  
 Bronwyn Harman, Dip Phys, ADP (OMT)  
 Melissa Evans, NZDipOT, AdvDipOT  
 Belinda Ihaka, BHScPod *CIT*, PgCertHSc  
 Martin Kane, BHSc Podiatry *Auck.UT*, AdvCertClinOrth  
 Susan Kohut, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*, Dip Phys, PgDipHSc(W Acupuncture)  
 Grant Mawston, BPhEd, BPhy *Otago*, PgDipHSc (Manip Therapy)  
 Stuart Moore, BSc (Hons) *S'ton*, MSc RehabSc *S'ton*  
 Shoba Nayar, BHSc(OT), MHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Sandy Rutherford, BA *Massey*, MSc *Oxford*, Dip OT  
 Nicola Saywell, MHSc *Auck.UT*, DipPhys, PgDipHSc(Physio)  
 Nada Signal, BHSc(Physio), MHSc *Auck.UT*  
 Todd Stretton, BHSc (Nurs) *Auck.IT*, BHSc(Physio) *Auck.UT*, PgDipRehab  
*Otago*  
 Nicola Towersey, BHSc(Physio) *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc(Rehab) *Auck.UT*

**Clinical Educators**

Juliet Rosie, BHSc(Physio) *Auck.UT*

Angela Brenton-Rule, BHSc in Podiatry, BHSc(Hons) *Auck.UT*

Megan Catterall, BHSc Podiatry

Laura Holder, BSc *Leeds Met.*

Melanie Leach, BHSc in Podiatry, *Auck.UT*

Daniel O'Brien, BHSc(Physio) *Auck.UT*, PgDipHSc(MusculoPhysio)

Margie Olds, BPhy *Otago*, MHSc *Auck.UT*, PgDip Sports Med

Janette Tolich, Dip Phys

Jeanette Speck, BHSc in Podiatry, *Auck.UT*

*National Institute for Rehabilitation Research***Directors**

Professor Kathryn McPherson, BA(Hons) *Open(UK)*, PhD *Edin.*, DipHV, RN, RM

Professor Peter McNair, MPhEd (Dist) *Otago*, PhD *W.Aust.*, DipPhys, DipPhEd

Associate Professor Duncan Reid, BSc *Otago*, MHSc *Auck.UT*, PhD *Auck.UT*, DipMT, DipPhys, PgDipHSc(Manip)

*Health and Rehabilitation Research Institute***Directors**

Professor Peter McNair, MPhEd (Dist) *Otago*, PhD *W.Aust.*, DipPhys, DipPhEd

Professor Kathryn McPherson, BA(Hons) *Open(UK)*, PhD *Edin.*, DipHV, RN, RM

Professor Keith Rome, BSc(Hons) *Westminster*, PGD Biomechanics *Strath.*, MSc *Lond.*, PhD *Tees.*, FPodM

Associate Professor Wayne Hing, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*, DipPhys, DipMT, ADP(OMT)

Associate Professor Denise Taylor, MSc (Rehab) *S'ton.*, PhD *Otago*, GradDipPhys

Associate Professor Mark Boocock, BA(Hons), MSc *Sheff.Hallam*, PhD *Liv. J.Moores*, MErgS, EurErg

Grant Mawston, BPed *Otago*, PhD *Auck.UT*, BPhy *Otago*, PGD(Manips)

*National Institute for Stroke and Applied Neurosciences (NISAN)*

Professor Valery Feigin, MD, MSc, PhD *Moscow, FAAN*

**Research Associates**

Elizabeth Binns, MHSc *Auck. UT*, DipPhys

Felicity Bright BSLT(Hons) *Cant.* PgDipHSc (Rehab) *Otago*

Alexis Cull, BSc (Hons) *Nott.*

Christine Cummins, BA *Auck.*

Joanna Fadyl, BSc(Psych) *Auck.*, MHSc *Auck. UT*

Melissa Girling, BSc (Hons) Psychology, MSc (SocSciResMeths) *Nott. Trent*

Rohit Bhattacharjee, MPH *Auck.*

Nicola Kayes, BSc *Auck.*, MSc *Auck.*

Rita Krishnamurthi, BSc, MAppSc, PhD *Auck.*

David Rice, BHSc(Physio) *Auck. UT*

Juliet Rosie, BHSc(Physio) *Auck. UT*

Greta Smith, BSc(Hons) Immunology *Lond.*, DPH *Otago*, RGN

Alice Theadom, BSc Psyc(Hons) *Essex*, MSc Psych (Dist) *Sur.*

Suzie Mudge, Dip Phys, MHSc, PhD

Fiona Trevelyan, DipPhys, BSc (Hons), MSc (Erg), PhD *Sur.*

Emma Witt, MSc Psych *Auck.*

**Clinical Researchers**

Jennifer Chua

Kim Douglas, BSocSci (Hons) *Waik.*

Margaret Drew, BA (Economics), PhD *Waik.*, BSoc Sci, Grad Dip

Wayne Fausett, BHSc (Physio) *Auck. UT*, MHP *Auck. UT*, PGD

Richard Hall, BSocSci *Waik.*

Kelly Hood, BA(Hons) *Massey*, MA (Psych) *Cant.*, PhD (Psychology) *Cant.*, Dip  
PscPrac

Stefann Janse van Vuuren, MSc Psych *Waik.*

Amy Jones, BSocSci(Hons), MSocSci (Hons) *Waik.*

Te Hauwhenua Kirkwood, Dip Tchg

Veronica Latham, BSc Health Studies *Lanc.*, RGN

Claire Rogers, DipOT, Grad Dip Tchg

Catherine Taylor, BSocSc *Waik.*, Grad Dip Theo

Claire Townson, BHSc(Physio) *Auck. UT*

*School of Sport and Recreation***Head of School**

Henry Duncan, BSc *Cant.*, MS *UCLA*, PhD *UCLA*, DipTchg

**Deputy Head of School**

Gaye Bryham, BPhEd *Otago*, MA *Well.*

**Professors**

John Cronin, BEd *Waik.*, MA *Canada*, PhD *Auck.*, DipHighPerformCoaching, DipPE, DipTchg

Will Hopkins, BA, BSc, MSc (Hons), PhD *Otago*, DipTchg

Patria Hume, BSc, MSc (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Otago*, ISAK4, DipCoachNZG

Elaine Rush, MSc (Hons), PhD *Auck.*, FSCT, RegNutr, MRSNZ

Grant Schofield, PhD *Auck.*

**Associate Professors**

Simeon Cairns, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *ANU*

Geoff Dickson, BA(Hons), PhD *Griff.*

Andrew Kilding, BSc(Hons) *Tees.*, PhD *Sheff.*, PGCE

**Professorial Fellow**

Lindsay Carter, MA, DrHC *Budapest*, PhD *Iowa*, DipPE

**Adjunct Professors**

Paul Laursen PhD, *NZ Academy of Sport North Island*

Mike McGuigan PhD, *NZ Academy of Sport North Island*

Kerry Mummary, PhD *Alta*, MSc *Sask.*, BSc *Bran.*

Barry Wilson, BSc *Otago*, MS *S.Fraser*, PhD *Iowa*, DipTchg

**Research Associates**

Elizabeth Bradshaw, BAppSci(Hons), BEd(PhysEd), PhD *Melb.*

Eadric Bressel, BS, MS, EdD

Chris Button, BSc(Hons), PhD Sport Science

Keith Davids, PhD

Martin Dowson, BPhEd *Otago*, M.Phil *Lough.*, PgDipBusAd

Reed Ferber, PhD

Suzanne Hurst, BSc(Hons), PhD

Justin Kavanagh, PhD *Griff.*, BExSc(Hons), BBus

Taisuke Kinugasa, PhD *Qld.*

Tim Lowe, BSc., MEdL *Auck.UT*, MSc *Auck.*, PhD

Stephen Marshall, BSc *Cant.*, PhD *N. Carolina*, PgDipAgSci

Volker Nolte, PhD

Carl Paton, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD *Auck.UT*

David Rowlands, PhD

David Slyfield, BA

### Academic Managers

Jennine Fleming, MSc(Hons) *Auck.*, GradDipTEd, NZCS

Colin McGough, BSc *Auck.*, MEdL *Auck.UT*, GradDipTertTchg

### Head of Research

Simeon Cairns, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *ANU*

### Head of Postgraduate Programmes

Nigel Harris, PhD *Auck.UT*

### Senior Lecturers

Denise Atkins, MEdMgmt(Hons) UNITEC IT, DipTchgPE

Matthew Barker, BEd(Hons) *Liv.*, NZOIA Kayak2 BCU Level 5, SPSA, MLTB

Scott Duncan, BSc *Auck.*, MSc (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.UT*

Erica Hinckson, PhD *Auck.UT*

Ray Hollingsworth, BSc *Waik.*, MEd *Auck. UT*, DipCreativeWriting, Senior Counsellor (EFYA), NZOIA Rock 2, Bush2 & Kayak 1 Awards, NOLS Instructor

Robert Hogg, BSR *Auck.UT*, MEdL *Auck.UT*, DFT, GradDipTE(Tert)

Mark Jones, BAgSci *Massey*, MPhil(Hons) *Auck UT*, GradCertResearch, DipSecTchg

Lynn Kidman, BA *UCBerkeley*, MSc, *Cal. State at Hayward*, PhD, *UQ*

Patricia Lucas, BSc *Massey*, MHSc(Hons) *Auck.*, CertTertTchg

Tracy Molloy, LLB *Auck.*, GradDipTertTchg

Andrew Mount, BEd *Massey*, DipSecTchg

Jennifer Nikolai, BA(Hons) *Alta.*, MFA *S.Fraser*

Tony Oldham, BSc (JtHons), PhD *Wales*

Sean Phelps, BA *EMC*, MS *MSU-B*, PhD *FSU*

Sally Rae, BHortSci *Massey*, MBusMgmt *Massey*, DipTchg, DipBusAdmin

Simon Walters, BHum(JtHons) *Lond.*, MSc *Leic.*, AdultFECertEd

Jan Taylor, BA (Combined Hons) *Birm.*, MSc *Salford*, Dip Ed, GDITE

Cindy Wiersma, BA(Hons) Rec/Bus/Mgmt *Wat.*, MPE(Admin) *Ottawa*

Chris Whatman, MAppSc *S.Aust.*, AdvDipPhys, DipPhys

Richard Wright, BA Tourism Mgmt *Brighton*, MTourism *Otago*, PhD(Tourism) *Otago*, PGCertHE

Caryn Zinn, MHSc *Auck.*, BSc(Med)(Hons) Nutrition & Dietetics *Cape Town*



**Lecturers**

Matt Brughelli, BS *CSU San Diego*, MS *CSU Hayward*, PhD *Edith Cowan*

Deborah Fletcher, BSc(Hons) PhD *Lough*.

Sarah-Kate Millar, BEd *Cant.*, MSc *Worcs.*, GradDipTchg

Mikki Williden BPhEd, BSc(Human Nutrition), MSc(Hons) *Otago*

*Sports Performance Research Institute, New Zealand*

**Director**

Andrew Kilding, BSc(Hons) *Tees.*, PhD *Sheff.*, PGCE

**Deputy Director**

John Cronin, BEd *Waik.*, MA *Canada*, PhD *Auck.*, DipHighPerformCoaching,  
DipPE, DipTchg

**Research Officer**

Kelly Sheerin, BSc *Auck.*, BHSc(Physio) *Auck.*, ISAK3, PgDip(Musculo Physio)  
*Auck.*

*Sport Performance Centre*

**Director**

Kevin Sheehy, MHSc *Auck.UT*, DipPE, DipRec&Sport, CertSupervisoryMgmt

## Te Ara Poutama – Faculty of Māori Development

### Dean/Tumuaki

Associate Professor Pare Keiha, QSO, MBA, MComLaw, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, FRSA  
(Rongowhakaata / T' Aitanga-a-Mahaki)

### Professors

Tania Ka'ai, BEd *Waik.*, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg *Waik.*,  
CertMDP *Harvard*  
(Ngāi Tahu/Ngāti Porou/Hawaiian)

Paul Moon, MA(Hons) *Auck.UT*, MPhil *Massey*, PhD *Massey*, FRHistS

John Moorfield, QSO, BA *Auck.*, MEd *Wales*, LittD *Otago*, DipTchg *Auck.*,  
CTEFLA *Camb*

Muiris O'Laoire, BA, HDE, MA, PhD *National University of Ireland*

### Associate Professor

Associate Professor Pare Keiha, QSO, MBA, MComLaw, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, FRSA  
(Rongowhakaata / T' Aitanga-a-Mahaki)

### Post Doctoral Fellows

Teena Brown Pulu, BA, BA(Hons), BSocSci(Hons), MSocSci(Hons), PhD *Waik.*  
(Kolonga 'i Tongatapu, Fale Fa i Upolu, Ngāti Awa ki Mataatua)

### Principal Lecturer

Hinematau McNeill, MA(Hons), TESL, PhD *Auck.UT*  
(Tapuika Ngāti Moko)

Teorongonui Josie Keelan, MA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, DipSocWK, DipYthWk  
(Ngāti Porou, Ngāti Awa, Tuhoe)

### Senior Lecturer

Ella Henry, BA, MPhil(Hons) *Auck.*  
(Ngati Kahu ki Whangaroa, Ngai Kuri Te Rarawa)

Jason King, BEd, MA Māori *Waik.*, DipTchg.  
(Waikato-Ngāti Mahuta/Ngāti Rangitaka)

Colin Knox, PhD *Massey*, MPA *Harvard*, MA(Hons), BA, BSc *VUW*  
(Ngati Raukawa Ki Te Tonga)

**Lecturers**

Elisa Duder, DipTchg, *ACE*, BA Te Tohu Paetahi, *Waik. DipPub Whitireia Polytechnic*, MA(Hons) *Auck.UT*

Erana Foster, MA Māori Studies *Auck.*  
(Ngāti Tipa, Ngāti-Maniapoto, Hauraki-Ngāti Hako)

Makarita Howard, BMS *Auck.*, TTC, CLTA  
(Ngā Puhi, Ngati Wai)

Rachael Ka'ai-Mahuta, BA(Hons), MA(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
(Ngāti Porou, Ngāi Tahu, Hawaiian)

Jennifer Martin, BA(Hons), BCom *Auck*  
(Te Rarawa)

Dean Mahuta, BA(Hons), MA(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Auck.UT*  
(Waikato)

Maree Sheehan, BA *Massey*

Valance Smith, MA *Auck.*  
(Ngā Puhi, Ngāti Mahuta)

Hohepa Spooner, PgDipArts *Auck.UT*  
(Ngāti Kahungunu, Ngāti Tūwharetoa, Ngāi Tahu)

## Te Tari Āwhina – The Learning Development Centre

### Head of Centre

Jeanette Wikaira (Acting), BA, *Auck.*, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, PgDip Museum Studies (Hons) *Massey*

### Self Access Learning Lab & Online Co-ordinator

Jane McCartney (Acting), BA *Victoria*, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, DipTchg *Auck.*

### Keys Programme Coordinator

Sue Bretherton, BAgSc *Lincoln*, Dip.IR *Well.*, DipTchg, CLTA *Auck.*

### Senior Lecturers

Vitali Babakov, DSc *Moscow*, PhD *Moscow*, BSc *Novosibirsk State University*, DipTchg, TT. Cert

Sue Bretherton, BAgSc *Lincoln*, Dip.IR *Well.*, DipTchg, CLTA *Auck.*

Robyn McWilliams, MA Linguistics *Waik.*, GradDip. LT *Auck.*, BA *Auck.*

Jennifer Naeem, MA *Auck.* BA *S.Pac. Fiji*, DBA *Massey*, Dip. TESOL *Auck. UT*

David Parker, BSc (Hons) *Leeds.*, PhD *Leeds.*

Messina Shaw, BA (Hons) *Auck.*, (Māori Ed.)

ʻŪ Tuagalu, MA *Auck.*, Dip. Libr

Jeanette Wikaira, BA, *Auck.*, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, PgDip Museum Studies (Hons) *Massey*

### Lecturers

Quentin Allan, MA, PGCEd, BA, CertTT

Sue Beechey, BA (Psychology) *Auck.*, CertTT

Layne Waerea, (BA, LLB, BVA)

## International House

### Head of International House

Michael Giaccon, BA *Auck.*, MA Lang Tchg (Hons) *Auck.*, MA (Hons) *Auck.*,  
Dip Tchg., RSA CTEFLA LI

### Deputy Head of School

Karen Rutherford, BA *Well.*, MA (Hons) Language Teaching *Auck.*, RSA  
CTEFLA, RSA DTEFLA

### Senior Lecturers Above the Bar

Anne Sweeney, BA *Melb.*, MApplied Linguistics(Hons) *Melb.*, GradDipEd., Dip  
Tchg, RSA CTEFLA

### Senior Lecturers

Isobel Bailey, BA (Hons), Post Grad Dip TESOL, MA Applied Language Teaching  
Tim Blackman Eley BA (Hons) *Leeds*, CTEFLA, Dip TESOL, MEd in ELT  
*Manchester*

Michael Clark, BA *Auck.*, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, MA (Hons) Language Teaching  
*Auck.*, TTC, Dip Tchg., RSA CELTA

Katy Genc, BA *Waik.*, MA Applied Language Teaching *Auck. UT*, Post Grad Dip  
TESOL *Massey*

Rachael Harding, BA(Hons) *Nott.*, RSA CTEFLA, RSA DELTA

Jennie Riddle, MA TESOL *UTS*, Dip Tchg., Post Grad Dip TESOL

Ngairé Rix, BA *Qld.*, MA Applied Linguistics *Qld.*, Post Grad Dip TESOL

Michael Rovers BA *Auck.*, MA (Hons) Language Teaching *Auck.*, RSA CELTA,  
Dip SLT

### Lecturers

Kate Absolum, CELTA, MA Applied Linguistics

Mark Ashcroft, P.G.C.E., Dip SLT, MA Applied Language Studies (Hons)

Tom Gibson, TTC, Cert Adult Ed., Dip TESOL

Jackie Granados-Johnson, Cert. Ed, BEd *Nott.*, Grad Dip Ed *Cambridge* CELTA

Robin Guenzel, BA *Mich.*, MA Applied Linguistics, Post Grad Cert TESOL *Pitt.*

Robbie Kerr, CELTA, Grad Dip TESOL, HND Civil Engineering, HND Photo

Mark Lewis BA, Cert TESOL, Cert Mandarin Studies, DELTA (current)

Maria Ross, CELTA, DELTA, BA (English & French), M Prof. Stud. Language  
Teaching (Hons)

Antony Shuttleworth, BA *Auck.*, MA *Auck.*, CELTA, DELTA

Paul Sutcliffe, BA *Auck.*, MA Language Tchg *Auck.*, Dip Tchg., RSA CELTA,

Koru Vautier, BA Eng Lit, Cert TESOL

## The General Academic Statute

The General Academic Statute of the Auckland University of Technology is made by the Council under the powers of Section 194 of The Education Act 1990. This statute provides the University with overarching policy statements in the areas covered by the following parts:

Part 1	Introduction
Part 2	Administrative Structure
Part 3	Qualifications and Awards
Part 4	Academic Regulations

## Part 1 Introduction

- 1.1 The purpose of the General Academic Statute is to prescribe the conditions under which qualifications of the University shall be granted.
- 1.2 This Statute shall apply to all qualifications granted by the University.
- 1.3 Where a programme of study leads to a qualification from another authority, in addition to meeting the requirements established by that authority, a programme must meet the requirements of the General Academic Statute.
- 1.4 Where a programme leads to a qualification from another authority and there is conflict between the regulations of that authority and the regulations of the University, then the regulations of that other authority shall apply in respect of that programme.
- 1.5 This Statute is effective from 1 January 2007.

## Part 2 Administrative Structure

### Section 1 Boards and Committees

- 1.1 To give effect to this Statute, the AUT Council (Council) has established:
  - ♦ the Academic Board
  - ♦ the Ethics Committee
  - ♦ the Honours Committee
- 1.2 The Academic Board shall have the power to establish and disestablish such committees, sub-committees and boards as it sees fit, including the following:
  - ♦ Learning and Teaching Committee
    - Programme Approval and Review Committee
  - ♦ Research Committee
    - Scholarships and Awards Committee
  - ♦ University Postgraduate Board
  - ♦ Library Advisory Committee
  - ♦ International Committee
  - ♦ Faculty Boards
    - Boards of Studies
    - Examination Boards
    - Faculty Disciplinary Committees
    - Faculty Appeals Committees
- 1.3 At all meetings of boards or committees established under this Statute, the following shall apply:
  - 1.3.1 a quorum shall be one-half of the number of members
  - 1.3.2 if the person(s) authorised by this Statute to chair the meeting is absent, then those present shall elect one of their number to take the chair
  - 1.3.3 all resolutions shall be proposed by one member and seconded by another
  - 1.3.4 any resolution shall be passed or rejected according to the voting of the members present
  - 1.3.5 each member shall have one vote
  - 1.3.6 the Chair shall have a deliberative vote, and, in the case of an equality of votes, shall also have a casting vote
  - 1.3.7 the proceedings and resolutions shall be recorded and retained in accordance with University policy
  - 1.3.8 where an appointed or elected member of a board or committee has been absent for more than three successive meetings without the approval in writing of the chair of the board or committee, that member may be replaced according to the procedure relevant to their position
  - 1.3.9 each board or committee shall regulate its own procedures



- 1.3.10 membership of boards and committees established under this Statute, if not by virtue of staff office or position, shall be for a term of two years
- 1.3.11 the establishing authority shall determine any variance to Clause 1.3.10 above

## Section 2 Academic Board

### 2.1 The Academic Board shall have as members:

- ♦ the Vice-Chancellor
- ♦ the Deputy Vice-Chancellor
- ♦ the Pro Vice-Chancellors
- ♦ the Deans of each faculty
- ♦ the Tumuaki of Te Ara Poutama
- ♦ the Academic Registrar and Director of Student Services
- ♦ the University Librarian and Director of Knowledge Management
- ♦ the Academic Director
- ♦ the Director, Research Management
- ♦ the Director, Postgraduate Studies
- ♦ the Director, Flexible Learning
- ♦ the Director, Centre for Learning and Teaching
- ♦ the President of the Auckland Student Movement at Auckland University of Technology Inc. (AuSM)
- ♦ up to ten professors or associate professors elected by the professors and associate professors of the University
- ♦ up to ten senior academic staff from each faculty
- ♦ up to two academic staff from Te Ara Poutama
- ♦ an appointee of TEU
- ♦ one enrolled student from each faculty appointed by the Auckland Student Movement at Auckland University of Technology Inc. (AuSM)

#### 2.1.1 The General Managers and other Directors of the University shall have ex-officio speaking and attendance rights.

### 2.2 The Vice-Chancellor or nominee shall chair all meetings of the Academic Board.

### 2.3 The Academic Board is responsible to the Council, through the Vice-Chancellor, for the academic direction, development and policies of the University including:

- 2.3.1 monitoring, promoting and defending academic freedom
- 2.3.2 the development and periodic review of the General Academic Regulations and the Standard Qualification Regulations
- 2.3.3 the development, conduct and quality standards of research
- 2.3.4 the development, conduct, validation and quality standards of programmes

- 2.3.5 the development of appropriate operating procedures relating to academic matters
- 2.3.6 the establishment of the boards and committees in Clause 1.2, Section 1 of this Part
- 2.3.7 the regulations for the granting of qualifications
- 2.3.8 the introduction of new programmes and deletion of programmes
- 2.3.9 performance evaluation against stated educational goals
- 2.3.10 such other matters as are assigned by the Vice-Chancellor of the University

### Section 3 Auckland University of Technology Ethics Committee (AUTEC)

AUTEC is an institutional ethics committee which is accredited by the Health Research Council of New Zealand. AUTEC reports annually to Council and to the Health Research Council. A copy of the annual report is forwarded to Academic Board for information. The following are the objectives and membership of AUTEC:

#### 3.1 Purpose/Objectives

- 3.1.1 To review or provide for the review of all proposed research and teaching projects being undertaken by staff or students at the University and involving human participants.
- 3.1.2 To provide advice and assistance with regard to ethical principles to anyone undertaking such research or teaching projects.
- 3.1.3 To provide an avenue for handling complaints or queries regarding ethical standards of research and teaching.
- 3.1.4 To provide comment and guidance on all aspects of institutional ethics, including the public image of the University, the use of assets of the University, ethical aspects of institutional research and other matters referred to AUTEC from time to time.

*Note: Any research or teaching at the University that involves the use of animals is to be referred for ethical review to The University of Auckland Animal Ethics Committee.*

#### 3.2 Membership

AUTEC shall be comprised of not more than seventeen members including:

- 3.2.1 A chairperson appointed by Council on the recommendation of the Academic Board.
- 3.2.2 An appointee of each faculty.
- 3.2.3 An appointee of Council.
- 3.2.4 An appointee of the Auckland Student Movement at Auckland University of Technology (AuSM).
- 3.2.5 An appointee of the Pro-Vice Chancellor, Māori Advancement.
- 3.2.6 An appointee of the Pro-Vice Chancellor (Research)

- 3.2.7 Four to six other members Co-opted by AUTECH, the majority of whom shall be from outside the University to provide expertise and balance as required by the Health Research Council's Operational Standards for Ethics Committees and as AUTECH considers necessary.

The Executive Secretary is an ex officio member of AUTECH.

Membership shall be for a term of three years with the right of re-appointment with the exception of the Executive Secretary whose membership is ex officio.

### 3.3 Function

AUTECH shall function in accordance with the Health Research Council's *Operational Standards for Ethics Committees* and the procedures given in *Applying for Ethics Approval: Guidelines and Procedures*.

## Section 4 Honours Committee

- 4.1 The Honours Committee shall have as members:
- ♦ the Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor or their nominees
  - ♦ the Vice-Chancellor or nominee
  - ♦ a students' representative on Council
  - ♦ one academic staff representative on Council
  - ♦ the allied staff representative on Council
- 4.2 The Chancellor or nominee shall chair all meetings of the Honours Committee.
- 4.3 The Honours Committee shall consider nominations and make recommendations to Council, under Council approved procedures and criteria, for the granting of the following honorary degrees or awards:
- ♦ Honorary degree in any faculty of the University (Hon\*\*)
  - ♦ Honorary Doctor of the Auckland University of Technology (HonD)
  - ♦ Honorary Associate of the Auckland University of Technology
  - ♦ Emeritus Associate of the Auckland University of Technology
  - ♦ Emeritus Professor of the Auckland University of Technology

## Part 3 Qualifications and Awards

### Section 1 List of Qualifications

- 1.1 The qualifications granted by the University are:
  - ♦ doctoral degrees
  - ♦ master's degrees
  - ♦ postgraduate diplomas
  - ♦ postgraduate certificates
  - ♦ bachelor's degrees with honours
  - ♦ bachelor's degrees
  - ♦ graduate diplomas
  - ♦ graduate certificates
  - ♦ diplomas
  - ♦ certificates
  - ♦ certificates of proficiency
- 1.2 Qualifications may be granted on the successful completion of an approved programme determined by the accumulation of a required number of points at a defined level and the fulfilment of specific requirements as described in each programme regulation.
- 1.3 Honorary qualifications shall be granted in accordance with the provisions of Section 4 below
- 1.4 The University shall publish annually a list of the University's current qualifications in the Calendar.

### Section 2 Granting of Qualifications

- 2.1 The Academic Board shall establish regulations for the granting of the qualifications of the University
- 2.2 The Academic Registrar shall establish procedures for the granting of the qualifications of the University.
- 2.3 Subject to Clauses 2.1 and 2.2 above, qualifications shall be granted to a student in pursuance of a resolution of Council.
- 2.4 The Academic Registrar shall organise graduation ceremonies for the ceremonial granting and presentation of qualifications to students by Council.
- 2.5 Notwithstanding Clause 2.4 above, qualifications may be granted and presented to students at such other times as may be deemed appropriate by the Academic Registrar.
- 2.6 Each student who has been granted a qualification shall receive, subject to Clauses 2.2 and 2.3 above, a parchment certifying that the requirements for the qualification have been met.
- 2.7 The Academic Board shall determine the appropriate form of the parchment for each qualification.

- 2.8 The Council may withdraw or refuse to grant any qualification if satisfied that the student made any untrue or misleading statement(s), or was guilty of dishonest practice or of a breach of University academic regulation(s) in relation to the qualification.
- 2.9 The Council may grant a qualification to a student who has not fully satisfied the provisions of Clause 1.2 above where:
  - (i) the student died prior to their completion of the qualification
  - (ii) the student is diagnosed with a terminal illness prior to their completion of the qualification

### Section 3 Academic Dress

- 3.1 Staff and graduands of the University shall appear for University graduation ceremonies in the academic dress appropriate to their qualification.
- 3.2 Staff and graduates of the University attending or taking part in public ceremonies for which academic dress is prescribed are entitled to wear the academic dress appropriate to their qualification.
- 3.3 Recipients of a University honorary award attending or taking part in public ceremonies for which academic dress is prescribed are entitled to wear the academic dress appropriate to their qualification.
- 3.4 The Academic Board shall establish regulations regarding the determination and wearing of academic dress.

### Section 4 Honorary Qualifications and Awards

- 4.1 Each honorary qualification or award shall be conferred by Council.
- 4.2 The Honours Committee may, subject to Clauses 4.3 to 4.8 below, recommend to Council any person(s) for the honorary qualifications or awards specified in Clause 4.3, Section 4, Part 2 of this Statute.
- 4.3 Nominations for the granting of an honorary qualification or award may be made by any two persons, one of whom shall be a member of Council or Academic Board, and shall be made in confidence to the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor, who shall, upon consideration, bring the nomination to the Honours Committee.
- 4.4 Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the nominee's background in relation to the stated criteria for the qualification or award.
- 4.5 An honorary certificate, diploma or degree may be granted in special circumstances or posthumously to any student who died before completing their qualification at the University. Such a qualification may be granted at the time the student would normally have completed their course of study.
- 4.6 An honorary degree may be granted to any person who:
  - ♦ is or has been a member of staff who has given long and distinguished service to the University, or
  - ♦ has been approved by Council for some other reason.
- 4.7 An honorary doctoral degree may be granted to any person who:
  - ♦ is academically distinguished, or
  - ♦ has made an outstanding contribution to society, or

- ♦ is of international repute and is visiting, or has visited, the University in an official capacity, or
  - ♦ has been approved by Council for some other reason.
- 4.8 The award of Honorary Associate of the Auckland University of Technology may be granted to any person who:
- ♦ is not, nor has been an employee of the University, and
  - ♦ has made an outstanding contribution to the leadership of the University through Council, one of the University committees, or a section of the University, or
  - ♦ has been a major benefactor to the University, or
  - ♦ has made a distinguished contribution to the University as a distinguished visitor, or
  - ♦ has developed a dimension of the University in a new way, or
  - ♦ has been approved by Council for some other reason.
- 4.9 The award of Emeritus Associate of the Auckland University of Technology may be granted to any person who:
- ♦ has been an employee of the University, and
  - ♦ has undertaken nationally or internationally respected quality teaching or research, or
  - ♦ has demonstrated innovative and strategically important leadership, or
  - ♦ has made an outstanding contribution to the life and wellbeing of the University over and above normal duties, or
  - ♦ has developed a dimension of the University in a new way, or
  - ♦ has been approved by Council for some other reason.
- 4.10 The award of Emeritus Professor of the Auckland University of Technology may be granted to any person who has been an academic member of staff and has given long and distinguished leadership to the University through either teaching or research and who is now no longer employed by the University.

## Section 5 Other Awards

- 5.1 The University may offer attendance awards and certificates of personal interest.
- 5.2 Each faculty may grant attendance awards and certificates of personal interest.
- 5.3 All students shall complete the minimum number of hours approved by the faculty in order to gain an attendance award.
- 5.4 Each student who has been granted an attendance award shall receive a parchment certifying that the requirements for the award have been met.
- 5.5 Each student who has been granted a certificate of personal interest shall receive a statement certifying that the requirements for the award have been met.
- 5.6 The Academic Board shall determine the appropriate form of the statement for a certificate of personal interest.

## Part 4 Academic Regulations

### Section 1 General Academic Regulations

- 1.1 The General Academic Regulations are determined by the Academic Board under Clause 2.3, Section 2, Part 2 of this Statute.
- 1.2 The General Academic Regulations shall be published in such publications as are deemed appropriate by the Academic Board.
- 1.3 Matters requiring regulation shall include but are not restricted to the following:
  - ♦ entry and admission of students
  - ♦ granting of credit, including recognition of prior learning
  - ♦ assessment procedures
  - ♦ academic discipline
  - ♦ regulations and provisions applying to the various types of qualifications offered by the University

### Section 2 Standard Qualification Regulations

- 2.1 The Standard Qualification Regulations are determined by the Academic Board under Clause 2.3, Section 2, Part 2 of this Statute.
- 2.2 The Standard Qualification Regulations shall be published in such publications as are deemed appropriate by the Academic Board.
- 2.3 Any variance to the Standard Qualification Regulations stated in the programme regulations shall have been approved by the Academic Board.
- 2.4 The Standard Qualification Regulations provide the minimum admission and completion requirements. Regulations for a programme may prescribe higher admission and completion requirements.

### Section 3 Application and Enforcement of Regulations

- 3.1 All students will be informed of the existence of and access to the General Academic Statute, the General Academic Regulations and the Standard Qualification Regulations.
- 3.2 A lack of knowledge of any regulation does not provide a valid excuse for non-compliance.
- 3.3 The only version of the General Academic Regulations, the Standard Qualification Regulations and the programme regulations that is valid is that approved and published in the manner prescribed by the Academic Board for the stated year.
- 3.4 Pursuant to Clause 3.3 above, the Academic Board reserves the right, in exceptional circumstances, to approve modifications to the General Academic Regulations, the Standard Qualification Regulations and the programme regulations for that stated year.
- 3.5 Verbal information on any purported change(s) in the General Academic Regulations, the Standard Qualification Regulations and the programme regulations does not constitute an authority for such change(s).

# The General Academic Regulations

## Part 1 General

### Section 1 Purpose

- 1.1 In accordance with the General Academic Statute Part 2, Section 2, Clause 2.3, the General Academic Regulations are determined by the Academic Board.
- 1.2 These Regulations provide the operational standards to implement the statutory requirements outlined in the General Academic Statute.
- 1.3 These Regulations comprise the following parts:
  - Part 1 General
  - Part 2 Resources Management
  - Part 3 Admission and Enrolment Requirements
  - Part 4 Recognition of Prior Learning
  - Part 5 Assessment and Granting of Credit
  - Part 6 Academic Discipline
  - Part 7 Granting of Qualifications and Awards
  - Part 8 Standard Qualification Regulations
  - Schedules
- 1.4 Further to these regulations, the University shall:
  - (i) establish individual programme regulations for qualifications; and
  - (ii) establish policies and guidelines to give effect to the regulations.

### Section 2 Integrity

- 2.1 Each student shall demonstrate integrity and behave honestly in all transactions with the University, inclusive of admission, enrolment, course of study and academic record.
- 2.2 Any student in breach of Clause 2.1 above may be subject to the provisions of the University Discipline Statute.



## Part 2 Resources Management

### Section 1 Limitations of Enrolments and Cancellation of Programmes or Papers

- 1.1 In accordance with the Education Act 1989, Section 224 and the principles of sound management, the University wishes to ensure that it can adequately resource the programmes of study it offers.
- 1.2 The University will impose a limitation on enrolments in any programme or paper where there is an insufficiency of staff, accommodation or equipment in the University or in any department or school of the University or where there is an insufficiency of student work placements.
- 1.3 The University will withdraw from offer a programme or paper where the number of enrolments received falls short of that required for the efficient operation of the paper or programme.
- 1.4 Decisions to limit the number of places in any programme or paper, or withdraw from offer a programme or paper, will be made by the dean of the faculty responsible for the programme or paper.
- 1.5 Where there are insufficient places available in a paper to accommodate the number of applicants, selection shall be in accordance with criteria and procedures established for that paper or programme and included in the information available to applicants.
- 1.6 Where a programme or paper is withdrawn according to Clause 1.3 above, students will be offered an alternative opportunity for enrolment or have their fees refunded in full.

## Part 3 Admission and Enrolment Requirements

### Section 1 General Admission Requirements

- 1.1 The general admission requirement for programmes is that the applicant shall be deemed capable of achieving the standards required for that qualification.
- 1.2 Pursuant to Clause 1.1 above, an applicant shall provide evidence acceptable to the University of their meeting the University entry criteria for the qualification.
- 1.3 The Vice-Chancellor has the right to refuse admission to any person applying for a programme who is deemed unsuitable under the provisions of the Education Act 1989 Section 224 (13).
- 1.4 Applicants for admission to a programme must provide evidence acceptable to the University of their competence in English or Māori.
- 1.5 An applicant shall be deemed competent in English for admission purposes if at least one of the following is satisfied:
  - 1.5.1 the applicant has an NCEA qualification or equivalent, including the literacy requirements as appropriate to individual programmes.
  - 1.5.2 the applicant has an appropriate qualification from a country where the main language of instruction and assessment for that qualification was English
  - 1.5.3 the applicant performs to a satisfactory standard in an approved English language test as prescribed in Schedule 1 of these regulations
  - 1.5.4 the applicant provides other evidence acceptable to the board of studies of competence in both written and spoken English.
- 1.6 Notwithstanding Clause 1.5 above, the University will not accept responsibility for an academic failure attributable to a student's lack of competence in English<sup>1</sup>.
- 1.7 The board of studies determines which evidence of English competence it accepts under 1.5 where an applicant is able to present evidence under more than one category of English language competence.
- 1.8 Clause 1.5 above does not apply to programmes which have as their objective(s) the teaching of general English language.

<sup>1</sup> Note: The University offers a range of English support courses to aid entry to a programme or while studying

- 1.9 All applicants are required to indicate whether they are applying to study as either a domestic<sup>1</sup> or international student and are required to provide proof of their status as prescribed in Part 3, Section 5, Clause 5.2 of these regulations.
- 1.10 A domestic applicant who has not reached the age of 16 years by the first day of the semester for which admission is sought will not be eligible to be admitted to the University without a School Exemption Certificate from the Ministry of Education (for admission into full-time study) or a letter from the secondary school principal (for admission into part-time study).

## Section 2 Admission into Postgraduate Programmes

- 2.1 An applicant who wishes to enrol in a course of study leading towards a postgraduate qualification must satisfy the requirements specified in the relevant Standard Qualification Regulations in Part 8 of these regulations as well as any specific programme requirements.

## Section 3 Admission into Bachelor's Degrees

- 3.1 Pursuant to the requirements of Schedule 2 of these regulations, an applicant who wishes to enrol in a course of study leading towards a bachelor's degree qualification must satisfy one of the following categories of eligibility for University Entrance:
  - (a) Entrance from New Zealand Secondary School qualifications
  - (b) Discretionary Entrance
  - (c) Special Admission
  - (d) Ad eundem statum – admission at entrance level based on previous study.
- 3.2 Determination of eligibility under the provisions of Clause 3.1 above shall be made by the Academic Registrar or nominee.
  - 3.2.1 Pursuant to Clause 3.2 above, the Academic Registrar shall convene and chair a university entrance advisory group whose purpose shall be to establish precedents for University Entrance where individuals do not clearly fit the categories outlined in Clause 3.1 above.
- 3.3 A person whose application for University Entrance is declined by the University may, after all internal appeal processes have been exhausted, appeal to the New Zealand Qualifications Authority, whose decision in the matter will be final.
- 3.4 Further to Clause 3.1 above, an applicant must meet any admission requirements in the relevant Standard Qualification Regulations, the relevant programme regulations and the relevant parts of Schedule 2 of these regulations.

---

1 A domestic applicant is one of the following:  
 A New Zealand citizen, which includes Cook Island, Niue and Tokelau citizens  
 A New Zealand permanent resident, currently living in New Zealand  
 An Australian citizen who is currently living in New Zealand  
 An Australian permanent resident who has a returning resident's visa who is currently living in New Zealand  
 Certain exchange students and dependants of diplomats

## Section 4 Admission into Diploma and Certificate Programmes

- 4.1 An applicant must meet any admission requirements in the relevant Standard Qualification Regulations, the relevant programme regulations and the relevant parts of Schedule 2 of these regulations.

## Section 5 Enrolment

- 5.1 Every person enrolling at the University is required to be formally classified as either a domestic student or an international (non- New Zealand) student.
- 5.2 In order to be recognised as a valid student enrolled with the University, an applicant must have satisfied the following requirements:
  - 5.2.1 provided acceptable proof of citizenship/residency status or valid student visa;
  - 5.2.2 if an international student, provided proof of appropriate insurance cover
  - 5.2.3 signed an enrolment contract with the University;
  - 5.2.4 provided personal and statistical information as required under Government regulation;
  - 5.2.5 paid all University fees and charges pursuant to Clause 6 below.
- 5.3 In order to enrol in any paper or programme at the University an applicant shall:
  - 5.3.1 provide evidence of meeting any criteria for entry to the paper or programme
  - 5.3.2 comply with the relevant enrolment, exemption and transfer requirements and related procedures applying to each programme or paper.
- 5.4 Pursuant to Clause 5.3 above, in order to enrol in a bachelor's degree paper as a Certificate of Proficiency, an applicant must meet University entrance requirements.
- 5.5 A student may not enrol in more than 150 points in any two consecutive semesters.

## Section 6 Fees and Charges

- 6.1 Fees and additional charges related to enrolment shall be applied in accordance with the University's policy on fees and refunds.
- 6.2 All fees and additional charges must be paid in full by the date specified on the invoice unless alternative arrangements have been agreed to in writing by the Academic Registrar.
- 6.3 The recording of credit on a student's official academic record will only occur once all fees and additional charges have been paid and receipted.
- 6.4 A student shall only become eligible to graduate with their qualification once all outstanding fees and additional charges have been paid and receipted.
- 6.5 Where a student's fees remain unpaid, the University shall take reasonable steps to recover the debt.

## Section 7 Access to Services

- 7.1 The University provides a range of services to students dependent upon their type of enrolment.
- 7.2 Access to the services in Clause 7.1 above will normally be subject to the enrolment status of the student.
- 7.3 Access to the services in Clause 7.1 above may be discontinued for any or all of the following reasons:
  - 7.3.1 non-completion of admission or enrolment requirements
  - 7.3.2 non payment of fees or monies owing to the University
  - 7.3.3 suspension or expulsion from the University

## Section 8 Changes to Enrolment

- 8.1 A student who wishes to change their enrolment in a paper or programme must seek the approval of the relevant teaching department(s) and complete the official amendment form.
- 8.2 A student's enrolment in a paper or programme may be terminated by the paper or programme leader if the student is deemed to have withdrawn through non-completion of compulsory elements of the paper or programme and has failed to give written notice.
  - 8.2.1 Before terminating a student's enrolment under this Clause, the student must be given written notice, including a date by which they may provide evidence of any exceptional circumstances contributing to the non-completion of the compulsory elements.
- 8.3 Where a student withdraws, or is withdrawn, from a paper they may apply for re-enrolment.
- 8.4 Where a student withdraws, or is withdrawn, from a paper the official academic record shall record a grade of:
  - 8.4.1 W if withdrawal is formally notified on or before the date by which 75% of the paper has been taught.
  - 8.4.2 DNC if withdrawal is after 75% of the paper has been taught.
- 8.5 Where a student withdraws, or is withdrawn from a paper, eligibility for any refund shall be determined in accordance with the University's policy on fees and refunds.
- 8.6 Any fees outstanding will remain payable and students will continue to receive payment reminders until official notification of the enrolment change is received.

## Section 9 Variation of Course of Study

- 9.1 The dean of the faculty may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a course of study which varies from the requirements of the programme regulation and shall inform the relevant examination board.

## Section 10 Leave of Absence

- 10.1 A student must apply to the examination board for leave of absence for one semester or more from a programme of more than, or equal to, 120 points.
- 10.2 The examination board may approve the application by a student for leave of absence which shall:
  - 10.2.1 not exceed two consecutive semesters
  - 10.2.2 not commence in the middle of an enrolment period.
  - 10.2.3 not count towards the total enrolment period for that programme.
  - 10.2.4 take cognisance of any limitation of places imposed by the University in accordance with Part 2, Section 1 of these regulations.
- 10.3 Where a student has been granted a leave of absence their enrolment in a paper may be affected if places are limited.
- 10.4 A student who has not been granted leave of absence and is absent from the programme for more than a semester will be deemed to have withdrawn from the programme and may be required to reapply for admission if they wish to re-enrol.
- 10.5 Where a student enrolled in postgraduate study is prevented from undertaking work on the thesis or dissertation for an extended period due to illness or unforeseen domestic/personal circumstances, the University Postgraduate Board or faculty postgraduate committee may approve a leave of absence which is normally no more than twelve months.

## Section 11 Academic Progress

- 11.1 In order to continue a qualification a student must pass at least half the points of the paper(s) currently enrolled in.
  - 11.1.1 Where this requirement has not been met, a student must apply to the examination board for a continuation of enrolment in the programme.
  - 11.1.2 Where the student is enrolled in only one paper for the enrolment period, they must have successfully completed at least half of the assessment requirements for that paper in order to continue in a qualification.
- 11.2 A student who has twice enrolled in a paper and for both enrolments has not met the requirements of that paper must apply to the examination board for permission to re-enrol in that paper.
- 11.3 The decision of the examination board is final.

## Part 4 Recognition of Prior Learning

### Section 1 Types of Credit and Conditions

- 1.1 The University may grant credit for prior formal or nonformal learning (an RPL credit) under these Regulations.
- 1.2 Formal learning is defined as study undertaken either within the University or at any other tertiary institution prior to admission to a programme.
- 1.3 Nonformal learning is defined as previously acquired learning based upon life experience, work experience, or a combination of nonformal and formal learning not recognised under 1.2 above.
- 1.4 For the credit to be granted a student must be admitted to and enrolled in the programme and have paid all fees.<sup>1</sup>
- 1.5 Credit may be granted as:
  - a) specified credit, where there is direct equivalence between a paper in a programme and the prior learning, or
  - b) unspecified credit, where prior learning is deemed by the examination board to be relevant and at an equivalent level to a part or parts of a programme. The unspecified credit may be in a general subject area, and granted towards the programme as a whole.
- 1.6 To qualify for RPL credit, prior formal learning must normally have been undertaken within five years of the first date of enrolment into the programme for which credit is sought.
- 1.7 No paper shall be credited to more than two qualifications.

### Section 2 Limits

- 2.1 Subject to the relevant programme regulations, the following limits on an RPL credit normally apply.
- 2.2 In the case of a:
  - a) graduate or postgraduate qualification of 120 points or more, a maximum of one third of the total points of the qualification may be credited.
  - b) four-year degree, a maximum of three quarters of the total points of the qualification may be credited. A student must complete the final year requirements for the qualification.
  - c) three-year bachelor's degree, a maximum of two thirds of the total points of the qualification may be credited. A student must complete all compulsory requirements at level 7 for the qualification.
  - d) diploma or certificate of 120 points or more, a maximum of one third of the total points of the qualification may be credited.
  - e) qualification of less than 120 points, no RPL credit will be granted.
  - f) thesis, dissertation or compulsory research project of 30 points or more, no RPL credit will be granted.

<sup>1</sup> Where a student is admitted but does not proceed with their enrolment, then an approved RPL credit will not be granted towards their qualification and will be removed from the student's academic record.

- g) graduate or postgraduate qualification, credit will not be granted for nonformal learning.
  - h) papers taken as part of a foundation certificate or equivalent to meet University Entrance requirements may not be credited towards a bachelor's degree.
  - i) papers credited towards meeting the minimum requirements of a bachelor's degree or major within a bachelor's degree may not be subsequently credited towards a graduate diploma or certificate.
- 2.3 Unless otherwise specified in the Programme Regulations for a specific qualification, a student wishing to use the points of one completed AUT qualification towards another AUT qualification may under certain circumstances surrender the completed qualification in order to credit more than the maximum permitted under these regulations.

### Section 3 Cross Credit

- 3.1 Cross credit means granting credit towards an AUT qualification for an equivalent paper passed towards another AUT qualification.
- 3.2. Where the Surrender of Qualifications regulation is applied, full credit for equivalent learning may be granted.
- 3.3. A conceded pass or equivalent may not be cross credited.

### Section 4 Transfer Credit

- 4.1 Transfer credit means granting credit from a qualification undertaken at another approved tertiary institution towards an AUT qualification.
- 4.2. A student who has completed study at another institution may be granted credit subject to the qualification being approved for credit, and in accordance with Clause 2 above.
- 4.3. A transfer credit may be specified or unspecified and may restrict advancement in a particular subject or course of study.
- 4.4. A conceded pass or equivalent may not be transferred for credit.

### Section 5 Study at another Tertiary Institution

- 5.1 A student must seek prior approval in writing from the relevant programme leader for concurrent enrolment in a paper at another tertiary institution where they wish that paper to be credited to their AUT qualification. Students who concurrently enrol must:
  - a) have prior confirmation that the credit will satisfy the requirements of the regulations for the AUT qualification and
  - b) apply for RPL credit when the official results have been confirmed.
- 5.2. Where study at another tertiary institution has been approved as part of an exchange agreement, study abroad or other agreement, credit will be granted and may not be subject to Clause 2 above.



**Section 6 Reassignment**

- 6.1. Reassignment of credit means the credit and pass grade for a paper passed in an incomplete qualification are assigned to another qualification where the paper is also available.
- 6.2. Reassignment may not occur where the former qualification has been granted unless the former qualification is surrendered.
- 6.3. A paper which is reassigned is no longer credited to the former qualification.
- 6.4. A paper passed with a conceded pass may not normally be reassigned. If this paper is compulsory, another paper may be substituted with the approval of the examination board.
- 6.5. Students may apply to reassign a paper or papers passed for a Certificate of Proficiency once they have been accepted and enrolled in the relevant qualification.

**Section 7 Reconsideration and Appeal**

- 7.1. A student may request in writing and upon payment of any prescribed fee a reconsideration by the examination board of a decision made under these Regulations.
- 7.2. Any such request for reconsideration must be lodged within 14 days of the day on which the decision was communicated to the student.
- 7.3. If a student remains dissatisfied following a reconsideration, an appeal may be lodged with the faculty appeals committee.
- 7.4. Any such appeal must be lodged within 14 days of the day on which the reconsideration outcome was communicated to the student.
- 7.5. The appeal will be determined in accordance with Part 5 of Section 7 of the General Academic Regulations.

## Part 5 Assessment and Granting of Credit

### Section 1 Introduction

- 1.1 Standards based methods of assessment shall be used.
- 1.2 Assessments may be achievement based or competency based as specified in the programme documentation.

### Section 2 Requirements

- 2.1 The board of studies shall determine the grade map for the programme and each paper.
- 2.2 Any work presented by a student for assessment must be the work of the student. The University may use detection software or other means to determine the authenticity of any assessment.
- 2.3 Notwithstanding Clause 2.2 above, work may be presented by a group of students for assessment as specified in the programme documentation and must be the work of the group.
- 2.4 All submitted assessments, together with the marking or assessment schedule, shall be made available to students for collection within the time designated by the relevant authority.

### Section 3 Recording of Final Assessment Outcomes

- 3.1 The final outcome of the assessment of a paper shall be recorded as follows:

Grades which accrue points:

A+ A A- Pass with Distinction

B+ B B- Pass with Merit

C+ C C- Pass

M Pass with Merit (competency based assessment)

P Pass (competency based assessment)

CR Credit for Prior Learning

S Aegrotat Pass

CO Conceded Pass

Grades which do not accrue points:

EX Exemption

D Fail

F Fail (competency based assessment)

W Withdrawn

DNC Did Not Complete

- 3.2 The grade CR (Credit for Prior Learning) is normally given for prior learning except where:
- (a) the original grade is credited in accordance with the regulations on Recognition of Prior Learning; or
  - (b) an exemption is granted
- 3.3 The Grade S (Aegrotat Pass)
- 3.3.1 An aegrotat pass is a special pass granted to a student on compassionate grounds.
  - 3.3.2 A student may apply to the examination board for consideration for an aegrotat pass when, for reasons of personal illness, injury or exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control the student:
    - (a) is unable to present work for assessment at the time it is due; or
    - (b) is unable to attend a test or examination; or
    - (c) is seriously impaired in his/her performance in a test or examination;

*and*

    - (i) has failed to achieve a pass in the paper as a result; and
    - (ii) where an alternative assessment is not available.
  - 3.3.3 For an aegrotat application to be considered the student shall:
    - (a) be enrolled in the programme to which the application relates
    - (b) provide a medical certificate or other appropriate documentation of the circumstances from a suitably qualified person within 14 days of the date of the assessment, or by an earlier timeframe if specified in the programme documentation. The medical certificate or other appropriate documentation must provide evidence of and clearly state the reasons for the circumstances surrounding the application.
  - 3.3.4 The examination board may grant an aegrotat pass only if, at its discretion, it is satisfied on the basis of the student's prior performance in assessment(s) already completed, that the student would have passed the paper.
  - 3.3.5 A student who fails to present work for assessment due to lack of familiarity with the assessment requirements of any paper as published by the school or department shall not have grounds for making an aegrotat application.
- 3.4 The Grade CO (Conceded Pass)
- 3.4.1 The examination board responsible for the student's qualification may at its discretion grant a conceded pass.
  - 3.4.2 A conceded pass is a special pass granted for a paper where a student, who has otherwise reached an acceptable standard in the programme, has not achieved a passing grade in the paper and this affects the student's completion of the qualification.

- 3.4.3 Only one conceded pass may be granted to a student towards the requirements for a particular qualification, and is normally granted only in the final semester of study.
- 3.5 The grade EX (Exemption) may be granted by the examination board for a specific paper and exempts the student from the study and assessment requirements for that paper.
- 3.6 The grade W (Withdrawn) is recorded if a student withdraws or is withdrawn from a paper at the time that, or before, 75% of the paper has been taught.
- 3.7 The grade DNC (Did Not Complete) is recorded if a student has either:
  - 3.7.1 withdrawn after 75% of the paper has been taught
  - 3.7.2 not attempted a compulsory item of assessment within a paper

#### **Section 4 Still to Complete**

- 4.1 The examination board may at its discretion grant an STC result (Still to Complete).
- 4.2 An STC is an interim result granted for a paper in anticipation of the successful completion of the paper, through the resubmission of work, resitting of an examination or other such requirements as may be stipulated by the examination board.
- 4.3 Where an STC is granted for a paper, the paper shall not be credited unless a passing grade as specified in Section 3 above has been confirmed by the examination board.
- 4.4 The requirements stipulated by the examination board must be met within the semester following the granting of the STC, unless the examination board approves an extension of time.
- 4.5 Where the requirements are not met within the approved time, the interim result of STC will be converted to a fail grade.
- 4.6 An alternative grade of UX (Under Examination) may be awarded as an interim grade while the paper is undergoing formal examination by the University and is subject to all other conditions applying to an STC grade.

#### **Section 5 Extension of Time**

- 5.1 The examination board may at its discretion grant an extension of time for the completion of a paper or an assessment within a paper according to the criteria set by the board of studies.

#### **Section 6 Reconsideration of Assessments**

- 6.1 A student who believes that an assessment of a particular item of work, test or examination has been incorrectly graded shall have that assessment reconsidered upon written request and the payment of any prescribed fee.
- 6.2 Copies of all pieces of written or other assessment, together with the assessment or marking schedule, shall be made available to students within the time designated for reconsideration.

- 6.3 In situations where the copying of the assessment is not practicable an opportunity will be provided for the student to sight the assessed work.
- 6.4 A result may be unchanged, raised or lowered following any such reconsideration.
- 6.5 Time limitations are set for the reconsideration of assessed work. Assessments not collected within that time, and any time permitted for an appeal, may be destroyed.

## Section 7 Appeals Against Results

- 7.1 A student may appeal against the final result determined by the examination board in respect of a paper if:
  - 7.1.1 it can be shown that additional information has become available which was not available, and could not reasonably have been made available, to the examination board at the time it made its original decision
  - 7.1.2 there was a material irregularity in the conduct of the assessment, or in the examination board or board of studies procedures
- 7.2 Any such appeal must be lodged with the dean within 14 days of the time at which the result of the paper was made available to the student.
- 7.3 Where an appeal is made under Clause 7.1 above the following procedures shall apply:
  - 7.3.1 The dean shall determine whether the notice of appeal complies with Clause 7.1 above.
  - 7.3.2 Where the notice of appeal complies the dean shall refer the appeal to the faculty appeals committee.
  - 7.3.3 The faculty appeals committee shall inform the student of the procedures that will be followed and the date for the faculty appeals committee meeting.
  - 7.3.4 The faculty appeals committee shall obtain a report from the examination board.
  - 7.3.5 The student shall be invited to make a submission and appear before the faculty appeals committee.
  - 7.3.6 The student may be accompanied to any hearing by a member of AuSM and/or a person of their choice.
  - 7.3.7 The faculty appeals committee shall consider the report from the examination board and any submissions from the student.
  - 7.3.8 The faculty appeals committee may either uphold or dismiss the appeal, and may confirm, raise, or lower the appealed result.
  - 7.3.9 The decision of the faculty appeals committee shall be notified to the student, the faculty board and the examination board.
  - 7.3.10 The decision of the faculty appeals committee shall be final.

## 7.4 Thesis Appeals

- 7.4.1 In addition to Clause 7.1 above a student may appeal against an assessment decision for a thesis, whether at the first examination or re-examination, and request a review of the examiners' recommendations.
- 7.4.2 Any such appeal must be lodged with the University Postgraduate Board for doctoral theses and the University Postgraduate Board for master's theses<sup>1</sup> within 3 months of the date of notification of the result.
- 7.4.3 The University Postgraduate Board shall submit the case for review within 3 months of the date of receipt of the appeal.
- 7.4.4 The appeal shall be considered by a review panel established by the University Postgraduate Board.
- 7.4.5 The panel shall be comprised of persons who have experience of supervising and examining postgraduate degrees and who have had no previous involvement with the student.
- 7.4.6 If the review panel agrees that a student has valid grounds for the appeal it may recommend one of the following:
  - (a) that the University Postgraduate Board invite the examiners to reconsider their decision
  - (b) that new examiners be appointed

## Section 8 Granting of Credit

- 8.1 Credit is granted for a paper when the prescribed requirements have been successfully completed and the final grade approved by the examination board.
  - 8.1.1 In order to be granted credit (and the associated points) for a paper, a student shall have been admitted to and enrolled in the programme in accordance with the General Academic Statute, General Academic Regulations and the programme regulation.
  - 8.1.2 Where credit is granted for a paper, both the points and the grade shall be recorded in the student's official academic record.
  - 8.1.3 A paper shall only be credited once to a particular qualification.
- 8.2 Credit may be granted for prior learning pursuant to Part 4 of these regulations.

## Section 9 Te Reo Māori in Assessment

- 9.1 A student who has demonstrated an adequate standard of literacy in te reo Māori may be permitted to submit work for assessment in te reo, in accordance with University procedures and guidelines for assessment in te reo Māori.

<sup>1</sup> The University Postgraduate Board for the MPhil.

## Part 6 Academic Discipline

### Section 1 Introduction

- 1.1 The University expects that all students will demonstrate integrity in all transactions inclusive of admission, enrolment, course of study and academic record.
- 1.2 Any breach of the General Academic Statute, the General Academic Regulations or programme regulation(s) by a student shall be deemed inappropriate and the student may be subjected to disciplinary procedures.
- 1.3 Pursuant to Clause 1.2 above, the disciplinary process may constitute one or more of the following:
  - ♦ complaint
  - ♦ hearing
  - ♦ decision
  - ♦ appeal(s)

### Section 2 Dishonesty During Assessment or Course of Study

- 2.1 The University Academic Regulations shall be breached if a student during an assessment and/or course of study:
  - 2.1.1 copies from, or inappropriately communicates with, another person
  - 2.1.2 is found in possession of any unauthorised equipment or material
  - 2.1.3 plagiarises the work of another person without indicating that the work is not the student's own
  - 2.1.4 collaborates with others in the preparation of material, except where this has been approved as an assessment requirement
  - 2.1.5 resubmits previously submitted work without prior approval of the examination board
  - 2.1.6 uses any other unfair means.

### Section 3 Complaints

- 3.1 Any complaint in respect of Clause 2.1 above, shall be made in writing by the complainant, to the dean of the faculty responsible for the programme.
- 3.2 Where a complaint is made in respect of any other University regulation, the procedures of the Council's Discipline Statute (page 581) shall apply.
- 3.3 Where a complaint is made in respect to Clause 2.1 above, the following procedures shall apply:
  - 3.3.1 The dean shall refer the complaint to the faculty disciplinary committee.
  - 3.3.2 The faculty disciplinary committee shall inform the student of the procedures that will be followed and of the hearing date.
  - 3.3.3 The student shall be invited to submit a statement about the incident and/or to appear before the faculty disciplinary committee.

- 3.3.4 The student may be accompanied to any hearing by a representative of AuSM and/or a person of their choice.
- 3.3.5 The faculty disciplinary committee may hear any evidence it considers relevant.
- 3.3.6 The decision of the faculty disciplinary committee, and the reasons for the decision, shall be notified to the student, the faculty board and the examination board together with any recommendation to the Vice-Chancellor where this is appropriate.
- 3.4 The faculty disciplinary committee may impose one or more of the following:
  - 3.4.1 no penalty
  - 3.4.2 an admonition
  - 3.4.3 a reassessment
  - 3.4.4 a reduction in the mark or grade awarded for an assessment or paper
  - 3.4.5 suspension from attendance at the University for a stipulated period, subject to confirmation by the Vice-Chancellor
  - 3.4.6 a limitation or prohibition on attendance at any class or classes for a stipulated period, subject to confirmation by the Vice-Chancellor
  - 3.4.7 expulsion from the University subject to confirmation by the Vice-Chancellor.

#### **Section 4 Appeal Against a Faculty Disciplinary Committee Decision**

- 4.1 A student may appeal a decision of the faculty disciplinary committee on the following grounds:
  - 4.1.1 New evidence is available, relevant to the complaint, which was not available, and could not reasonably have been made available, to the faculty disciplinary committee at the time it made its decision
  - 4.1.2 There was an error in procedures
  - 4.1.3 The severity of the decision.
- 4.2 Any appeal against the decision of the faculty disciplinary committee shall be submitted in writing to the Vice-Chancellor within 14 days of the communication to the student of the decision.
- 4.3 The Vice-Chancellor may allow an appeal within a maximum of ninety days of the date of the notification of the original decision if the student can show good reason why the appeal was delayed.
  - 4.3.1 In respect of any such appeal the following procedures shall apply:
    - (a) The Vice-Chancellor shall appoint a University Disciplinary Appeals Committee of three persons to consider the appeal.
    - (b) The University Disciplinary Appeals Committee shall have as members:
      - ♦ two University staff members independent of the faculty responsible for the student's programme
      - ♦ a nominee of AuSM



- (c) The University Disciplinary Appeals Committee shall inform the student of the hearing date and the procedures that will be followed.
  - (d) The student shall be invited to submit a detailed statement outlining why the decision of the faculty disciplinary committee should be changed.
  - (e) The student may be accompanied to any hearing by a representative of AuSM and/or a person of their choice.
  - (f) The University Disciplinary Appeals Committee may hear any evidence it sees fit.
  - (g) The recommendations of the University Disciplinary Appeals Committee shall be notified to the student, Vice-Chancellor and faculty disciplinary committee.
- 4.4 Any appeal against the decision of the University Disciplinary Appeals Committee shall be submitted in writing to the Council Secretary within 14 days of the communication to the student of the decision.
- 4.5 The grounds for an appeal under Clause 4.4 above shall be limited to:
- 4.5.1 procedural irregularity
  - 4.5.2 breach of natural justice
- 4.6 The Council shall refer the matter to its General Academic Statute Appeals Committee.
- 4.7 The decision of the Council shall be final.

## Part 7 Granting of Qualifications and Awards

### Section 1 Entitlement to a Qualification or Award

- 1.1 A student shall become eligible for the granting of a qualification when the appropriate examination board has determined that the student has met all requirements of the relevant programme regulations and has recommended that the qualification be granted.
- 1.2 Notwithstanding Clause 1.1 above, a student shall become eligible for the granting of a doctoral degree when the University Postgraduate Board has determined that the student has met all requirements of the relevant programme regulations and has recommended that the qualification be granted.
- 1.3 Pursuant to Clause 1.2 above, the Academic Board shall, at their discretion, endorse the names of those students eligible for the granting of a doctoral degree.
- 1.4 Pursuant to Clauses 1.2 and 1.3 above, the Academic Board shall recommend to the Academic Registrar the names of those students eligible for the granting of a doctoral degree.
- 1.5 Pursuant to Clause 1.1 above, examination boards shall recommend to the Academic Registrar the names of those students eligible for the granting of the following categories of qualifications:
  - ♦ master's degrees
  - ♦ postgraduate diplomas
  - ♦ postgraduate certificates
  - ♦ bachelor's degrees with honours
  - ♦ bachelor's degrees
  - ♦ graduate diplomas
  - ♦ graduate certificates
  - ♦ diplomas
  - ♦ certificates
  - ♦ certificates of proficiency
- 1.6 A student shall become eligible for the receipt of an award when the faculty determines that the requirements have been met.
- 1.7 Pursuant to Clause 1.6 above, faculties may issue the following awards:
  - ♦ attendance awards
  - ♦ certificates of personal interest
- 1.8 Notwithstanding Clauses 1.1 to 1.7 above, all students must have paid any outstanding fees and charges due to the University before being deemed to be eligible to graduate or receive their award.
- 1.9 A student shall lose their entitlement to any qualification previously granted by the University where they surrender their qualification under the provisions of Part 4, Clause 2.3 of these regulations.

## Section 2 Granting of Qualifications and Honorary Qualifications and Awards by Council

- 2.1 In accordance with Clauses 1.1–1.5 above the faculty examination boards and in the case of doctoral degrees, the Academic Board, shall notify the Academic Registrar of the names of students entitled to receive a University qualification.
- 2.2 Pursuant to Clause 2.1 above, and subject to Clause 1.8 above, the Academic Registrar shall ensure that the names of all eligible students are formally submitted to Council or its delegated nominee for the formal granting of qualifications.
- 2.3 Qualifications are granted, and the student becomes eligible to graduate, when the Council resolves to grant the qualification.
- 2.4 Honorary qualifications and awards which have been granted by Council in accordance with the General Academic Statute Part 3, Section 4 shall be presented at the next appropriate graduation ceremony.

## Section 3 Ceremonial Presentation of Qualifications

- 3.1 The Academic Registrar shall organise graduation ceremonies for the ceremonial presentation of qualifications.
- 3.2 Notwithstanding Clause 3.1 above, qualifications may be presented to students at other times.
- 3.3 Degree and Diploma Qualifications
  - 3.3.1 Degrees and diplomas shall normally be granted at the biannual graduation ceremonies pursuant to a resolution of Council.
  - 3.3.2 Notwithstanding Clause 3.3.1 above, students may be granted their degree or diploma in absentia following a resolution of Council and at a meeting of Council.
  - 3.3.3 In order to graduate and receive a degree or diploma parchment, either in person or in absentia, a student shall apply in writing to the Academic Registrar in accordance with procedures established by the Academic Registrar.
  - 3.3.4 A student wishing to have their qualification presented at a graduation ceremony shall have gained that qualification and shall have applied to the Academic Registrar no later than four weeks in advance of the ceremony.
  - 3.3.5 Every degree and diploma qualification to be presented at a ceremony shall be granted by the Chancellor, or in his or her absence by the Pro-Chancellor. The Council may also authorise another person to present degrees or diploma parchments at a particular ceremony.
  - 3.3.6 The form of the words to be used by the Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or other duly authorised person to present degrees or diplomas shall be as follows:

*By the authority vested in me by resolution of the Auckland University of Technology Council I [NAME] hereby grant the degrees/diplomas upon those here present who have satisfied all requirements of this University.*

- 3.3.7 The dean or nominee of the appropriate faculty shall read the names of the approved graduands receiving their qualification parchment at the graduation ceremony.

#### 3.4 Certificate Qualifications

- 3.4.1 Certificates shall normally be granted and presented following the completion of the qualification unless deemed by the dean of faculty to be part of the graduation ceremonies, whereupon the provisions of Clause 3.3 above apply.
- 3.4.2 In order to receive a certificate parchment a student shall apply to the appropriate faculty office in accordance with procedures established by the faculty registrar. That office shall notify the Academic Registrar in accordance with procedures established by the Academic Registrar.
- 3.4.3 Every certificate parchment shall be presented by a duly authorised officer of the faculty concerned, unless the presentation is deemed by the faculty to be part of the graduation ceremonies.
- 3.4.4 When certificates are to be presented as part of the graduation ceremonies, the form of the words to be used by the Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or other person authorised to present certificates shall be in similar form to the statement defined in Clause 3.3.6 above.

#### 3.5 Deferral of Presentation of Qualification

- 3.5.1 Students who have been granted their qualification, under the provisions of Section 2 above, may elect to defer the ceremonial presentation of their qualification.
- 3.5.2 Such a deferral will not alter the formally recorded date of granting of the qualification.
- 3.5.3 A deferral shall be formally applied for in writing to the Academic Registrar in accordance with procedures established by the Academic Registrar.
- 3.5.4 A student may elect to defer the ceremonial presentation of their qualification for up to 12 months after the date of the granting of their qualification. Any further extension must be for reasons of exception circumstance and must be specifically approved by the Academic Registrar.

### Section 4 Posthumous Granting of Qualifications

- 4.1 Pursuant to Sections 1, 2 and 3 above if a student dies before receiving their qualification the following provisions shall apply:
  - 4.1.1 The qualification shall be granted posthumously unless the student's personal representative or next-of-kin has, with the consent of the Council, withdrawn the application.
  - 4.1.2 In any other case, the student's personal representative or next-of-kin may apply and the qualification shall be granted.

- 4.2 Notwithstanding Clauses 1.1 and 4.1 above, the University may elect to grant a qualification prior to a student's death where a student has been formally medically diagnosed with a terminal illness. This will be subject to:
- (a) the relevant examination board confirming that the student has normally completed greater than sixty six percent of the requirements for the qualification; and
  - (b) the approval of the Vice-Chancellor.

## **Section 5 Granting of Other Awards**

- 5.1 Certificates of Proficiency
- 5.1.1 Certificates of proficiency shall normally be granted following the successful completion of the paper assessment requirements.
  - 5.1.2 The manner of presentation of certificates of proficiency shall be determined by the relevant faculty.
- 5.2 Attendance Awards
- 5.2.1 Attendance awards shall normally be granted following the completion of the required number of hours.
  - 5.2.2 The manner of presentation of the attendance award shall be determined by the relevant faculty.
- 5.3 Certificates of Personal Interest
- 5.3.1 Certificates of personal interest shall normally be issued following the end date of the paper.
  - 5.3.2 The manner of presentation of certificates of personal interest shall be determined by the relevant faculty.

## **Section 6 Parchments and Statements**

- 6.1 The document certifying that the requirements for a qualification have been met is called a parchment.
- 6.2 The document certifying that the requirements for a certificate of personal interest or certificate of attendance have been met is called a statement.
- 6.3 The student's legally documented name shall appear on parchments and statements in accordance with the University's official records.
- 6.4 Notwithstanding Clause 6.3 above, graduands wishing to modify their name shall provide verified proof of such name change with their graduation application.
- 6.5 The format for parchments and statements is prescribed in Schedule Three of these regulations.
- 6.6 The Academic Registrar shall establish procedures for the production of parchments and statements.

## Section 7 Academic Dress

### 7.1 General

- 7.1.1 Academic dress shall be worn in accordance with Section 3, Part 3 of the General Academic Statute.
- 7.1.2 Graduates of other universities may wear the academic dress appropriate to their qualification from that university at University graduation ceremonies in addition to the prescribed AUT academic dress.
- 7.1.3 Where staff of the University hold qualifications from institutions that do not prescribe academic dress, the equivalent AUT academic dress may be worn. The hood shall be of AUT special design in black cloth with bone satin lining and curved full neckband.
- 7.1.4 Staff of the University who do not hold a tertiary qualification shall wear a gown as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts at University graduation ceremonies.
- 7.1.5 Guests of the University who are part of the official stage party at graduation ceremonies may optionally wear academic dress appropriate to their qualification. Likewise members of the armed forces may wear their military uniforms and those holding civil office may wear any special attire related to their office.

### 7.2 Doctoral Degrees

- 7.2.1 The gown for a doctoral graduate shall be as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but with a satin facing cloth in “post office red” (BCC No 209) 100 mm wide for the full length of the front.
- 7.2.2 The hood for a professional doctorate shall be Cambridge style and made of satin of the colour “post office red” (BCC No 209) lined with a colour appropriate to the subject area in which the degree was taken. The hood for a PhD or honorary doctorate of the University shall be Cambridge style and made of satin of the colour “post office red” (BCC No 209) lined with burgundy (PMS193U).
- 7.2.3 The cap for a doctoral graduate shall be a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with a gold cord around the crown, the cord ending in tassels.

### 7.3 Master’s Degrees

- 7.3.1 The gown for a master’s graduate shall be as for the Cambridge Master of Arts.
- 7.3.2 The hood for a master’s graduate shall be of AUT special design in black cloth with coloured satin lining appropriate to the qualification. In the case of a Master of Philosophy or honorary master’s degree of the University, the hood shall be lined with burgundy (PMS193U).
- 7.3.3 The cap for a master’s graduate shall be a black trencher with a bone-coloured tassel.

- 7.4 Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates
  - 7.4.1 The gown for a postgraduate diploma or postgraduate certificate graduate shall be as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.
  - 7.4.2 Postgraduate diploma or postgraduate certificate graduates shall wear a stole in colour appropriate to the qualification and may optionally also wear the hood from their previous qualification.
  - 7.4.3 The cap for a postgraduate diploma or postgraduate certificate graduate shall be a black trencher with a tassel in the appropriate faculty colour.
- 7.5 Bachelor's Degrees
  - 7.5.1 The gown for a bachelor's graduate shall be as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.
  - 7.5.2 The gown for a Bachelor of Māori Development graduate shall incorporate a poutama design that shall be attached prior to the day of graduation and removed following the ceremony.
  - 7.5.3 The cap for a bachelor's graduate shall be a black trencher with a black tassel.
  - 7.5.4 The hood for a bachelor's graduate shall be of AUT special design in black cloth with bone satin lining and curved full neckband, edged with faculty or qualification colour satin.
  - 7.5.5 The colour of the edging of the hood for a bachelor's graduate shall be in colour appropriate to the qualification.
- 7.6 Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates
  - 7.6.1 The gown for a graduate diploma or graduate certificate graduate shall be as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.
  - 7.6.2 Graduate diploma or graduate certificate graduates shall wear a stole in colour appropriate to the qualification.
  - 7.6.3 No cap shall be worn.
- 7.7 Diplomas
  - 7.7.1 The gown for a diploma graduate shall be a black Cambridge undergraduate gown.
  - 7.7.2 Diploma graduates shall wear a stole in colour appropriate to the qualification.
  - 7.7.3 No cap shall be worn.
- 7.8 Certificates
  - 7.8.1 The gown for a certificate graduate shall be a black Cambridge undergraduate gown.
  - 7.8.2 No hood, stole or cap shall be worn.
- 7.9 Posthumous Awards
  - 7.9.1 Individuals receiving a qualification on behalf of a deceased graduand shall wear a gown as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.
  - 7.9.2 No hood, stole or cap shall be worn.

## 7.10 Korowai

- 7.10.1 Any Māori staff member or graduate may wear a korowai (cloak) in addition to the gown appropriate to their qualification.

## 7.11 University Stoles

- 7.11.1 Stoles for University graduations shall normally conform to the following dimensions:

Width of tails:	16 cm
Length of tails:	95 cm
Edging of tails:	2 cm depth each side
Length of back piece:	43 cm

- 7.11.2 Stoles for University graduations shall normally conform to the following colour design:

Centre of tails:	black
Edge of tails:	appropriate qualification colour
Reverse side of tails:	appropriate qualification colour
Back piece:	black

- 7.12 Colours for University qualifications shall be as prescribed in Schedule Four of these regulations

## 7.13 Office Holders and Graduation Officials of the University

- 7.13.1 The office holders and graduation officials of the University shall wear the following ceremonial dress at University graduation ceremonies:

- (a) The robe for the Chancellor of the University is an ankle length black gown with sleeves lined with gold satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with gold braid. The gown shall have full-length 105mm satin front facings, comprising 20mm bone next to front opening, followed by 10mm black and 75mm gold. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The base of the gown shall be hemmed with 75mm gold satin. The cap is a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with gold braid.
- (b) The robe for the Pro Chancellor of the University is an ankle length black gown with sleeves lined with gold satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with gold braid. The gown shall have full-length 95mm satin front facings, comprising 20mm black next to front opening, followed by 75mm gold. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The cap is a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with gold braid.
- (c) The robe for the Vice-Chancellor of the University is an ankle length black gown with sleeves lined with gold satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with gold braid. The gown shall have full-length 105mm satin front facings, comprising 20mm gold next to front opening, followed by 85mm black. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The base of the gown shall be hemmed with 20mm gold satin. The cap is a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with gold braid.



- (d) The robe for the Deputy Vice-Chancellor of the University is an ankle length black gown with sleeves lined with gold satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with gold braid. The gown shall have full-length 105mm satin front facings, comprising 20mm gold next to front opening, followed by 85mm black. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The cap is a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with gold braid.
- (e) The robe for the Academic Registrar of the University is an ankle length black gown with sleeves lined with blue satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with blue braid. The gown shall have full-length 105mm satin front facings, comprising 20mm bone next to front opening, followed by 10mm black and 75mm blue. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The base of the gown shall be hemmed with 75mm blue satin. The cap is a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with blue braid.
- (f) The robe for the Kaikorero of the University is an ankle length black gown with sleeves lined with blue satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with blue braid. The gown shall have full-length 105mm satin front facings, incorporating a poutama design. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The base of the gown shall be hemmed with 25mm blue satin. The cap is a black velveteen Tudor bonnet with blue braid.
- (g) The robe for the Chief Procession Marshal is an ankle length blue gown with sleeves lined with bone coloured satin. The back piece of the gown shall be trimmed with bone coloured braid. The gown shall have full-length 105mm satin front facings, comprising 20mm bone next to front opening, followed by 10mm black and 75mm blue. The crest of the University shall be at the top of each of the facings. The base of the gown shall be hemmed with 75mm bone coloured satin. The cap is a blue velveteen Tudor bonnet with bone coloured braid.
- (h) The robe for Procession Marshals is blue and is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts, but bearing at the top of each sleeve the crest of the University. The stole shall be similar to those worn by graduates, but shall be in appropriate faculty colour. Each tail shall be edged to a depth of 2 cm in bone with the reverse side in bone.
- (i) The robe for the Graduation Marshals is blue and is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts, but bearing at the top of each sleeve the crest of the University.

*Note:*

*Official robe makers to the University are Étude Classique*

*Phone 64 9 522 5241.*

## Part 8 Standard Qualification Regulations

### Section 1 Introduction

- 1.1 These regulations define each type of qualification offered by the University.
- 1.2 The definitions in these regulations are based on the New Zealand Register of Quality Assured Qualifications and the New Zealand Vice-Chancellors' Committee Functions and Procedures.
- 1.3 Specific qualifications are further defined by the individual programme regulations.

### Section 2 Doctoral Degrees

#### 1 Character of Doctoral Degrees

- 1.1 The doctorate is a research degree of 360 points at Level 10 that is granted on the basis of an original and substantial contribution to knowledge as judged by independent experts applying contemporary international standards.
- 1.2 Doctorates may be of two types as follows:
  - 1.2.1 Doctor of Philosophy (PhD): the thesis constitutes the entire body of work on which the qualification is judged.
  - 1.2.2 Doctorate in a specified field or discipline (professional doctorate): coursework may contribute to the assessed programme of study, but research and its associated thesis must constitute at least two thirds of the total points required for the qualification.

#### 2 Admission to Doctoral Degrees

- 2.1 Admission shall be subject to the approval of University Postgraduate Board which shall consider recommendations for admission from the faculty postgraduate committee.
- 2.2 Prior to recommending the admission of an applicant the faculty postgraduate committee shall be satisfied that the following requirements have been met:
  - 2.2.1 the applicant has the appropriate qualification
  - 2.2.2 the proposed programme of research is viable
  - 2.2.3 the arrangements for supervision are appropriate and able to be sustained
- 2.3 In order to be admitted to a doctoral degree, an applicant shall normally have completed the requirements of either a master's degree with honours or a bachelor's degree with honours (equivalent to four years of study) in a discipline which is appropriate to the proposed research.
  - 2.3.1 The degree must normally have been gained at the standard of first or second class (first division) honours from a New Zealand tertiary institution or equivalent.
  - 2.3.2 The degree for applicants to the Doctor of Philosophy must also have included advanced learning in research, the execution of a research project and the writing of a report on that research.

- 2.3.3 An applicant to a professional doctorate must provide evidence of having a minimum of five years' professional experience in their specific area of study.
- 2.3.4 The admission status will be determined by the University Postgraduate Board as either provisional or confirmed.
- 3 Time Limits
  - 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a doctoral degree programme until the completion of all requirements must not be less than two years (or four years part-time) and must not exceed six years.
  - 3.2 Where a candidate is prevented by ill health or exceptional circumstances from making progress with the research, the University Postgraduate Board may recommend adjournment of registration or an extension to the timeframe for completion in accordance with processes set out in the Postgraduate Handbook.
  - 3.3 The University Postgraduate Board may approve the early submission of a thesis for examination under exceptional circumstances.
  - 3.4 The University Postgraduate Board may grant an extension of time to a candidate who has not completed the thesis by the end of their period of enrolment.
- 4 Theses
  - 4.1 A thesis is defined as a programme of study in which the candidate's own work forms, as a point of origin or reference, a significant part of the intellectual enquiry of an appropriate topic.
  - 4.2 Before beginning work on a thesis the applicant or candidate shall submit a proposal for approval to the University Postgraduate Board.
  - 4.3 The University Postgraduate Board approves the appointment of a minimum of two supervisors for theses.
    - 4.3.1 If the supervisor (or where there is more than one, the primary supervisor) is absent for an extended period because of illness, leave or other reasons, either the second supervisor or an appropriately qualified replacement supervisor shall be appointed on the recommendation of the faculty postgraduate committee by the University Postgraduate Board.
    - 4.3.2 In the case of a candidate whose work is not proceeding satisfactorily for reasons outside their control, or who does not have an effective working relationship with a supervisor, the programme leader may arrange for a suitably qualified replacement supervisor to be appointed by the University Postgraduate Board.
    - 4.3.3 If a candidate is dissatisfied with the decision of the University Postgraduate Board, the candidate may appeal directly to the Academic Board for a change in supervision arrangements.
  - 4.4 A candidate shall apply to the University Postgraduate Board for permission to undertake research at a location other than the University.
    - 4.4.1 In such circumstances the University Postgraduate Board must be assured that supervision arrangements will be satisfactory for both the University and the candidate and shall appoint an appropriate external supervisor.

- 4.5 A candidate may apply to the University Postgraduate Board to undertake a part of their research with an approved collaborating establishment, such as an industrial, commercial, professional or research establishment.
  - 4.5.1 Such formal collaboration should normally involve a candidate using facilities and other resources provided jointly by the University and the collaborating establishment(s), and include joint supervision of the candidate.
- 4.6 When a candidate undertakes a thesis for which the principal focus is the preparation of a scholarly edition of text(s) or original artefacts or creative work, the completed submission shall include the following as appropriate:
  - 4.6.1 a copy of the edited text(s) or collection of artefacts with appropriate textual and explanatory annotations and a substantial introduction and critical commentary which sets the text(s) in the relevant historical, theoretical or critical context
  - 4.6.2 an exegesis set in its relevant theoretical, historical, critical or design context
  - 4.6.3 a permanent record of the creative work which is, where practicable, bound with the exegesis.
- 4.7 In circumstances where the research undertaken for a thesis may have commercial sensitivity:
  - 4.7.1 The candidate and the supervisor(s) may, on application, be permitted by the University Postgraduate Board to treat all, or part, of the thesis as a confidential document for such period as is deemed appropriate.
  - 4.7.2 In such cases access to the confidential material shall be restricted to the supervisor(s), candidate, examiner(s), the Convenor of the oral examination and University staff who are involved in the examination and lodgement processes.
  - 4.7.3 The intellectual property policy of the University shall be followed.
- 4.8 A candidate whose programme includes coursework shall not be permitted to submit the thesis for examination until assessment of the coursework has been completed to the satisfaction of the University Postgraduate Board.

*For information and procedures governing doctoral programmes, reference should be made to the current Postgraduate Handbook.*

### Section 3 Master's Degrees<sup>1</sup>

#### 1 Character of Master's Degrees

- 1.1 The master's degree is at least 240 points, except where it builds on four years of prior study at bachelor's degree or above, in which case it can be fewer than 240 points but no fewer than 120 points. The master's degree must comprise a minimum of 40 points at Level 9 with the remainder at Level 8.

#### 2 Admission to Master's Degrees

- 2.1 In order to be admitted to a master's degree of 240 points, an applicant shall normally have completed the requirements of one of the following in a relevant field from a New Zealand tertiary institution or equivalent:

- 2.1.1 a bachelor's degree or higher qualification
- 2.1.2 a graduate diploma
- 2.1.3 a professional qualification recognised by the University as being equivalent to a bachelor's degree
- 2.1.4 evidence of professional experience deemed by the University to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

- 2.2 In order to be admitted to a master's degree of fewer than 240 points, an applicant shall normally have completed one of the following in a relevant field from a New Zealand tertiary institution or equivalent:

- 2.2.1 a three-year bachelor's degree and one year of advanced study
- 2.2.2 a four-year bachelor's degree.
- 2.2.3 a postgraduate diploma
- 2.2.4 an undergraduate degree followed by relevant professional experience

- 2.3 An applicant is normally expected to have completed the admission qualification to a merit standard as specified in the programme regulations.

#### 3 Time Limits

- 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a 240 point master's degree programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed two years of full-time or five years of part-time study.
- 3.2 The total time from first enrolment in a 180 point master's degree programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed one and a half years of full-time or four years of part-time study.
- 3.3 The total time from first enrolment in a 120 point master's degree programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed one year of full-time or three years of part-time study.
- 3.4 The dean (or representative) may grant a short extension of time (up to 2 months) to a student who has not completed the thesis or dissertation by the end of their period of enrolment.
  - 3.4.1 The student shall pay the appropriate additional fees on a pro-rata basis.

<sup>1</sup> The University Postgraduate Board is the governing body for the Master of Philosophy and is responsible for all approvals relating to this programme.

- 3.5 The examination board may approve the extension of a student's period of registration, or suspension of a student's registration by reason of ill health or exceptional circumstances beyond the student's control.
  - 3.5.1 The extension shall not normally exceed one semester.
  - 3.5.2 The student shall re-enrol and pay the appropriate fee.
- 4 Theses and Dissertations
  - 4.1 A thesis is defined as a programme of study in which the student's own work forms, as a point of origin or reference, a significant part of the intellectual enquiry of an appropriate topic, deemed equivalent to a minimum of 90 points.
  - 4.2 A dissertation is a programme of study in which the student undertakes an independent scholarly investigation of an appropriate topic, and/or a small scale research project deemed equivalent to a minimum of 40 points.
  - 4.3 Before beginning work on a thesis or dissertation the student shall normally have completed the coursework requirements for their master's degree where applicable, and shall submit a proposal for approval to the board of studies.
  - 4.4 The board of studies approves the appointment of supervisor(s) for theses and dissertations.
  - 4.5 Each student who undertakes a thesis shall normally have one supervisor who shall have experience of supervising students to the successful completion of a postgraduate degree.
    - 4.5.1 A thesis which is practice-focused shall normally have two supervisors appointed.
    - 4.5.2 The primary supervisor who has responsibility to supervise the student on a regular and frequent basis shall normally be a staff member of the University.
  - 4.6 Each student who undertakes a dissertation shall normally have one supervisor.
  - 4.7 If the supervisor (or where there is more than one, the primary supervisor) is absent for an extended period because of illness, leave or other reasons, either the second supervisor or an appropriately qualified replacement supervisor shall be appointed on the recommendation of the board of studies.
  - 4.8 In the case of a student whose work is not proceeding satisfactorily for reasons outside the student's control, or who does not have an effective working relationship with a supervisor, the programme leader may arrange for a suitably qualified replacement supervisor to be appointed by the board of studies.
    - 4.8.1 If a student is dissatisfied with the decision of the board of studies, the student may appeal directly to the University Postgraduate Board for a change in supervision arrangements.
  - 4.9 Students shall apply to the board of studies for permission to undertake the thesis or dissertation at a location other than the University.
    - 4.9.1 Where such permission is granted, an appropriate external supervisor shall be appointed on the recommendation of the board of studies.

- 4.10 When a student undertakes a thesis or dissertation for which the principal focus is the preparation of a scholarly edition of text(s) or original artefacts or creative work, the completed submission shall include the following as appropriate:
  - 4.10.1 A copy of the edited text(s) or collection of artefacts, appropriate textual and explanatory annotations and a substantial introduction and critical commentary which sets the text(s) in the relevant historical, theoretical or critical context
  - 4.10.2 An exegesis set in its relevant theoretical, historical, critical or design context
  - 4.10.3 A permanent record of the creative work which is, where practicable, bound with the exegesis
- 4.11 In circumstances where the research undertaken for a thesis or dissertation may have commercial sensitivity:
  - 4.11.1 The student and the supervisor(s) may, on application, be permitted by the University Postgraduate Board to treat all, or part, of the thesis or dissertation as a confidential document for such period as is deemed appropriate.
  - 4.11.2 In such cases access to the confidential material shall be restricted to the supervisor(s), student, examiner(s) and University staff who are involved in the examination and lodgement processes.
  - 4.11.3 The intellectual property policy of the University shall be followed.
- 5 Honours
  - 5.1 A student who completes the requirements of a master's degree with an independent research project of at least 40 points within the normal time limit allowed may be awarded the degree with honours.
  - 5.2 The award of honours will be made in classes:
    - 5.2.1 Honours (1st Class)
    - 5.2.2 Honours (2:1)
    - 5.2.3 Honours (2:2)
  - 5.3 In establishing the class of honours to be awarded, all grades for papers/thesis/dissertation will be taken into account.
  - 5.4 Where the requirements for the degree have not been completed within the maximum allowable timeframe, a student will not normally be eligible for the award of honours without the prior approval of the University Postgraduate Board.
  - 5.5 A student will not be eligible for the award of honours where the examiners have required the resubmission of the thesis.
  - 5.6 Where requirements for the award of honours are specified in the programme regulations, a student who has met those requirements will be eligible for the award of honours.

- 5.7 The University Postgraduate Board will consider all programme-specific requirements for the award of honours.
- 5.8 The University Postgraduate Board, upon the recommendation of the examination board, decides the class of honours to be granted to a master's student.
- 6 Distinction and Merit
  - 6.1 A student who completes the requirements of a degree without a research component of at least 40 points within the normal time limit allowed may be awarded the degree with distinction or merit.
  - 6.2 The degree will be awarded with distinction where overall achievement falls within the A grade range.
  - 6.3 The degree will be awarded with merit where overall achievement is a B+ grade.
  - 6.4 In establishing the award of distinction or merit all grades for papers will be taken into account.
  - 6.5 Where the requirements for the degree have not been completed within the maximum allowable timeframe, a student will not normally be eligible for the award of distinction or merit without the prior approval of the examination board.
  - 6.6 The University Postgraduate Board, upon the recommendation of the examination board, decides the award of distinction or merit to be granted to a master's student.

*For information and procedures governing the assessment of theses and dissertations reference should be made to the current Postgraduate Handbook.*

#### **Section 4 Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates**

- 1 Character of Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates
  - 1.1 A postgraduate diploma must comprise a minimum of 120 points at or above Level 8.
  - 1.2 A postgraduate certificate must comprise a minimum of 60 points at or above Level 8.
- 2 Admission to Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates
  - 2.1 In order to be admitted to a postgraduate diploma or a postgraduate certificate, an applicant shall normally have completed the requirements of one of the following in a relevant field from a New Zealand tertiary institution, or equivalent:
    - 2.1.1 a bachelor's degree.
    - 2.1.2 a professional qualification recognised by the University as being equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
    - 2.1.3 evidence of professional experience deemed by the University to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
  - 2.2 Where the admission qualification does not provide a basis for study at postgraduate level, enrolment in transitional studies may be required before the applicant is admitted to the programme.



### 3 Time Limits

- 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a postgraduate diploma programme until the completion of all requirements must not exceed three years.
- 3.2 The total time from first enrolment in a postgraduate certificate programme until the completion of all requirements must not exceed two years.

## Section 5 Bachelor's Degrees with Honours

### 1 Character of Bachelor's Degrees with Honours

- 1.1 A one-year bachelor's degree with honours must comprise a minimum of 120 points at Level 8, including a research component of at least 30 points.
- 1.2 A four-year bachelor's degree with honours must comprise a minimum of 480 points, normally with a minimum of 120 points at Level 8, in no case fewer than 60 points at Level 8, including a research component of at least 30 points. A minimum of 75 points at or above Level 7, and a minimum of 225 points in total at Levels 6, 7, and 8 is required.

### 2 Admission to Bachelor's Degrees with Honours

- 2.1 In order to be admitted to a one-year bachelor's degree with honours, an applicant shall normally have completed a bachelor's degree gained with a minimum of a B average in the relevant field of study over 75 points at Level 7 from a New Zealand university, or equivalent.
- 2.2 The normal admission requirements for a four-year bachelor's degree with honours are stated in Part 3, Section 3 "Admission into Bachelor's Degrees" on page 86 and in conjunction with the individual programme regulations.

### 3 Time Limits

- 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a one-year bachelor's degree with honours until the completion of all requirements must not exceed two years.
- 3.2 The total time from first enrolment in a four-year bachelor's degree with honours until the completion of all requirements must not exceed eight years.

### 4 Dissertations

- 4.1 A dissertation undertaken towards a bachelor's degree with honours is a programme of study in which the student undertakes an independent scholarly investigation of an appropriate topic, and/or a small-scale research project deemed equivalent to a minimum of 30 points<sup>1</sup>.

### 5 Honours

- 5.1 The award of honours will be made in classes:
  - 5.1.1 Honours (1st Class)
  - 5.1.2 Honours (2:1)
  - 5.1.3 Honours (2:2)
- 5.2 The University Postgraduate Board, upon the recommendation of the examination board, decides the class of honours to be granted to a student in a 120 point bachelor's degree with honours.

<sup>1</sup> For information and procedures governing the assessment of dissertations reference should be made to the current Postgraduate Handbook.

## Section 6 Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates

- 1 Character of Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates
  - 1.1 A graduate diploma must comprise a minimum of 120 points with at least 72 points at or above Level 7.
  - 1.2 A graduate certificate must comprise a minimum of 60 points with at least 40 points at or above Level 7.
- 2 Admission to Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates
  - 2.1 In order to be admitted to a graduate diploma or a graduate certificate, an applicant shall normally have completed the requirements of one of the following:
    - 2.1.1 a bachelor's degree from a New Zealand tertiary institution, or equivalent
    - 2.1.2 evidence of relevant professional experience deemed by the University to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 3 Time Limits
  - 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a graduate diploma programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed three years.
  - 3.2 The total time from first enrolment in a graduate certificate programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed two years.

## Section 7 Bachelor's Degrees

- 1 Character of Bachelor's Degrees
  - 1.1 A bachelor's degree comprises a minimum of 360 points with at least 72 points at or above Level 7, and at least 150 points in total at or above Levels 6 and 7, and not more than 20 points at Level 4.
  - 1.2 A conjoint programme is an approved course of study which comprises two bachelor's degrees completed with no less than seventy percent of the total points of the component degrees.
- 2 Admission to Bachelor's Degrees
  - 2.1 The normal admission requirements for a bachelor's degree are as detailed in detailed in Part A of Schedule Two of these Regulations
  - 2.2 An applicant to a conjoint programme shall meet the admission requirements for each of the component degrees.
    - 2.2.1 Admission may occur:
      - (a) at initial enrolment
      - (b) after enrolment in either component degree, provided the student has not achieved more than 240 points towards that degree
    - 2.2.2 A student who has already graduated with one of the component degrees is not eligible for admission to a conjoint programme.
    - 2.2.3 A student must normally enrol in at least one paper of the component degrees each year.
    - 2.2.4 Each year of enrolment is subject to the approval of the board of studies and is normally dependent on a student achieving a B grade average in papers completed in the previous year of study.

### 3 Time Limits

- 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a bachelor's degree programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed six years in the case of a degree requiring a minimum of 360 points, or eight years in the case of a degree requiring a minimum of 480 points.
- 3.2 The total time from first enrolment in a conjoint programme until the completion of all requirements must not normally exceed eight years.
- 3.3 The requirements of both component degrees in a conjoint programme must be satisfied before the two degrees can be conferred upon the student.

## Section 8 Diplomas

### 1 Character of Diplomas

- 1.1 A diploma must be registered at Level 5, 6, or 7.
- 1.2 A diploma must comprise a minimum of 120 points at Level 4 or above with a minimum of 72 points at or above the level of the qualification.

### 2 Admission to Diploma Programmes

- 2.1 In order to be admitted to a diploma, applicants shall normally have completed the requirements as detailed in Part B of Schedule Two of these Regulations.

### 3 Time Limits

- 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a diploma programme until the successful completion of all requirements must not normally exceed:
  - 3.1.1 two years for diplomas of 120 points
  - 3.1.2 four years for diplomas of 240 points.

## Section 9 Certificates

### 1 Character of Certificates

- 1.1 A certificate must comprise at least 60 points with a minimum of 40 points at or above the level of the qualification.
- 1.2 A short course certificate comprises fewer than 60 points.

### 2 Admission to Certificate Programmes

- 2.1 In order to be admitted to a certificate an applicant shall normally have completed the requirements as detailed in Part C of Schedule Two of these Regulations.

### 3 Time Limits

- 3.1 The total time from first enrolment in a certificate programme until the successful completion of all requirements must not normally exceed:
  - 3.1.1 one year for certificates of 60 points
  - 3.1.2 two years for certificates of greater than 60 points but fewer than or equal to 120 points
  - 3.1.3 four years for certificates of more than 120 points.

## Section 10 Certificates of Proficiency

### 1 Character of Certificates of Proficiency

- 1.1 Any paper that is available for any programme may be taken for a certificate of proficiency.
- 1.2 A student who successfully completes a paper under the certificate of proficiency may subsequently have that paper credited to a relevant qualification, subject to meeting the admission requirements for that qualification, and conforming to the regulations for Recognition of Prior Learning.

### 2 Admission to a Certificate of Proficiency

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Admission and Enrolment requirements Part 3 of the General Academic Regulations and the requirements in the related Schedules.*

- 2.1 Admission to a certificate of proficiency is at the discretion of the programme leader.
- 2.2 In order to enrol in a paper for a certificate of proficiency, an applicant must normally meet the prerequisite and corequisite requirements and any other conditions.
- 2.3 The prerequisite and corequisite requirements and any other conditions of the paper may be waived where the programme leader is satisfied that there is a reasonable prospect of success.
- 2.4 An applicant may normally enrol for no more than 30 points a year on a certificate of proficiency basis
- 2.5 Students enrolled in a paper for a certificate of proficiency are subject to the assessment requirements for that paper.

## Section 11 Certificates of Personal Interest

### 1 Character of Certificates of Personal Interest

- 1.1 Any paper that is available for any programme may be taken for a certificate of personal interest.
- 1.2 A student enrolled in a paper for a certificate of personal interest is not subject to the assessment requirements for that paper and no academic credit is granted.
- 1.3 A paper completed under a certificate of personal interest may not subsequently be credited to any qualification.

### 2 Admission to a Certificate of Personal Interest

- 2.1 Admission to a certificate of personal interest is at the discretion of the programme leader.

## Schedule 1 English Language Requirements

Applicants seeking admission under Part 3, Section 1, Clause 1.5.3 are required to provide proof of an acceptable pass/grade gained in an accepted English language test.

The preferred external test is the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) Academic test. A 1.0–9.0 scale is used to indicate the level achieved by any individual who takes the IELTS test; a separate score is given for each of the four skills of listening (L), speaking (S), reading (R) and writing (W). The Certificate in English for Academic Study (Cert EAS, see page 559) and the General English, IELTS and English for Academic Purposes (GIE) programme offered through AUT International House are recognised by AUT as qualifications which measure English language proficiency, except in the case of entry to doctoral programmes and those degrees where professional bodies require IELTS to be used as the only measure of English language proficiency. More details of the Cert EAS and GIE requirements can be found on <http://www.aut.ac.nz/english-language-requirements>

The English language requirements for all of the programmes offered by the University are specified in terms of the grading scale used for the IELTS test. Satisfactory performance in other tests is accepted by some programmes but not all; applicants must normally have taken the IELTS test within two years of their application to a programme.

The University offers a number of English Language support programmes that are detailed on the University website.

Following are the IELTS admission scores and the Cert EAS and GIE grades required for qualifications in general:

Qualification Level	Minimum IELTS Scores	Minimum Cert EAS Grades	Minimum GIE Grades
Doctorate	6.5 overall with 7 in Writing and all bands 6.0 or higher <sup>a</sup>	Not applicable	Not applicable
Postgraduate Programmes (Masters, Postgraduate Diplomas, Postgraduate Certificates and Bachelor with Honours)	6.5 overall with all bands 6 or higher	A overall with A or higher in Writing and all other grades B+ or higher	B+ overall with all grades B or higher
Graduate Diplomas and Certificates and Conjoint Degrees			
Bachelor's Degree	6 overall with all bands 5.5 or higher	B overall with B or higher in Writing and all other grades C+ or higher	B overall with all grades C+ or higher
Diplomas	Depending on particular diploma, either  6 overall with all bands 5.5 or higher, or 5.5 overall with all bands 5 or higher	Depending on particular diploma, either  B overall with B or higher in Writing and all other grades C+ or higher, or C overall with C+ or higher in Writing and all other grades C- or higher	Depending on particular diploma, either  B overall with all grades C+ or higher, or C+ overall with all grades C or higher
Certificates	5.5 overall with all bands 5 or higher	C overall with C+ or higher in Writing and all other grades C- or higher	C+ overall with all grades C or higher

a. Please refer to the Postgraduate Handbook for more information.

Some programmes have higher requirements for IELTS entry and these exceptions are listed in the table below. The table below also lists the requirements for IELTS entry for all diploma programmes.

Code	Qualification Title	Overall IELTS	Writing	Reading	Listening	Speaking
Postgraduate Degrees						
AK3482	Master of Communication Studies	7	7	6.5	6.5	7
AK1261	Bachelor of Communication Studies (Honours)					
AK1299	Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies					
AK1303	Master of Creative Writing					
AK1287	Master of Professional Language Studies in Language Teaching	6.5	7	6	6	7
AK1286	Master of Adult Literacy and Numeracy Education	6.5	7	6	6	6
AK3689	Master of Arts (Applied Language Studies)					
AK3698	Bachelor of Arts (Honours) in Applied Language Studies					
AK3740	Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in Applied Language Studies					
AK1004	Postgraduate Certificate in Arts in Applied Language Studies					
AK3649	Master of Education					
AK3696	Bachelor of Arts (Honours) in Education					
AK3743	Postgraduate Diploma in Education					
AK3744	Postgraduate Certificate in Education					
AK1280	Master of Educational Leadership					
Graduate Diplomas and Certificates						
AK1288	Graduate Diploma in Arts – subject Interpreting and Translation	7	7	7	7	7
AK3652	Graduate Diploma in Career Development	6.5	6	6	6	7
AK3515	Graduate Diploma in Secondary Teaching	7.5	7	7.5	7.5	7
AK3621	Graduate Diploma in Advertising Creativity	6.5	7	6	6	6
Bachelor's Degrees						
AK3704	Bachelor of Arts (Interpreting)/(Translation)	7	7	6.5	6.5	7
AK1008	Bachelor of Laws	7	7	7	6.5	6.5
AK3594	Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching)	7	7	7	7	7
AK1035	Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery)	7	6.5	6.5	7	7

Code	Qualification Title	Overall IELTS	Writing	Reading	Listening	Speaking
AK3410	Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy)	7	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5
AK3113	Bachelor of Health Science in Oral Health					
AK3313	Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy)					
AK3713	Bachelor of Health Science in Podiatry					
AK3324	Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing)	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5
AK3680	Bachelor of Health Science in Paramedicine					
AK3432	Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science	6.5	6	6	6	6
AK3303	Bachelor of Communication Studies					
AK3619	Bachelor of Design					
AK3352	Bachelor of Visual Arts					
Diplomas						
AK3430	Diploma in Sign Language Interpreting	7	7	6.5	6.5	7
AK3771	Diploma in Interpreting and Translation					
ND0983	National Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education, Pasifika)	6.5	6	6	6	6
AK3620	Diploma in Event Management	6 overall with all bands 5.5 or higher				
AK3441	Diploma in Fitness Training					
AK3675	Diploma in Hospitality Management					
AK3637	Diploma in Mental Health Support Work					
AK3408	Diploma in Outdoor Recreation Leadership					
AK3596	Diploma in Travel and Tourism					
AK3414	Diploma in Violence and Trauma Studies					
AK3750	Diploma in Applied Science	5.5 overall with all bands 5 or higher				
AK3714	Diploma in Culinary Arts					
AK3428	Diploma in Chinese					
AK3770	Diploma in English Language					
AK3429	Diploma in Japanese					
AK3731	Diploma in Patisserie					
AK3246	Diploma in Sport and Recreation					
Certificates						
AK3722	Certificate in Language Teaching to Adults	7	7	6.5	6.5	7
AK3653	Certificate in Conflict Resolution	6 overall with all bands 5.5 or higher				



## Schedule 2 Admission to Bachelor's Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates

### PART A BACHELOR'S DEGREES

To gain admission to a bachelor's degree, all applicants must satisfy the requirements for University Entrance plus any specific admission requirements for the programme.

#### University Entrance

An applicant may be granted University Entrance under one of the following categories:

- New Zealand Secondary School Qualifications
- Special Admission
- Discretionary Entrance
- Ad Eundem Statum Admission

#### New Zealand Secondary School Qualifications

- 1 To gain University Entrance an applicant must have achieved one of the following:
  - (a) the National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) with:
    - ♦ a minimum of 42 credits at level 3 or higher on the National Qualifications Framework, including a minimum of 14 credits at level 3 or higher in each of two subjects from an approved list of subjects, with a further 14 credits at level 3 or higher taken from no more than two additional domains on the National Qualifications Framework or approved subjects, and
    - ♦ a minimum of 14 credits at level 1 or higher in Mathematics or Pangarau on the National Qualifications Framework, and
    - ♦ a minimum of 8 credits at level 2 or higher in English or Te Reo Māori; 4 credits must be in Reading and 4 credits must be in Writing. The literacy credits will be selected from a schedule of approved achievement standards and unit standards.
  - (b) a grade of C or higher in each of three subjects of the New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships (NZUEBS) examinations and have been awarded Higher School Certificate
  - (c) a New Zealand Bursary at 'A' or 'B' level
  - (d) a combination of NZUEBS A, B or C grades and have completed equivalent subjects registered on the National Qualifications Framework and have been awarded Higher School Certificate
  - (e) at least 13 credits at level 3<sup>1</sup> from the National Qualifications Framework in each of the three subjects from the approved list, and been awarded Higher School Certificate
  - (f) a grade of D or higher in each of four subjects of the New Zealand Universities Bursaries Examination prior to 1993
  - (g) New Zealand University Entrance prior to 1986

1 13 credits at NQF Level 3 is deemed to be equivalent to a C in a Bursary approved subject

### Special Admission

- 1 A New Zealand citizen or permanent resident who does not hold a university entrance qualification as detailed above, but who will have reached the age of 20 by the first day of semester for the programme for which admission is sought, is eligible to be enrolled as a student and may be granted Special Admission.
2. In exceptional cases, an applicant who does not hold a university entrance qualification and who has not reached the age of 20 by the first day of semester for which admission is sought may apply for special admission. In assessing whether to grant special admission in exceptional cases, the primary focus will be on the applicant's level of preparedness for university study.

### Discretionary Entrance

- 1 A person under the age of 20 years who
  - (a) is a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand or Australia<sup>1</sup>; and
  - (b) does not meet the University Entrance standard; and
  - (c) has received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Year 12 level (or its equivalent overseas) and has earned at least 14 credits in an approved subject at Level 2 towards NCEA (or its equivalent)<sup>2</sup>; and
  - (d) has met the literacy and numeracy standards required for University Entrance, or their equivalents; and
  - (e) (i) has not completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school; or  
(iii) has undertaken study in Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school, but has not attempted to qualify for University Entrance
 may apply for Discretionary Entrance.
2. Persons who attempt to qualify for University Entrance in Year 13, but who fail to do so, may be considered for mid-year admission in the year following their NCEA assessment.
3. In special circumstances the Convenor of the Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP) Sub-Committee on University Entrance may permit persons who do not fulfil Clause (c) or Clause (d) or Clause (e) above to apply for Discretionary Entrance.
4. A person studying at a New Zealand secondary school, who is attempting to qualify for entrance to university, may apply for Discretionary Entrance in the same year for the purpose of enrolling in papers offered in a summer school. Any person admitted under this regulation who does not, in the following January, meet the University Entrance standard will be required to withdraw from the university and may re-apply for admission at mid-year. Students required to withdraw may complete their summer school programme before doing so, but any papers passed will not be credited to a qualification until a University Entrance qualification is gained.

1 Australian applicants' most recent schooling must have been in New Zealand

2 An applicant should have by the end of Year 12 completed four subjects at Level 2 of the National Certificate of Educational Achievement, each with a minimum of 14 credits and a grade average of 60. The four subjects should include at least three from the approved list and no more than one that may combine credits from no more than two subjects from the approved list, or domains on the National Qualifications Framework.

Ad Eundem Statum Admission<sup>1</sup>

- 1. In order to be eligible for Ad Eundem Statum Admission at entrance an applicant will need to have met university entry criteria under one of the following:
  - ♦ University of Cambridge International Examination (CIE) from a New Zealand secondary school or from an overseas secondary school.
  - ♦ International Baccalaureate (IB) from a New Zealand secondary school or from an overseas secondary school.
  - ♦ An approved qualification from a special character New Zealand secondary school.
  - ♦ Completed Year 13 secondary school overseas (New Zealand applicants only).
  - ♦ An Australian high school ranking.
  - ♦ An appropriate qualification from an overseas secondary school or tertiary institution deemed by the University to be sufficient for entry into a bachelor's degree programme.
  - ♦ An approved Foundation Studies qualification.
  - ♦ An approved course of study at level 3 or above from the Auckland University of Technology.
  - ♦ An appropriate course of study at level 3 or above or equivalent from a recognised New Zealand tertiary provider which normally includes either 120 points in a course of study at level 3 or 60 points in a course of study at level 4 or above.
- 2. The subject requirements for individual programmes will match those of NCEA. Where there are additional NCEA subject requirements for entry to an individual programme, an applicant must demonstrate equivalence to the stated subject requirements.
- 3. In order to be eligible for admission to a bachelor's degree an applicant must meet the criteria stated below under one of the following:

3.1 University of Cambridge International Examinations (CIE)

- a) An applicant who has undertaken CIE in a New Zealand secondary school must achieve the criteria in Table 1 below:

Table 1: University of Cambridge International Examinations (CIE)

Standard	University of Cambridge International Examination (CIE)
General	Achieve 120 points or above on the UCAS Tariff <sup>a</sup> at A or AS level from an approved list (equivalent to NCEA approved subject list)  A grade of D or above in at least 3 different syllabus groups (excluding Thinking Skills).
Numeracy	A of grade D or above in IGCSE <sup>b</sup> Mathematics
Literacy	A grade of E or above in AS English Language or AS English Literature

a. UCAS (Universities and Colleges Admissions Service for the UK) Tariff = System which converts AS and A Level grades into points.  
b. International General Certificates of Secondary Education

1 Ad eundem statum (AES) means admission at 'an equivalent level'. AES may occur at entrance level, with credit or with graduate status

The entry score will be based on the UCAS Tariff score detailed below in Table 2.

The UCAS Tariff score will be accumulated over the last one to two years, in subjects at AS, A2 or A level from no more than 6 syllabus groups, equivalent to NCEA approved subjects.

Where an applicant has studied more than 6 subject units the best 6 scores will be used.

*Table 2: UCAS Tariff*

UCAS TARIFF					
Level	A	B	C	D	E
A	120 points	100 points	80 points	60 points	40 points
AS	60 points	50 points	40 points	30 points	20 points

- b) An applicant who has undertaken CIE in a country other than the United Kingdom or New Zealand must have achieved at least 3 A level results with at least one grade at level C or above from an approved list (equivalent to NCEA approved subject list), plus met the numeracy and literacy requirements to be considered for admission at entrance level. A result in General Studies will not be accepted.

### 3.2 International Baccalaureate (IB)

An applicant who has undertaken International Baccalaureate (IB) in a New Zealand or overseas secondary school must have been awarded the IB Diploma (24 points minimum) and have satisfied literacy and numeracy requirements by successfully completing English as language (IB Group 1) and any mathematics subject (IB Group 5).

### 3.3 Special character New Zealand secondary school

- a) An applicant must have been awarded the Accelerated Christian Education Year 13 Academic Certificate with at least four credits in subjects designated Year 13.
- b) An applicant must have been awarded the Steiner School Certificate (SSC) level 3.

### 3.4 Year 13 of secondary school overseas (New Zealand applicants only)

An applicant who has completed the equivalent of Year 13 overseas must:

- ♦ have achieved at least 72 credits at NCEA level 2 or higher, including a minimum of 14 credits in each of two subjects from the approved subject list, and
- ♦ have achieved a further 14 credits at level 2 or above from one domain or approved subjects, and
- ♦ have satisfied the literacy and numeracy requirements for entrance from NCEA, and
- ♦ provide evidence of having studied overseas at an appropriate level (comparable to New Zealand Year 13) for no less than 20 weeks.

### 3.5 Australian high school ranking

An applicant (note: Australian or NZ Citizens and residents only) who has completed study at an Australian high school must have achieved one of the following:

- ♦ ATAR rank of 69.5 or above
- ♦ OP rank of 14 or below.

### 3.6 Completion of approved Foundation Studies programme

An applicant must have successfully completed a Foundation Studies programme in New Zealand that has been approved by CUAP's Sub-Committee on University Entrance.

### 3.7 Completion of an approved course of study at level 3 or above at the Auckland University of Technology

### 3.8 Completion of an appropriate course of study at level 3 or above or equivalent from a recognised NZ tertiary provider

4. In exceptional circumstances, an applicant may be considered for entry to a particular bachelor's degree who may not have fully met all criteria outlined above.
5. An applicant who has completed degree level papers or qualifications from another New Zealand or overseas tertiary institution may be admitted *ad eundem statum* with credit or with graduate status.

## PART B SPECIFIC PROGRAMME ADMISSION

### Undergraduate Programme Admission

Faculties will consider students who present combinations of results from NCEA, CIE and IB for admission into open and restricted entry programmes. This includes combinations meeting literacy and numeracy requirements. In addition to meeting the common University Entrance Standard, applicants for entry into some bachelor's degree programmes will be required to meet additional entry requirements<sup>1</sup> (other evidence such as a portfolio, an interview, a curriculum vitae, audition, references or a police clearance may also be required). This evidence will be used to determine the applicant's suitability for the programme. Preferred subject requirements may also be specified. Applicants may be interviewed in order to establish their potential to pursue the programme to a successful conclusion and/or, where applicable, to determine whether they have the attributes necessary for professional practice in the area.

Because of restrictions on funded student places and in some cases specialised work spaces or clinical placements, there will be a limitation on the number of students who can be enrolled in undergraduate programmes. The following overarching criteria will apply:

- ♦ Students must apply for a place before closing dates which can be found in individual programme study guides
- ♦ Applications received after the specified closing dates will be given reduced priority in consideration for a place in a programme and/or paper.
- ♦ Where the number of applicants for a place in a programme or course exceeds the approved number of available places, selection will normally be based on academic merit. In those cases where the scholastic record is insufficient, e.g. for some students applying under Discretionary Entrance or Special Admission, other criteria such as evidence of accomplishments in the relevant field, employment history, academic preparedness (including English language or literacy) will be taken into account. Account will also be taken of the University's equity objectives.

Where the number of applicants for a place in a programme or paper exceeds the approved number of available places, the faculty or department concerned will select students in accordance with criteria that have been approved by the boards of studies. The following table indicates where there are additional programme entry and selection requirements. Further details on specific selection criteria or processes for limited entry programmes or papers will be available from the faculty or department concerned.

<sup>1</sup> Note: Additional subjects and preferred subjects are stated primarily for NCEA subjects. All other applicants may be required to provide evidence of equivalence.

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
<b>Bachelor of Arts</b> (AK3704)		
majoring in: Chinese Language		Interview may be required.
majoring in: Interpreting Translation	Te Reo Māori/Rangatira or another language.	Interview, listening test, writing test
<b>Bachelor of Business</b> (AK3693)		
<b>Bachelor of Communication Studies</b> (AK3303)		<p>Preference will be given to students who have completed Year 13 with:</p> <p><b>NCEA</b> A minimum of 60 NCEA Level 3 credits over 4 subjects (with at least three subjects from the approved list), 18 NCEA Level 3 credits, including some merit or excellence results in any one language rich subject.</p> <p><b>CIE</b> 150 points on the UCAS tariff in CIE over a minimum of 3 and maximum of 5 subjects; an AS level grade of C in any one subject similar to the NCEA language rich subjects.</p> <p><b>IB</b> Minimum of 28 points in International Baccalaureate including a minimum of grade 5 in at least one subject similar to the NCEA language rich subjects.</p> <p>Other documentation may be required</p>
<b>Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences</b> (AK3697)	<p>NCEA 14 credits at Level 2 or higher in Mathematics with Calculus or Statistics and Modelling</p> <p>CIE Minimum grade of D in AS Mathematics</p>	Interview may be required.

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
<b>Bachelor of Creative Technologies</b> (AK1305)		Interview may be required. Evidence of creative ability such as a portfolio of artwork.
<b>Bachelor of Design</b> (AK3619)	Portfolio of art work	Interview may be required.
<b>Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching)</b> (AK3594)	Police clearance, referee reports, Teacher Training Personal Declaration, CV. Must meet New Zealand Teachers Council requirements	Interview, numeracy competency assessment, literacy competency assessment, NZTC 'Good Character and Fit to be a Teacher' requirements.
<b>Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)</b> (AK3751)	NCEA 14 credits at Level 3 in each of Mathematics with Calculus and Physics CIE Full A Levels in Mathematics and a minimum of AS in Physics, or A Levels in Physics and a minimum of AS in Mathematics.	Interview may be required.
<b>Bachelor of Engineering Technology</b> (AK3719)	NCEA 14 credits at Level 3 in Mathematics with Calculus or Statistics and Modelling and 14 credits at Level 2 in Physics. CIE Full A Levels in Mathematics and a minimum of AS in Physics, or A Levels in Physics and a minimum of AS in Mathematics.	Interview may be required.
<b>Bachelor of Health Science</b> standard pathway or majoring in: Applied Mental Health Health Promotion Psychology (AK3680)	Must be capable of meeting HPCA <sup>b</sup> Act requirements and provide a police clearance.	



Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
<b>Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery) †</b> (AK1035)	<p>The following requirements apply to all Health Science degrees with a clinical component (marked †):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ Must be capable of meeting HPCA<sup>b</sup> Act requirements and provide a police clearance;</li> <li>♦ Applicants with a Certificate in Health Care Support, or with a previous or partially completed degree in a related field must have achieved a minimum of a B grade average;</li> <li>♦ Applicants over 20 without previous tertiary qualifications must supply a CV and references;</li> <li>♦ Applicants with 2 or more years of secondary and/or tertiary education outside NZ must meet IELTS requirements.</li> </ul>	<p>For all Health Science degrees with a clinical component (marked †):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>♦ Preference will be given to applicants with the highest level of academic achievement and/or evidence of accomplishments in the relevant field;</li> <li>♦ Applicants with 2 or more years of secondary and/or tertiary education outside NZ will be interviewed. For other applicants an interview may be required.</li> </ul> <p>Satisfactory references will be required for Midwifery and Nursing.</p> <p>The following majors give preference for selection to applicants with the subjects listed below:</p> <p><b>Midwifery:</b> 14 NCEA credits at Level 3 or higher in Biology or Chemistry; 14 credits at Level 3 from one of the following subjects: Economics, Te Reo Māori or Te Reo Rangatira, Physical Education, Drama, Social Studies or any language rich subjects; a further 14 credits at Level 3 in 2 additional subjects or evidence of academic equivalence.</p> <p><b>Nursing:</b> 14 NCEA credits at Level 3 in one Mathematics or Science Subject; 14 credits at Level 2 in English; 14 credits at Level 3 from one of the following subjects: Economics, Te Reo Māori or Te Reo Rangatira, Physical Education, Drama, Social Studies or any language rich subjects or CIE English and one of the following subjects: Biology, Chemistry, Physics and Mathematics.</p> <p><b>Oral Health:</b> English, Biology, Physical Education at Level 3.</p> <p><b>Paramedicine:</b> 14 NCEA credits at Level 3 in one subject from the following: Biology, Chemistry, Physics and Mathematics with Calculus and 14 credits at Level 2 or higher in English or CIE English and from one of the following: Biology, Chemistry, Physics and Mathematics and/or Health or Physical Education.</p> <p><b>Physiotherapy:</b> 56 NCEA credits at Level 3 in 3 approved subjects, or 180 points on the UCAS tariff, Full A Levels preferred.</p>
<b>Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing) †</b> (AK3324)		
<b>Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy) †</b> (AK3410)		
<b>Bachelor of Health Science majoring in Oral Health †</b> (AK3113)		
<b>Bachelor of Health Science majoring in Paramedicine †</b> (AK3680)		
<b>Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy) †</b> (AK3313)		
<b>Bachelor of Health Science majoring in Podiatry †</b> (AK3713)		

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
<b>Bachelor of International Hospitality Management</b> (AK3708)		
<b>Bachelor of Laws</b> (AK1008)	NCEA 60 credits at Level 3 over 4 subjects, including at least three from the approved subject list. This should include a minimum of 18 credits at merit level or above in any one of Te Reo Māori, Te Reo Rangatira or any language rich subject. CIE A minimum of three subjects, including a minimum grade of C at AS level in any language rich subject.	
<b>Bachelor of Māori Development</b> (AK3453)		Preferred subjects on entry are: English and Māori Interview may be required.
<b>Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences</b> (AK1271)	NCEA 24 Level 3 credits from a combination of Mathematics with Calculus, Statistics and Modelling, Physics or Computing (with a minimum of 12 Level 3 credits in Mathematics with Calculus and a minimum of 10 Level 3 credits in Statistics and Modelling). CIE Mathematics at A Levels.	Interview may be required.
<b>Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science</b> (AK3432)	Must be capable of meeting HPCA <sup>b</sup> Act requirements and provide a police clearance. NCEA 14 Level 3 credits in Biology, Chemistry, Statistics and Modelling CIE Biology, Chemistry and Mathematics including Statistics	

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
<b>Bachelor of Science (AK1041)</b>		Preferred subjects on entry are: Level 3: Statistics and Modelling, Biology, Chemistry, Geography or Mathematics with Calculus
majoring in: Analytics Applied Mathematics Astronomy Computer Science	NCEA 24 Level 3 credits from a combination of Mathematics with Calculus, Statistics and Modelling, Physics or Computing (with a minimum of 12 Level 3 credits in Mathematics with Calculus and a minimum of 10 Level 3 credits in Statistics and Modelling). CIE Mathematics at A Levels.	Interview may be required
majoring in: Applied Chemistry Applied Microbiology Food Science Health Protection and Environmental Health Marine Biology		Preferred subjects on entry are: Level 3: Biology Chemistry Statistics and Modelling
majoring in: Environmental Sciences		Preferred subjects on entry are: Level 3: Biology Chemistry or Geography or Science Statistics and Modelling

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
<b>Bachelor of Sport and Recreation</b> (AK3521)	Police clearance	Preferred subjects on entry are: 14 NCEA credits at Level 3 in at least one subject from Health Education, Physical Education, Mathematics with Calculus, Sciences 14 Level 2 credits in English CIE English and one of the subjects from Health Education, Physical Education, Mathematics with Calculus, Sciences Interview may be required for the major in Outdoor Education. Addendum*
<b>Bachelor of Tourism Studies</b> (AK1277)		
<b>Bachelor of Visual Arts</b> (AK3352)	Portfolio of art work	Interview may be required.

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
<b>CONJOINT PROGRAMMES</b>		
Applicable to all conjoint programmes:	NCEA Minimum of 57 credits at Level 3 including a minimum of 19 credits at Level 3 in at least three approved subjects CIE 180 points on the UCAS tariff	Students admitted to the conjoint degrees must meet the requirements for entry set by each of the component degrees. An interview may be required. Students may be admitted to a conjoint programme if they have B grade average or better in the first year of study in one of the component degrees.
<b>Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business</b> (AK3002)		
<b>Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences</b> (AK3706)	Subject list must include Mathematics with Calculus or Statistics and Modelling	
<b>Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Communication Studies</b> (AK1315)		Students must be selected for the BCS and BBus degrees separately before being accepted into this programme of study
<b>Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences</b> (AK3003)	Subject list must include Mathematics with Calculus or Statistics and Modelling	
<b>Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Health Science</b> (AK3726)	Must be capable of meeting HPCA <sup>b</sup> Act requirements and provide a police clearance.	

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
<b>Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of International Hospitality Management</b> (AK3004)		
<b>Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science</b> (AK3001)	Subject list must include Biology, Statistics and Modelling and Chemistry	
<b>Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Sport and Recreation</b> (AK3730)	Police clearance	Addendum <sup>a</sup>
<b>Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences and Bachelor of Science</b> (AK1295)	Subject list must include Biology, Statistics and Modelling and Chemistry	
<b>Key</b>	<b>Mathematics Subjects:</b> Mathematics with Calculus, Statistics and Modelling <b>Science Subjects:</b> Physics, Biology, Chemistry, Science <b>Language Rich Subjects:</b> English, History, Geography, Classical Studies, History of Art, Media Studies	

a. This is usually in the form of a written commentary which may list reasons for choosing the course of study, related experience and or understanding of the career choice.

b. Health Practitioners Competence Assurance.

## Diploma Programme Admission

To gain admission to an undergraduate diploma, all applicants must meet the specific admission requirements for the programme. Other evidence such as a portfolio, an interview, a curriculum vitae, audition, references or a police clearance may also be required.

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
<b>Diploma in Applied Science</b> (AK3750)	<p>NCEA 48 Level 2 credits including 8 Level 2 credits in one of the following subjects: Economics, Te Reo Māori or Te Reo Rangatira, Physical Education, Drama, Social Studies or any language rich subjects.</p> <p>CIE Total of 60 points on the UCAS Tariff, including one of the following subjects: Economics, Te Reo Māori or Te Reo Rangatira, Physical Education, Drama, Social Studies or any language rich subjects.</p>	Relevant work experience for Anaesthetic Technician Pathway
<b>Diploma in Chinese</b> (AK3428)		Completion of Year 13 is recommended.
<b>Diploma in Culinary Arts</b> (AK3741)		Interview may be required.
<b>Diploma in Hospitality Management</b> (AK3675)		
<b>Diploma in Japanese</b> (AK3429)		Completion of Year 13 is recommended.
<b>Diploma in Patisserie</b> (AK3731)		
<b>Diploma in Travel and Tourism</b> (AK3596)		
<b>Diploma in Sport and Recreation</b> (AK3246)	<p>NCEA 48 Level 2 credits including 8 Level 2 credits in one of the following subjects: Economics, Te Reo Māori or Te Reo Rangatira, Physical Education, Drama, Social Studies or any language rich subjects.</p> <p>CIE Total of 60 points on the UCAS Tariff, including one of the following subjects: Economics, Te Reo Māori or Te Reo Rangatira, Physical Education, Drama, Social Studies or any language rich subjects.</p> <p>Police clearance</p>	<p>Preferred subjects on entry are: Health Education, Physical Education, Mathematics with Calculus, Sciences, English</p> <p>Statement letter of intent required</p> <p>Interview may be required</p> <p>Addendum<sup>a</sup></p>
<b>Diploma in Outdoor Recreation Leadership</b> (AK3408)		<p>Interview may be required</p> <p>Addendum<sup>a</sup></p>

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
Diploma in English Language (AK3770)	NCEA 48 Level 2 credits including 8 Level 1 credits in one of the following subjects: Economics, Te Reo Māori or Te Reo Rangatira, Physical Education, Drama, Social Studies or any language rich subjects or ESOL Level 3 credits in reading and writing.	Interview may be required.
National Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education, Pasifika) (ND0983)	NCEA 48 Level 2 credits including 12 Level 2 credits in English or Te Reo Māori or Te Reo Rangatira and 4 Level 2 credits in each of reading and writing.  Must meet New Zealand Teachers Council requirements and provide a police clearance and two referee reports.	CV and interview. Addendum <sup>a</sup> – Teacher Training Personal Declaration Form
Diploma in Business (AK1006)	Applicants are required to have met University Entrance requirements.	
Diploma in Māori Development (AK3768)	Applicants are required to have met University Entrance requirements	Interview may be required
Diploma in Interpreting and Translation (AK3771)	Not open to school leavers Applicants must demonstrate proficiency to undergraduate degree level in English and an additional language	Interview may be required.
Diploma in Mental Health Support Work (AK3637)	Police clearance Not open to school leavers	Interview may be required Addendum <sup>a</sup> and relevant experience
Diploma in Violence and Trauma Studies (AK3414)		
Diploma in Paramedic Science (AK1011)	Current employment in the New Zealand Defence Force.	
<b>Key</b>	<b>Language Rich Subjects:</b> English, History, Geography, Classical Studies, History of Art, Media Studies	

a. This is usually in the form of a written commentary which may list reasons for choosing the course of study, related experience and or understanding of the career choice.



### Certificate Programme Admission

To gain admission to an undergraduate certificate, all applicants must meet the specific admission requirements for the programme. Other evidence such as a portfolio, an interview, a curriculum vitae, audition, references or a police clearance may also be required.

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
<b>Certificate in Employment Skills English</b> (AK3445)	Evidence of suitability to undertake the programme.	A language background other than English. Placement test and interview will be required.
<b>Certificate in English Language</b> (AK1237)		
<b>Certificate in Applied Mental Health</b> (AK1022)	Police clearance.	Interview.
<b>Certificate in Introduction to Early Childhood Education</b> (AK1030)	Police clearance and two referee reports Evidence of suitability to undertake the programme.	Interview and CV. Teacher Training Personal Declaration Form
<b>Certificate in Applied Science</b> (AK1018)	Completion of year 12 or equivalent	Students with the highest level of academic achievement are selected.
<b>Certificate in Health Care Support</b> (AK3553)		
<b>Certificate in Hospitality and Tourism</b> (AK3598)		Applicant must be at least 17 years.
<b>Certificate in Practical Patisserie</b> (AK3546)		
<b>Certificate in Social Sciences</b> (AK3724)		

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
<b>International Foundation Certificate</b> (AK3716)		Satisfactory completion of Year 12 or equivalent
<b>Certificate in Sport and Recreation</b> (AK3761)	Completion of year 12. Police clearance.	Interview may be required, two references, statement letter of intent and Addendum <sup>a</sup>
<b>Certificate in Art and Design Intermediate</b> (AK3202)	Portfolio of art work NCEA 48 Level 2 credits plus 8 Level 1 credits in a subject from one of the following subjects: Economics, Te Reo Māori or Te Reo Rangatira, Physical Education, Drama, Social Studies or any language rich subjects. CIE Total of 60 points on the UCAS Tariff.	Interview may be required.
<b>Certificate in Communication Studies</b> (AK3477)	Completion of Year 12 NCEA 48 Level 2 credits plus 8 Level 1 credits in at least one language rich subject. CIE Total of 60 points on the UCAS Tariff.	Interview, CV, reference, letter of application and school report.
<b>Certificate in English for Academic Study</b> (AK3309)		Placement test and interview will be required.
<b>Certificate in Science and Technology</b> (AK1311)		The course of study of every applicant is subject to the approval of the programme leader. Preference will be given to applicants with 12 credits at Level 2 in Mathematics, and 8 credits at Level 2 in a language rich subject.
<b>Certificate in [Specialty] Education</b> (AK1275)	Police clearance and two referee reports. Applicants are required to have met University Entrance requirements.	Interview, reference, CV. Experience working with young children. Teacher Training Personal Declaration Form

Qualification	Additional Programme Entry Requirements	Selection Criteria and Processes
Certificate in Conflict Resolution (AK3653)		CV, interview may be required. Relevant community or work experience.
Certificate in Language Teaching to Adults (AK3722)		Relevant work experience Interview may be required
Certificate in New Zealand Sign Language and Deaf Studies (AK3690)		A basic knowledge of New Zealand Sign Language, interview, CV and Addendum <sup>a</sup>
Certificate in Business (AK4740)	Completion year 13 or evidence of suitability to undertake the programme.	
Certificate in Māori Development (AK3767)	Applicants are required to have met University Entrance requirements	Interview may be required.
<b>Key</b>	<b>Language Rich Subjects:</b> English, History, Geography, Classical Studies, History of Art, Media Studies	

a. This is usually in the form of a written commentary which may list reasons for choosing the course of study, related experience and or understanding of the career choice.

### Schedule 3 Format of Parchments and Statements

1. The parchment for a degree shall bear the following information:
  - ♦ The crest and name of the University
  - ♦ The legal name of the person receiving the qualification
  - ♦ The name of the qualification
  - ♦ The date of granting the qualification
  - ♦ The gold embossed seal of the University
  - ♦ The signature of the Chancellor
  - ♦ The signature of the Vice-Chancellor
  - ♦ The signature of the Academic Registrar
2. The parchment for a diploma shall bear the following information:
  - ♦ The crest and name of the University
  - ♦ The legal name of the person receiving the qualification
  - ♦ The name of the qualification
  - ♦ The level of the qualification
  - ♦ The number of points achieved
  - ♦ The date of granting the qualification
  - ♦ The plain embossed seal of the University
  - ♦ The signature of the Chancellor
  - ♦ The signature of the Vice-Chancellor
  - ♦ The signature of the Academic Registrar
3. The parchment for a certificate shall bear the following information:
  - ♦ The crest and name of the University
  - ♦ The legal name of the person receiving the qualification
  - ♦ The name of the qualification
  - ♦ The level of the qualification
  - ♦ The number of points achieved
  - ♦ The date of granting the qualification
  - ♦ The plain embossed seal of the University
  - ♦ The signature of the Chancellor
  - ♦ The signature of the Vice-Chancellor
  - ♦ The signature of the Academic Registrar
  - ♦ The plain embossed seal of the University
4. Notwithstanding Clauses 1–4 above, students who were granted their qualification by the Auckland Institute of Technology prior to 1 January 2000, and require a replacement copy of their parchment, shall receive parchments as detailed in Clauses 6.3, 6.4 and 6.5 above with the addition of the following statement:

*This qualification was originally granted by the Auckland Institute of Technology which subsequently became the Auckland University of Technology on 1 January 2000.*

5. The parchment for a certificate of proficiency shall bear the following information:
  - ♦ The crest and name of the University
  - ♦ The legal name of the person receiving the statement
  - ♦ The code and title of the paper
  - ♦ The level of the paper
  - ♦ The number of points achieved
  - ♦ The date of granting the award
  - ♦ The signature of the Chancellor
  - ♦ The signature of the Vice-Chancellor
  - ♦ The signature of the Academic Registrar
6. The statement for an attendance award shall bear the following information:
  - ♦ The crest and name of the University
  - ♦ The legal name of the person receiving the award
  - ♦ The name of the award
  - ♦ The number of hours of the course duration
  - ♦ The date of granting the award
  - ♦ The signature of the dean of faculty or nominee
7. The statement for a certificate of personal interest shall bear the following information:
  - ♦ The crest and name of the University
  - ♦ The legal name of the person receiving the statement
  - ♦ The code and title of the paper
  - ♦ The date of issuing the award
  - ♦ The signature of the head of school

## Schedule 4 Qualification Colours for University Academic Dress

Qualification Field	Qualifications sub-fields	Colour
Arts	Chinese Creative Writing Economic Development Interpreting and Translation Japanese Sign Language Interpreting Language Teaching Literacy and Numeracy Education Visual Arts	Red
Art and Design	Computer Publishing and Design Fashion Technology Graphic Communication	Red
Business		Green
Business Administration		Mid Green
Communication Studies	Advertising Creativity Communication and Public Relations Journalism Multimedia	Gold
Computer and Information Sciences	Information Technology	Light Green
Creative Technologies		Antique Gold
Dance		Sapphire
Education	Career Development Educational Leadership Secondary Teaching Tertiary Teaching	Fuchsia
Engineering	Engineering Technology Electrotechnology	Yellow
Health Science	Addictions Advanced Nursing Practice Counselling Psychology Emergency Management Health Practice Mental Health Support Work Paramedic Science Psychotherapy Studies Public Health Violence and Trauma Studies	Blue

Qualification Field	Qualifications sub-fields	Colour
International Hospitality Management	Culinary Arts Event Management Hospitality Management Patisserie	Burnt Orange
Law		Forest Green
Maori Development	Cultural Tourism and Travel	Purple
Mathematics		Neon Pink
Medical Laboratory Science		Light Blue
Science		Cornflower Blue
Sport and Recreation	Fitness Training Outdoor Recreation and Leadership Sport and Exercise	Mid Blue
Tourism Studies	Travel and Tourism	Burnt Orange

## Programme Regulations

1. These regulations apply to students commencing their studies in 2012. A student enrolled in a qualification prior to 2012 is eligible to complete that qualification under the regulations which applied at the time of their first enrolment into the programme, or under the current regulations.
2. To be admitted into a bachelor's degree, a student must have met University Entrance criteria and have met any further criteria set out in Schedule 2 to the General Academic Regulations.
3. To be admitted into a diploma or certificate, a student must have met any criteria set out in Schedule 2 to the General Academic Regulations.
4. A student who has English as an additional language must meet the English language requirements set out in Schedule 1 to the General Academic Regulations for admission into a qualification.
5. Where there is provision in a qualification for an applicant to be admitted on the basis of experience, that experience must normally be in New Zealand. Exceptions may be approved on a case by case basis.
6. Where there is a provision for a student to take papers from outside of the papers listed in the table for that qualification, those papers must be from an Auckland University of Technology qualification. In exceptional circumstances a programme leader may approve papers from other providers.
7. Enrolment into elective or substitute papers is subject to availability and to meeting the prerequisites.
8. The tables of papers include a column headed: Prerequisites where only prerequisite papers apply or where there is no prerequisite; a column headed Pre/Corequisites where both prerequisite and corequisite (*Coreq.*) papers apply; or a column headed Corequisites where only corequisite papers apply.
9. Where restricted entry is indicated, limits are imposed on the number of places available in particular papers and the criteria for selection will be published in appropriate programme documentation available to applicants.



# Doctoral Degrees

## DOCTOR OF DESIGN (DDes) REGULATIONS

AK1245

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Doctor of Design, a candidate must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

120 points	11X100, 11X101, 11X102, 11X104
and	
Thesis	
240 points	11X106

DOCTOR OF DESIGN TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
11X100	Design Research Portfolio Part I	30	
11X101	Design Research Portfolio Part II	30	11X100 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
11X102	Design Research Portfolio Part III	30	11X100, 11X101
11X104	Design Research Portfolio Part IV	30	11X100, 11X101
11X106	Thesis	240	11X102, 11X104

## DOCTOR OF EDUCATION (EdD) REGULATIONS

AK3685

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Doctor of Education, a candidate must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

120 points	299001–299004
<i>and</i>	
<b>Thesis</b>	
240 points	29X005

DOCTOR OF EDUCATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
299001	EdD Research Portfolio Part I	30	
299002	EdD Research Portfolio Part II	30	
299003	EdD Research Portfolio Part III	30	
299004	EdD Research Portfolio Part IV	30	
29X005	EdD Thesis	240	299001–299004

DOCTOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (DHSc) REGULATIONS

AK3664

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Doctor of Health Science, a candidate must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

120 points	698903, 698911, 698912
and	
Thesis	
240 points	65X000

DOCTOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
698903	Health Systems Analysis	40	698911 or 698912
698911	Practice and Philosophies	40	
698912	Research Practice and Methodology	40	
65X000	DHSc Thesis	240	698903, 698911, 698912

## DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (PhD) REGULATIONS

AK3518

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Doctor of Philosophy, a candidate must achieve 360 points by successfully completing a thesis<sup>1</sup>.

---

<sup>1</sup> The thesis code is allocated by the relevant department at enrolment.

# Master’s Degrees

## MASTER OF ADULT LITERACY AND NUMERACY EDUCATION (MAdLitNumEd) REGULATIONS

AK1286

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Adult Literacy and Numeracy Education an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a relevant four-year bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant bachelor’s degree with honours *or*
  - (c) a relevant postgraduate diploma *or*
  - (d) a bachelor’s degree *or* graduate diploma *and*
    - (i) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to one year of advanced study.
- 2 An applicant shall be required to provide evidence of professional experience in adult literacy or numeracy.

### Completion requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Adult Literacy and Numeracy Education, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

90 points	169001–169006
and 30 points from	169007 <i>or</i> any other postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader

MASTER OF ADULT LITERACY AND NUMERACY EDUCATION TABLE			
Code	Papers	Points	Prerequisites
169001	Adult Literacy: Contemporary Perspectives	15	
169002	Adult Numeracy: Contemporary Perspectives	15	
169003	Adult Literacy: Teaching Strategies	15	
169004	Adult Numeracy: Teaching Strategies	15	
169005	Adult Literacy and Numeracy Education: Online Teaching and Learning	15	
169006	Adult Literacy and Numeracy: Programme Design and Assessment	15	
169007	Adult Literacy and Numeracy: Applied Project	30	169001, 169002

MASTER OF ART AND DESIGN (MA&D) REGULATIONS

AK3483

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Art and Design an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Design *or*
  - (b) the Bachelor of Visual Arts.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7.
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit a portfolio of work and attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Art and Design, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Art and Design (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Art and Design must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Art and Design.

Structure

120 points	118111, 118112
and	
Thesis	
120 points	119003

MASTER OF ART AND DESIGN TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
118111	Research Practice (Art and Design)	60	
118112	Research Contexts and Methods (Art and Design)	60	
119003	Thesis	120	118111, 118112

## MASTER OF ARTS (MA) REGULATIONS

AK3689

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Arts an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Arts or
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Arts.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the relevant prerequisite papers in the selected subject area for this degree with a B grade average or higher.
- 3 An applicant to the Te Reo Māori specialisation will be required to provide evidence of language proficiency in te reo Māori.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Arts, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Master of Arts – Applied Language Studies or Children and Public Policy
    - (i) a specialisation: 120 points from either the Applied Language Studies specialisation or the Children and Public Policy specialisation identified in these regulations and
    - (ii) the thesis.
  - (b) Master of Arts – other specialisations
    - (i) a specialisation: 120 points from any of the other specialisations identified in these regulations and either
    - (ii) the thesis or dissertation and
    - (iii) any remaining points from the papers listed in the Master of Arts Table, or any other postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts must achieve 120 points by successfully completing either the thesis or dissertation with any remaining points from the coursework papers in one of the specialisations.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis, may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts or the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts.



## Structure

### Applied Language Studies

90 points	168101–168105
<i>and</i> 30 points from	109007, 288501, 288502, 288600, 289702, 948410

### Children and Public Policy

90 points from	109001–109004, 289702
<i>and</i> either 30 points	109005
<i>or</i> 30 points from	any postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

### Conflict Resolution

105 points	289100, 289702, 289703, 289705
<i>and</i> 15 points from	108006, 108200, 289704, 289706, 918402 or another paper listed in the Master of Arts Table with the approval of the programme leader

### Human Services

30 points	289702
<i>and</i> 45 points from	288700–288702, 289703, 289706, 468008, 468012
<i>and</i> 30 points from	108006, 108007, 109002, 288501, 288502, 288600–288602, 289702, 289704, 289705, 918402, 918403, 948410, 948413
<i>and</i> 15 points from	any papers listed in the Master of Arts Table or other postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

### Māori Development

105 points from	918401, 949007, 949010, 949012, 949013, 949015 or any papers listed in the Master of Arts Table or any other postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader
<i>and</i> 15 points from	288501, 288502, 288600, 289702, 948410

### Policy Studies

15 points from	109002, 288601
<i>and</i> 30 points from	289702 or any other postgraduate research methods papers with the approval of the programme leader
<i>and</i> at least 15 points from	288602 or any other postgraduate economics papers with the approval of the programme leader
<i>and</i> up to 60 points from	any papers listed in the Master of Arts Table or any other postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

### Social Sciences

30 points	288510
<i>and</i> 30 points from	288501, 288502, 288600, 289702, 948410

**Social Sciences (Continued)***and 45 points from*

108006, 109002, 109201, 169008, 288501, 288502, 288600–288602, 288700–288702, 289701, 289702, 289706, 468008, 468012, 918402, 918403, 948410, 948413, 949008, 949009

*and 15 points from*

any papers listed in the Master of Arts Table or any other postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

**Te Reo Māori**

120 points from

948410, 949007, 949010, 949012–949014

**Youth Development**

30 points

948411

*and 15 points from*

288501, 288502, 288600, 289702, 948410

*and 75 points from*

any papers listed in the Master of Arts Table or any other postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

**Thesis**

120 points

109500

**Dissertation Option**

60 points from

108005, 109600

MASTER OF ARTS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Applied Language Studies</b>			
168101	Language Analysis	15	
168102	Language, Culture and Communication	15	
168103	Language and Society <sup>a</sup>	15	168101
168104	Discourse Analysis	15	168101
168105	Specialty Reading Paper	30	289702
<b>Children and Public Policy</b>			
109001	The Place of Children	15	
109003	Facilitating Children's Inclusion	15	109001
109004	Children in Challenging Circumstances	15	
109005	Children and Professional Practice: Special Project	30	109001 and subject to approval by programme leader
<b>Conflict Resolution</b>			
108006	Reading Paper	15	
108200	Restorative Justice in Aotearoa	15	
289100	Ethics and Social Justice	15	

MASTER OF ARTS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
289705	Conflict Resolution: Theories, Models, Concepts and Processes	30	
<b>Human Services</b>			
108007	Critical Perspectives in Arts	15	
288700	Human Services Organisations	15	
288701	Principles of Assessment and Intervention	15	
288702	Individual and Cultural Factors in Human Services Practice	15	
289703	Managing Human Relationships	30	
289704	Critical Issues in Gender Studies	15	
289706	Refugees and Displaced Persons	30	
468008	Advanced Strategic Management	30	
468012	Advanced Operations Performance	30	
918402	Tangata Pasifika: The New Peoples of the Pacific	15	
918403	Te Rōpū Whakamataū – The Learning Organisation	15	
948413	Development Theory and Practice	15	
<b>Māori Development</b>			
918401	Ta Te Ao Mārama	30	
949007	Tūhinga Totoko: Creative Writing	30	949010, 949012
949010	Kōrero Whakareī: Māori Language Styles and Genre	15	Coreq. 949012
949012	Te Whanaketanga o te Reo: Language Change	30	
949013	Tikanga: Māori Protocols and Customary Practices	15	
949015	Special Topic in Māori Development	15	
<b>Policy Studies</b>			
109002	Public Policy	15	
288601	Social Policy	15	
288602	Applied Economics and Finance	15	
<b>Social Sciences</b>			
288510	Advanced Social Theory	30	
289701	Special Topic in the Social Sciences	15	
<b>Te Reo Māori</b>			
949007	Tūhinga Totoko: Creative Writing	30	

MASTER OF ARTS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
949010	Kōrero Whakarei: Māori Language Styles and Genre	15	
949012	Te Whanaketanga o te Reo: Language Change	30	
949013	Tikanga: Māori Protocols and Customary Practices	15	
949014	Kaupapa Motuhake: Matauranga Māori	30	
<b>Youth Development</b>			
948411	Youth Development Theories and Practice	30	
<b>Research Methodology</b>			
288501	Qualitative Research Methods and Analysis	15	
288502	Quantitative Research Methods and Analysis	15	
288600	Policy Research and Evaluation	15	
289702	Social Research Design and Analysis	30	
948404	Pacific Epistemologies	30	
948410	Tikanga Rangahau: Research Methodologies	30	
<b>Thesis and Dissertation</b>			
108005	Site Based Research Project	60	All coursework papers of the relevant specialisation
109500	Master of Arts Thesis	120	All coursework papers of the relevant specialisation
109600	Master of Arts Dissertation	60	All coursework papers of the relevant specialisation
<b>Optional Papers</b>			
109007	Special Topic in Applied Language Studies	15	
109201	Critical Issues in Restorative Justice	15	
169008	Academic Literacy at Postgraduate Level <sup>b</sup>	15	
169014	Interpreting: A Critical Approach	30	
949008	Pacific Development	30	
949009	Contemporary Pacific Literature	15	

a. Paper not open for enrolment in 2012

b. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

MASTER OF ARTS MANAGEMENT (MArtsMgmt) REGULATIONS

AK1300

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Arts Management an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a four-year bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) a bachelor’s degree with honours *or*
  - (c) a bachelor’s degree *and* one year of advanced study.
- 2 An applicant must demonstrate to the dean (or representative) an ability to undertake study at postgraduate level in a related area.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Arts Management, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

60 points	119300, 119301
and 30 points from	119204–119206, 119303–119308, 149112, 149122, 149128
and	
Project	
30 points	119302

MASTER OF ARTS MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
119204	Design Systems and Business	15	
119205	Merchandising and Branding Strategy	15	
119206	Strategic Innovation	15	
119300	The Contemporary Creative Organisation	30	
119301	The Nature of the Cultural and Creative Industries	30	
119302	Practical Project or Internship	30	119300, 119301 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
119303	Leadership in Creative Organisations	15	
119304	Marketing the Creative Organisation	15	
119305	Entrepreneurship in the Cultural and Creative Industries	15	
119306	Curatorial Strategy	30	
119307	Collection Management	15	
119308	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	15	
149112	New Media and Society	15	
149122	Critiquing Creative Organisations	15	
149128	The Creative Industries, Culture and the Marketplace	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

MASTER OF BUSINESS (MBus) REGULATIONS

AK3559

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Business an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Business or
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Business
- 2 An applicant must have completed the relevant prerequisite papers in the selected subject area for this degree with a B grade average or higher.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Business, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 30 points *and*
  - (b) a specialisation: 60 points from one of the specialisations identified in these regulations *and either*
  - (c) the thesis or dissertation *and*
  - (d) the remaining points from papers listed in the Master of Business Table.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points in 3 above with papers from the Master of Business Table or any other postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Business (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Business must achieve 120 points by successfully completing either a thesis or the dissertation with any remaining points from papers listed in the Master of Business Table.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in a thesis or the dissertation, may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business.

Structure

Core Papers	
30 points	479006
<i>or</i>	
30 points	399006

## Specialisations

### Accounting

60 points from 368201, 368204, 368205, 369006, 369007, 369016–369022

### Business Information Systems

60 points from 429001, 429002, 429004, 429005

### Economics

60 points from 378003, 378006, 379007–379011

### Finance

60 points from 399001–399004

### International Business

60 points from 358105, 358106, 359107, 359108, 379009, 489007

### Management

60 points from 429001, 429002, 468008, 468010–468013, 469014, 469015, 469017–469022,

### Māori Development

60 points 918403, 919404, 948412

### Marketing

60 points from 488001, 488003, 488006, 489007, 489009–489018

### People and Employment

60 points 468011, 469016, 469022

### Sport and Recreation Management

60 points from 469010, 469015, 489010

### Taxation

60 points from 368205, 369008–369016, 369023

*and*

### Thesis

120 309102

*or*

90 points 309105

*or*

### Dissertation

60 points 478004



MASTER OF BUSINESS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>			
309102	Thesis <sup>a</sup>	120	
309105	Thesis <sup>a</sup>	90	
399006	Research Methods in Finance <sup>b</sup>	30	
478004	Dissertation <sup>a</sup>	60	
479006	Research Methods in Business	30	
<b>Additional Papers</b>			
358105	International Business Management	30	
358106	The International Business Environment	30	
359107	Leadership Challenges in International Management	30	
359108	International Business and Large Emerging Markets (LEMs)	30	
359225	BUS PG International Exchange 60/9		
368201	Accounting for Strategic Decision Making	30	
368204	Advanced Financial Reporting	30	
368205	Contemporary Issues in Taxation	30	
369006	Contemporary Issues in Auditing	30	
369007	Contemporary Issues in International Accounting	30	
369008	Concepts of Income, Allowable Deductions and Capital Gains Taxation	30	
369009	Taxation of Entities	30	
369010	Tax Administration	30	
369011	Principles of International Taxation	30	
369012	Contemporary Issues in Australian Taxation	30	
369013	Goods and Services Taxation	30	
369014	Tax Avoidance: Concepts and Practice	30	
369015	Taxation of Investments and Financial Transactions	30	
369016	Taxation and Financial Accounting	30	
369017	Advanced Topics in Accounting Information Systems	30	
369018	Current Issues in Management Accounting	30	
369019	International Financial Statement Analysis	30	
369020	Issues in Accounting Practice	30	

MASTER OF BUSINESS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
369021	Accounting Issues in Emerging Markets	30	
369022	Social and Environmental Accounting and Reporting	30	
369023	Double Tax Treaties	30	
378003	The Economics of Strategic Behaviour	30	
378006	Institutions, Markets and Economic Policy	30	
379007	Economics of Public Policy	30	
379008	Macro Dynamics	30	
379009	International Trade Theory and Policy	30	
379010	Macroeconomics: Theory and Policy	30	
379011	Labour Economics	30	
399001	Advanced Topics in Corporate Finance	30	
399002	Risk and Portfolio Management	30	
399003	Forecasting Techniques in Financial Markets	30	
399004	International Finance	30	
429001	Managing Information in the Digital Enterprise	30	
429002	Electronic Commerce Strategies and Applications	30	
429004	ICT in a Changing World	30	
429005	Strategic Information Systems	30	
468008	Advanced Strategic Management	30	
468010	Advanced Organisational Behaviour	30	
468011	Advanced Human Resource Management	30	
468012	Advanced Operations Performance	30	
468013	Technology and Innovation	15	
469010	Advanced Sport Development	30	
469014	Entrepreneurship	30	
469015	Advanced Sport and Recreation Management	30	
469016	International and Comparative Employment Relations	30	
469017	Gender and Diversity in Organisations	30	
469018	Theory and Practice in Training and Development	30	
469019	Occupational Health and Safety	30	
469020	Business and Sustainability	30	

MASTER OF BUSINESS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
469021	Social Entrepreneurship and Innovation	30	
469022	Managing Organisational Change	30	
478200	Readings <sup>a</sup>	30	
478214	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	15	
478890	Research Project (Honours) <sup>a</sup>	30	
479201	Readings <sup>a</sup>	15	
479205	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	15	
479206	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	15	
479207	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	15	
479208	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	15	
479215	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	30	
479216	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	30	
479217	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	30	
479218	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	30	
488001	Advanced Marketing Management	30	
488003	Advertising and Communications Management	30	
488006	Advanced Buyer Behaviour	30	
489007	Challenges in International Marketing Management	30	
489009	Contemporary Marketing Theory and Practice	30	
489010	Advanced Sport and Recreation Marketing	30	
489011	Contemporary Theories and Models for Personal Selling	30	
489012	Relationship Issues in Marketing	30	
489013	Integrated Marketing Communications Management	30	
489014	Contemporary Marketing Issues	30	
489015	Theory and Practice in Brand Management	30	
489016	Contemporary Issues in Retailing	30	
489017	Advanced Services Marketing	30	
489018	Fashion Retailing and Shopper Behaviour	30	
918401	Ta Te Ao Mārama	30	
918402	Tangata Pasifika	15	

MASTER OF BUSINESS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
918403	Te Rōpū Whakamatau: The Learning Organisation	15	
919404	Tōhu Whairawa – Māori Business and Enterprise	30	
948412	Programme Management	15	
948413	Development Theory and Practice	15	

- a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.  
 b. Available for Finance specialisation only.

## MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (MBA) REGULATIONS

AK3717

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Business Administration an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a graduate diploma *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification

*and*

  - (d) relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant may be admitted to the MBA on the basis of relevant professional experience approved by the MBA Director to be equivalent to any of 1(a) to 1(c) above.
- 3 An applicant may be required to complete an aptitude test and or attend an interview.
- 4 Admission to the Master of Business Administration is subject to the approval of the MBA Director.

### Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Master of Business Administration, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Master of Business Administration with a specialisation
    - (i) core papers: 120 points *and*
    - (ii) a specialisation: 37.5 points from one of the subject areas identified in these regulations *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from the papers listed in the Master of Business Administration Table.
  - (b) Master of Business Administration
    - (i) core papers: 120 points *and*
    - (ii) the remaining points from the papers listed in the Master of Business Administration Table.
- 6 A student may substitute up to 60 points in 5(a)(iii) or 5(b)(ii) from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the MBA Director.
- 7 A full-time student must complete the requirements for the Master of Business Administration within 24 months, and a part-time student within 48 months of commencing the programme.

## Recognition of Prior Learning

- 8 The examination board may grant up to 60 points of formal prior learning normally in the elective component of the Master of Business Administration.

## Structure

### Core Papers

120 points	368901, 368902, 378904, 379934, 398905, 418908, 468909–468911, 468913, 468961, 468965, 468967, 469907, 478912, 488915
------------	---

### Specialisations

Arts Management	119303–119305
Commercial Law <sup>1</sup>	418940–418946
Communications	149108, 149111, 149112, 149114, 149122, 149124, 149128
Design	119201, 119204–119206
Finance	399001, 399002, 399907, 399908
Hospitality Management	218100, 218102, 219100, 288700
Human Resource Management	468010, 468011, 468912, 468962, 468964, 469016–469018, 469906, 469914, 469964
Information and Communications Technology	408204, 408207, 408208, 408211, 408217, 408218, 409219, 409221
International Business	358920, 358921, 359921, 378932, 379933, 468912, 468960, 468962, 488914
Māori Development	918401, 918403, 919404, 948412, 948413
Marketing	469962, 488914, 488916, 488980, 488981, 488983–488985, 489912
Operations and Management	468960, 468963, 468966, 468968–468970, 469914, 469964, 469965
Sports Management	469015, 489010
Sustainability	379935, 468963, 469960–469963
Tourism Management	219106, 219110, 219118, 219121, 219900, 219906

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments in 2012

MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>			
368901	Management Accounting for Decision Making	7.5	
368902	The Financial Accounting Framework	7.5	
378904	Business Economics	7.5	
379934	Quantitative Methods for Decision Making	7.5	
398905	Financial Management	7.5	
418908	Law	7.5	
468909	Business Strategy	7.5	
468910	Human Resource Management	7.5	
468911	Operations Management	7.5	
468913	Leadership and Personal Development	7.5	
468961	Change Management	7.5	
468965	Entrepreneurship	7.5	
468967	Organisational Behaviour	7.5	
469907	Managing Information Technology	7.5	
478912	Corporate Governance and Responsibility	7.5	
488915	Marketing Management	7.5	
<b>Additional Papers</b>			
119201	Design Innovation, Technology and Entrepreneurship	30	
119204	Design Systems and Business	15	
119205	Merchandising and Branding Strategy	15	
119206	Strategic Innovation	15	
119303	Leadership in Creative Organisations	15	
119304	Marketing and Creative Organisations	15	
119305	Entrepreneurship in Cultural and Creative Industries	15	
149108	A Political Economy Approach to the Media	15	
149111	Media, Culture and Society	15	
149112	New Media and Society	15	
149114	Time, Temporality and Globalisation	15	
149122	Critiquing Creative Organisations	15	
149124	Public Relations	15	
149128	The Creative Industries, Culture and the Marketplace	15	

MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
218100	Strategic Hospitality Management: A Global Approach	30	
218102	Contemporary Topic: Hospitality Management	30	
219100	Human Behaviour in Hospitality Operations	30	
219106	Tourism Management and Entrepreneurship	30	
219110	Coastal and Marine Tourism	30	
219118	Consumer Perspectives in Tourism	30	
219121	Tourism and the South Pacific	30	
219906	Special Topic in Tourism III	30	
288700	Human Services Organisations	15	
358920	International Business	7.5	
358921	Managing International Business from New Zealand	7.5	
359220	BUS MBA International Exchange 37.5/9		
359221	BUS MBA International Exchange 22.5/9		
359222	BUS MBA International Exchange 30/9		
359223	BUS MBA International Exchange 45/9		
359224	BUS MBA International Exchange 60/9		
359921	Global Strategy and Management	7.5	358920
378932	The New Zealand Economy	7.5	
379933	International Trade for Business	7.5	
379935	Towards a Sustainable Economy <sup>a</sup>	7.5	
399001	Advanced Topics in Corporate Finance <sup>b</sup>	30	399908
399002	Risk and Portfolio Management	30	399908
399907	Investment Portfolio Analysis	7.5	398905
399908	Financial Management II	7.5	398905, 399907
408204	Usage Centred Design	15	
408207	Ubiquitous Computing	15	
408208	Information Technology Strategy and Policy	15	
408211	ICT Issues in the SME Sector	15	
408217	Information Security	15	
408218	Contemporary Issues in Computer and Information Sciences	15	
409219	Health Informatics	15	
409221	eSystems Design and Development	15	



MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
418940	eBusiness Law	7.5	418908
418941	Finance Law	7.5	418908
418942	Intellectual Property Law	7.5	418908
418943	International Law	7.5	418908
418944	Law and Public Policy	7.5	418908
418945	Management of Legal and Ethical Risks	7.5	418908
418946	Marketing Law	7.5	418908
468010	Advanced Organisational Behaviour	30	
468011	Advanced Human Resource Management	30	
468013	Technology and Innovation	15	
468912	International Human Resource Management	7.5	468910
468960	Business-to-Business and Alliances	7.5	468911
468962	Cross Cultural Management	7.5	
468963	Environmental Management and Sustainability	7.5	
468964	Employment Relations	7.5	468910
468966	Operations Management for Events	7.5	468911
468968	Project Management	7.5	468911
468969	Supply Chain Management	7.5	468911
468970	Quality Management	7.5	468911
469015	Advanced Sport and Recreation Management	30	
469016	International and Comparative Employment Relations	30	
469017	Gender and Diversity Issues in Organisations	30	
469018	Theory and Practice in Training and Development	30	
469906	Personal and Professional Development	7.5	
469914	Negotiation	7.5	
469960	Environmental Challenges for Business – Economic Principles and Policy	7.5	
469961	Stakeholder Engagement and Sustainability Reporting	7.5	
469962	Sustainable Design and Marketing	7.5	
469963	Climate Change and Carbon Strategies	7.5	
469964	High Performance Teams	7.5	
469965	Social Entrepreneurship	7.5	

MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
478995	Special Topic	7.5	
478996	Special Topic	7.5	
478997	Special Topic	15	
478998	Special Topic	15	
488914	International Marketing	7.5	
488916	Marketing Strategy	7.5	
488980	Business-to-Business Marketing	7.5	488915
488981	Consumer Behaviour	7.5	488915
488983	Marketing Research	7.5	488915
488984	Service Marketing	7.5	488915
488985	Strategic Brand Management	7.5	488915
489010	Advanced Sport and Recreation Marketing	30	
489912	Sales Management	7.5	
918401	Ta Te Ao Mārama	30	
918403	Te Rōpū Whakamātau: The Learning Organisation	15	
919404	Tohu Whairawa – Māori Business and Enterprise	30	
948412	Programme Management	15	
948413	Development Theory and Practice	15	

a. Not available for students who completed 469960

b. Approval of MBA Director required.

MASTER OF CAREER DEVELOPMENT (MCD) REGULATIONS

AK1278

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Career Development an applicant must have completed the following:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *and*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Career Development, or equivalent *and*
  - (c) at least three years of relevant professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to one year of postgraduate study in this field.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the graduate diploma to a merit standard.
- 3 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Career Development, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

120 points 298206, 299008, 299011, 299021, 299022			
MASTER OF CAREER DEVELOPMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
298206	Towards an Integrated Model of Career Practice	15	
299008	Career Counselling Ethics and Legal Issues	15	
299011	Reflecting on Professional Practice: Career Development	30	298206, 299008, 299021, 299022
299021	Advanced Career Counselling Skills	30	
299022	Leadership in the Career Industry	30	

## MASTER OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES (MCS) REGULATIONS

AK3482

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Communication Studies an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Communication Studies *or*
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher at level 7.
- 3 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Communication Studies, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Communication Studies (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.
 

*Note: a student must have completed 149107 or equivalent before commencing the thesis.*
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies.
- 7 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 8 A student would normally be expected to achieve all coursework requirements before enrolling in the thesis.

### Structure

15 points from	149107, 149141, 149148
and 105 points from	149106, 149108–149112, 149114, 149116, 149138 including up to 30 points from 149117, 149118, 149120–149128, 149135, 149142–149147, 149149–149154
and	
<b>Thesis</b>	
120 points	149129

MASTER OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Research Methodology</b>			
149107	Media Communication Research Methods	15	
149141	Digital Media Research Methods	15	
149148	Multimodal Mediated Research Methods	15	
<b>Media Context papers</b>			
149108	A Political Economy Approach to the Media	15	
149111	Media, Culture and Society	15	
149112	New Media and Society	15	
149114	Time, Temporality and Globalisation	15	
149116	Selected Topics in Media Communication Practice	15	
149138	Celebrity Culture: Media and the Social Organisation of Fame	15	
<b>Communication &amp; Public Relations</b>			
148300	Creative Practice (Communication and Public Relations)	60	
149124	Public Relations Concepts and Critique	15	
149142	Journalism and Media Relations	15	
149145	Managing Communication and Public Relations	15	
149154	International Public Relations	15	149124 (or <i>Coreq.</i> )
<b>Creative Industries</b>			
148301	Creative Practice (Creative Industries)	60	
149122	Critiquing Creative Organisations	15	
149128	The Creative Industries, Culture and the Market Place	15	
<b>Digital Media</b>			
148302	Creative Practice (Digital Media)	60	
149117	3D Animation	15	
149120	Interactive Media	15	
149123	Moving Image	15	
149141	Digital Media Research Methods	15	
149146	Digital Visual Communication	15	
149147	Web Media	15	

MASTER OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Journalism</b>			
148303	Creative Practice (Journalism)	60	
149118	Asia-Pacific Journalism	15	
149121	Investigative and Agenda-Setting Journalism	15	
149143	Journalism Law and Ethics	15	
149144	Journalism Theory and Practice	15	
149149	News Editing & Design Workshop	15	148303 (or <i>Coreq.</i> )
149150	Public Affairs Reporting Workshop	15	148303 (or <i>Coreq.</i> )
<b>Radio</b>			
148304	Creative Practice (Radio)	60	
149125	Radio	15	
<b>Screen Studies</b>			
148305	Creative Practice (Screen Studies)	60	
149126	Screenwriting	15	
149127	Television	15	
149135	Documentary Studies	15	
149151	Advanced Screen Post Production	15	
149152	Advanced Non Fiction Screenwriting	15	
149153	Producing for the Screen	15	
<b>Additional papers</b>			
148112	Dissertation (A)	30	149107, 149141 or 149148
148113	Dissertation (B)	60	149107, 149141 or 149148
149106	Cooperative Education	30	
149109	Project	30	149107, 149141 or 149148
149110	Media Communication Reading Paper	15	
149129	Thesis	120	149107, 149141 or 149148

## MASTER OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (MCIS) REGULATIONS

AK3688

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Computer and Information Sciences an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher at level 7.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis with any remaining points from coursework papers listed in the Master of Computer and Information Sciences Table.
- 6 A student would normally be expected to achieve all coursework requirements before enrolling in the thesis.
- 7 A student with an average grade for the coursework or the dissertation, papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences or the Postgraduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences.

## Structure

30 points	408220, 408221
<i>and</i>	
at least 90 points from	408200, 408203-408209, 408211, 408212, 408214-408218, 408811, 409009, 409217, 409219-409221, 409223-409234, 718304
<i>and</i>	
<b>Thesis</b>	
120 points	409102
<i>or</i>	
90 points	409105

MASTER OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
408200	Readings <sup>a</sup>	30	
408203	Net-centric Computing	15	
408204	Usage Centred Design	15	
408205	Middleware	15	
408206	Collaborative Computing and Workflow	15	
408207	Ubiquitous Computing	15	
408208	Information Technology Strategy and Policy	15	
408209	Strategic Information Technology Contract Management	15	
408211	ICT Issues in the SME Sector	15	
408212	Service Relationship Management	15	
408214	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	15	
408215	Bioinformatics	15	
408216	Data Mining and Knowledge Engineering	15	
408217	Information Security	15	
408218	Contemporary Issues in Computer and Information Sciences	15	
408220	Research Methods I	15	
408221	Research Methods II	15	408220
408222	Dissertation	45	408220
408811	Cooperative Education <sup>a</sup>	60	
409009	Special Topic B <sup>a</sup>	15	
409102	Thesis	120	408221
409105	Thesis	90	408221



MASTER OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
409217	Data Warehousing	15	
409219	Health Informatics	15	
409220	Software Requirements Engineering	15	
409221	eSystems Design and Development	15	
409223	Machine Learning	15	
409224	Artificial Intelligence	15	
409225	Nature Inspired Computing	15	
409226	Geocomputation <sup>a</sup>	15	
409227	Video and Image Processing	15	
409228	Search Based Software Engineering	15	
409229	Human Computer Interaction	15	
409230	Information Visualisation	15	
409231	Autoidentification	15	
409232	Software Development Methods	15	
409233	Natural Language Processing	15	
409234	Intelligent Surveillance	15	
718304	Software Architecture	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval from the programme leader.

## MASTER OF CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT (MCM) REGULATIONS

AK1290

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Construction Management an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to at least a three-year bachelor's degree

*and*

  - (d) relevant engineering or managerial work experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to one year of advanced study.
- 2 An applicant may seek admission on the basis of relevant professional experience deemed by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to the level of competence specified in any of 1(a) to 1(c) above.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Construction Management, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

### Time Limits

- 5 A full-time student must complete the requirements for the Master of Construction Management within 24 months, and a part-time student within 48 months of commencing the programme.

### Structure

60 points	398905, 709300, 709301, 709310, 709311
<i>and</i>	
30 points from	468910, 468911, 468964, 468969, 469907, 708010, 709303–709309
<i>and</i>	
<b>Project</b>	
30 points	709302

MASTER OF CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
398905	Financial Management <sup>a</sup>	7.5	
468910	Human Resource Management <sup>a</sup>	7.5	
468911	Operations Management <sup>a</sup>	7.5	
468964	Employment Relations <sup>a</sup>	7.5	
468969	Supply Chain Management <sup>a</sup>	7.5	
469907	Managing Information Technology <sup>a</sup>	7.5	
708010	Research Process in Engineering	15	
709300	Management in the Construction Industry <sup>a</sup>	7.5	
709301	Advanced Built Environment	15	
709302	Project in Construction Management	30	
709303	Specialist Readings: Construction	15	
709304	Construction Management for Contractors	15	
709305	Procurement and Contract Management	15	
709306	People Management in Construction	7.5	
709307	International Construction I	15	
709308	International Construction II	15	
709309	Construction Economics	7.5	
709310	Project Management in Construction	15	
709311	Law for Construction Management	15	

a. Subject to meeting professional experience admission requirements.

## MASTER OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES (MCT) REGULATIONS

AK1307

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Creative Technologies an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Creative Technologies (Honours) *or*
  - (b) a relevant four-year bachelor's degree *or*
  - (c) a three-year bachelor's degree *and* one year of advanced study in a relevant field.
- 2 An applicant may be required to provide the dean (or representative) with evidence of relevant experience or capability.
- 3 An applicant may be required by the dean (or representative) to complete an approved research methods paper prior to admission.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Creative Technologies, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing Thesis 179001.

MASTER OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
179001	Thesis	120	

MASTER OF CREATIVE WRITING (MCW) REGULATIONS

AK1303

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Creative Writing an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a four-year bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) a bachelor’s degree with honours *or*
  - (c) a bachelor’s degree *and* one year of advanced study.
- 2 An applicant must submit a portfolio of creative writing work that demonstrates to the dean (or representative) an acceptable ability for entry into the programme.
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit evidence to the dean (or representative) of their ability to study at postgraduate level in this field.
- 4 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Master of Creative Writing a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing Thesis 149300.

MASTER OF CREATIVE WRITING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
149300	Master of Creative Writing Thesis	120	

## MASTER OF DESIGN (MDes) REGULATIONS

AK1248

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Design an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a relevant four-year bachelor's degree with a B+ average or higher in papers at level 7 *or*
  - (b) the Bachelor of Art and Design (Honours) *or*
  - (c) the Postgraduate Diploma in Art and Design *or*
  - (d) a bachelor's degree *and*
    - (i) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to one year of advanced study.
- 2 An applicant may be required to submit a portfolio of work and attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Design, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

### Structure

60 points	119200, 119201
<i>and</i>	
30 points from	119203–119208
<i>and</i>	
<b>Project</b>	
30 points	119202

MASTER OF DESIGN TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
119200	Design Research Methods and Contexts	30	
119201	Design Innovation, Technology and Entrepreneurship	30	
119202	Design Project	30	119200, 119201
119203	Special Topic	15	
119204	Design Systems and Business	15	
119205	Merchandising and Branding Strategy	15	
119206	Strategic Innovation	15	
119207	Reading Paper	15	
119208	Sustainability Design	15	

## MASTER OF EDUCATION (MEd) REGULATIONS

AK3649

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Education an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Education [Specialty] Teaching *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in [Specialty] Education.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Education, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core paper: 30 points *and either*
  - (b) a thesis *or* dissertation *and*
  - (c) the remaining points from papers listed in the Master of Education Table.
- 4 A student may substitute papers in 3(c) above with any other postgraduate papers related to education with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Education must achieve 120 points by successfully completing either the thesis or dissertation with any remaining points from papers listed in the Master of Education Table.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education.

### Structure

---

<b>Core Papers</b>	
30 points	299301
<b>Thesis</b>	
120 points	299500
<i>or</i> 90 points	299400
<i>or</i>	
<b>Dissertation</b>	
60 points	299600



MASTER OF EDUCATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
108006	Reading Paper	15	
298206	Towards an Integrated Model of Career Practice	15	
299008	Career Counselling Ethics and Legal Issues	15	
299011	Reflecting on Professional Practice: Career Development	30	
299014	Foundations of Educational Leadership	30	
299015	Leading in Diverse Cultures and Communities	30	
299016	Reflecting on Professional Practice: Educational Leadership	30	
299017	Organisational Culture and Leadership	30	
299021	Advanced Career Counselling Skills	30	
299022	Leadership in the Career Industry	30	
299023	Early Years: Extending Children's Thinking	30	
299024	Early Years: Reconceptualising Childhood	30	
299025	Contemporary Issues in Education	30	
299026	Tertiary and Adult Education: Learning and Teaching	30	
299029	Education in Schools: Learning and Teaching	30	
299030	Individual Directed Study	30	
299031	Special Topic 1 <sup>a</sup>	30	
299032	Special Topic 2 <sup>a</sup>	30	
299033	Educational Philosophy	30	
299034	Professional Learning	30	
299301	Educational Research <sup>b</sup>	30	
299302	The Authentic Teacher: Beliefs into Action	30	
299303	Steiner Education: Theory and Contemporary Perspectives	30	
299304	Montessori Education: Historical and Contemporary Perspectives	30	
299305	Pasifika Education: Issues, Educational Research Methodologies	30	
299400	Master of Education Thesis	90	
299500	Master of Education Thesis	120	
299600	Master of Education Dissertation	60	

a. With approval of the programme leader.

b. Or other approved research methodology papers.

## MASTER OF EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP (MEdL) REGULATIONS

AK1280

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Educational Leadership an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a relevant four-year bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant bachelor's degree with honours *or*
  - (c) a relevant postgraduate diploma *or*
  - (d) a bachelor's degree *or* graduate diploma *and*
    - (i) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to one year of advanced study.
- 2 An applicant may be required to provide evidence of further professional experience in educational leadership.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Educational Leadership, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

---

90 points	299014–299016
<i>and</i> 30 points from	288700, 299017, 299033, 299034, 299301, 918403

MASTER OF EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
288700	Human Service Organisations	15	299014, 299015
299014	Foundations of Educational Leadership	30	
299015	Leading in Diverse Cultures and Communities	30	
299016	Reflecting on Professional Practice: Educational Leadership	30	
299017	Organisational Culture and Leadership	30	
299033	Educational Philosophy	30	
299034	Professional Learning	30	
299301	Educational Research	30	
918403	Te Rōpū Whakamātau: The Learning Organisation	15	299014, 299015

## MASTER OF EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT (MEmMgt) REGULATIONS

AK1016

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Emergency Management an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent
  - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree or
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma or
  - (c) a professional qualification

*and*

  - (d) have at least three years' relevant professional experience
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7.
- 3 An applicant may be required to complete any relevant prerequisite papers as specified by the board of studies

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Emergency Management, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student may substitute papers with other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.

### Structure

90 points	589592–589594
<i>and</i> 15 points from	589121, 589123
<i>and</i> 15 points from	589122, 589124
<i>and</i> 30 points from	589130, 589319, 589595, 589596 or other postgraduate paper with approval from the programme leader
<i>and</i>	
<b>Thesis</b>	
90 points	589597

MASTER OF EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
589121	Quantitative Research I	15	
589122	Quantitative Research II	15	589121
589123	Qualitative Research I	15	
589124	Qualitative Research II	15	589123
589130	Special Topic	15	
589319	International Health Development	15	
589592	Leading in Emergency Situations	30	
589593	Business Continuity and Crisis Management	30	
589594	Building Resilient Communities	30	
589595	Psychosocial Aspects of Emergencies	15	
589596	Emergency Risk Communication	15	
589597	Thesis	90	589121 or 589123 and 589122 or 589124

## MASTER OF ENGINEERING (ME) REGULATIONS

AK1308

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Engineering an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) *or*
  - (b) the Master of Engineering Studies *or*
  - (c) the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering.
- 2 An applicant must have achieved grades deemed satisfactory by the dean (or representative).
- 3 An applicant may be required by the dean (or representative) to complete an approved research methods paper prior to admission.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Engineering, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing Thesis 709004.

MASTER OF ENGINEERING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
709004	Thesis	120	

MASTER OF ENGINEERING PROJECT MANAGEMENT (MEPM) REGULATIONS

AK1317

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Engineering Project Management an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a relevant four-year bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant bachelor’s degree with honours *or*
  - (c) a relevant bachelor’s degree and one year of advanced study

*and*

  - (d) relevant project engineering or managerial work experience approved by the dean (or representative)

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Master of Engineering Project Management, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

60 points	709400–709402
<i>and</i> 30 points from	468910, 468911, 468964, 468969, 469907, 708010, 709404, 769004
<i>and</i>	
<b>Project</b>	
30 points	709403

MASTER OF ENGINEERING PROJECT MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
468910	Human Resource Management	7.5	
468911	Operations and Management	7.5	
468964	Employment Relations	7.5	
468969	Supply Chain Management	7.5	
469907	Managing Information Technology	7.5	
708010	Research Process in Engineering	15	
709400	Advanced Integrated Project Management	30	
709401	Economics and Finance for Engineers	15	
709402	Engineering Corporate Social Responsibility	15	
709403	Project in Engineering Project Management	30	
709404	Specialist Readings: Engineering Project Management	15	
769004	Asset Management	30	



MASTER OF ENGINEERING STUDIES (MEngSt) REGULATIONS

AK3732

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Engineering Studies an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a four-year bachelor’s degree in engineering *or*
  - (b) an approved bachelor’s degree *and* three years of relevant work experience.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Master of Engineering Studies, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 30 points with any other postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

120 points from	708010, 708017, 709003, 709011–709014, 709018, 738014–738016, 739000–739004, 768007–768010, 769000–769004
-----------------	---

MASTER OF ENGINEERING STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
708010	Research Process in Engineering	15	
708017	Specialist Readings (Technology)	30	
709003	Advanced High Performance Computing and Applications	30	
709011	Engineering Research Methodology	30	
709012	Human-Machine Systems	30	
709013	Aircraft Accident Investigation	30	
709014	Innovation Management	30	
709018	Advancements in Solar Energy	30	
738015	Digital Signal Processing Applications	30	
738016	Specialist Readings (Electrical Engineering)	30	
739000	Intelligent Systems	30	
739001	Wireless Sensor Networks	30	
739002	Reconfigurable Computing and Applications	30	
739003	Optimal Control	30	
739004	System Identification & Adaptive Control	30	
768007	Selected Topics in Materials	30	
768008	Selected Topics in System Modelling	30	
768009	Advanced Measuring Systems	30	
768010	Specialist Readings (Mechanical Engineering)	30	
769000	Advanced Manufacturing Science A	30	
769001	Advanced Manufacturing Science B	30	
769002	Advanced Aerospace Propulsion	30	
769003	Mechanical Systems Analysis	30	
769004	Asset Management	30	

MASTER OF FORENSIC INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY (MFIT) REGULATIONS

AK1310

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Forensic Information Technology an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher at level 7.
- 3 An applicant who does not meet the admission requirements in clause 1 must submit evidence to the dean (or representative) of their ability to study at postgraduate level.
- 4 An applicant will be required to supply references and satisfy a police check.
- 5 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 6 To qualify for the Master of Forensic Information Technology, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 7 A student would normally be expected to achieve all coursework requirements before enrolling in the thesis.
- 8 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 9 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences or the Postgraduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences.

Structure

90 points	408217, 408221, 409311–409314
and at least 30 points from	408203, 408207, 408216, 409315, 409316
and	
<b>Thesis</b>	
120 points	409102
or	
90 points	409105

MASTER OF FORENSIC INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
408203	Net-centric Computing	15	
408207	Ubiquitous Computing	15	
408216	Data Mining and Knowledge Engineering	15	
408217	Information Security	15	
408221	Research Methods II	15	
409102	Thesis	120	408221
409105	Thesis	90	408221
409311	Cryptography and Cryptanalysis	15	715189, and 736310 or 406707 (or equivalent)
409312	Digital Forensics Tools and Techniques	15	406707 (or equivalent)
409313	Cybercrime and IT-Governance	15	
409314	Network Security and Forensics	15	406707 and 406708 or Coreq. 408203 (or equivalent)
409315	Readings <sup>a</sup>	15	
409316	Special Topic <sup>a</sup>	30	

a. Enrolment subject to approval from the programme leader.

## MASTER OF HEALTH PRACTICE (MHPrac) REGULATIONS

AK3733

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Health Practice an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification

*and*

  - (d) at least three years of relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher.
- 3 An applicant may be required by the dean (or representative) to complete prerequisite papers in their chosen subject area.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Health Practice, a student must achieve 180 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 45 points *and*
  - (b) a specialisation: 75 points from one of the subject areas identified in these regulations

*and either*

  - (c) the practice project

*or*

  - (d) 60 points from the additional papers listed in the Master of Health Practice Table related to the chosen subject area.
- 5 A student may substitute papers in the specialisations with other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.
- 6 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science with a B grade average or higher must complete at least 60 points in an approved course of study.
- 7 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science or the Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing Practice must complete at least 120 points in an approved course of study.
- 8 A student seeking registration as a Nurse Practitioner must complete the core papers and 135 points in an approved course of study from the Nursing subject area.

## Structure

### Core Papers

15 points from	589120, 589121, 589123, 589125
and 15 points from	589126, 589127
and 15 points from	589120, 589340, 589635, 589665, 589672, 589700, 589718, 589719, 589735, 589746, 589784, 589900

### Practice Project

60 points	589600
-----------	--------

### Specialisations

#### Acupuncture

*either*

60 points	589724, 589725
and 15 points from	relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

*or*

60 points	589731, 589734, 589736
and 15 points from	589732, 589733

#### Child Health

75 points from	589130, 589661, 589663, 589664, 589670, 589671, 589758
----------------	--

#### Māori Health

45 points	589747, 589748
and 30 points from	589635, 589637, 589640, 589806

#### Mental Health

60 points from	589341–589344
and 15 points from	relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

#### Midwifery

60 points	589771–589783, 589785, 589786
and 15 points from	relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

#### Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy

60 points	589719, 589720
and 15 points from	relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

#### Nursing

75 points from	589130, 589661–589664, 589666, 589669, 589673, 589700, 589757, 589758
----------------	---

**Occupational Practice**

60 points  
and 15 points from 589714, 589715  
relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the  
programme leader

**Psychotherapy Practice**

*either*

75 points 589901–589903

*or*

75 points 589904–589907

*or*

75 points 589901, 589908, 589909

*or*

75 points 589901, 589910, 589911

**Rehabilitation**

75 points from 589341, 589343, 589701–589709, 589712, 589714, 589715,  
589718, 589719

**Sport and Exercise<sup>1</sup>**

80 points from 588099, 588702, 588724, 588731, 589105, 589110, 589111

MASTER OF HEALTH PRACTICE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Core Papers			
589120	Critical Enquiry for Evidence Based Practice <sup>a</sup>	15	
589121	Quantitative Research I	15	
589123	Qualitative Research I	15	
589125	Integrative Research	15	
589600	Practice Project	60	Completion of all clinical papers
Acupuncture			
589719	Pain: Mechanisms and Management	15	
589724	Western Acupuncture	45	<i>Coreq.</i> 589725
589725	Theoretical Concepts of Western Acupuncture	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 589724
589731	Theory and Philosophy of Chinese Acupuncture	30	
589732	Chinese Acupuncture and Rehabilitation	15	
589733	Chinese Acupuncture and Women's Health	15	

1 Not open for new enrolments in 2012

MASTER OF HEALTH PRACTICE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
589734	Clinical Practice in Chinese Acupuncture I	15	
589735	Clinical Practice in Chinese Acupuncture II	15	
589736	Shang Han Lun and Chinese Medicine Practice	15	
<b>Child Health</b>			
589130	Special Topic	15	
589661	Science for Advanced Practice <sup>a</sup>	30	
589663	Primary Health Care	30	
589664	Pharmacology Science <sup>a</sup>	15	
589670	Management of Children with Acute Illness	30	
589671	Chronic Illness and Disability in Childhood	30	
589672	Children in Context	15	
589758	Advanced Assessment and Diagnostic Reasoning <sup>a</sup>	30	
<b>Māori Health</b>			
589635	Leadership and Management I	15	
589637	Interprofessional Collaboration	15	
589640	Professional Supervision	30	
589746	Te Rangahau Hauora Māori – Māori Health Research Practice	15	
589747	Taunga ā Mahi Hauora Māori — Māori Health Care Practice	30	
589748	Effective Supervision in Māori Health	15	
589806	Health Law	15	
<b>Mental Health</b>			
589340	Enhancing Social Participation in Mental Health	15	
589341	Concepts of Recovery in Mental Health	30	
589342	Mental Health Practice	30	
589343	Assessment For Addictions In Mental Health	30	
589344	Intervention For Addictions in Mental Health	30	589343
<b>Midwifery</b>			
589771	Preceptorship and Mentoring for Midwifery Practice	7.5	
589772	Expanding Midwifery Expertise I	7.5	
589773	Newborn Baby I	7.5	
589774	Expanding Midwifery Expertise II	7.5	



MASTER OF HEALTH PRACTICE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
589775	Expanding Midwifery Expertise III	7.5	
589776	Developing Midwifery Practice I	7.5	
589777	Science for Midwifery Practice I	7.5	
589778	Science for Midwifery Practice II	7.5	
589779	Science for Midwifery Practice III	7.5	
589780	Science for Midwifery Practice IV	7.5	
589781	Expanding Midwifery Expertise IV	7.5	
589782	Specialist Practice for Midwifery	30	
589783	Developing Midwifery Practice II	15	
589784	Childbirth Constructed	15	
589785	Newborn Baby II	15	
589786	Newborn Baby III	7.5	
<b>Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy</b>			
589718	Biomechanics	15	
589719	Pain : Mechanisms and Management	15	
589720	Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy	45	
<b>Nursing</b>			
589130	Special Topic	15	
589661	Science for Advanced Practice <sup>a</sup>	30	
589662	Long Term Conditions	30	
589663	Primary Health Care	30	
589664	Pharmacology Science <sup>a</sup>	15	
589665	Advancing Nursing Practice	15	
589666	Applied Pharmacotherapeutics <sup>a</sup>	15	
589669	Prescribing Practicum <sup>a</sup>	60	
589673	Family Assessment	15	
589700	Concepts of Rehabilitation	15	
589757	Graduate Nursing Practice <sup>b</sup>	15	
589758	Advanced Assessment and Diagnostic Reasoning <sup>a</sup>	30	
<b>Occupational Practice</b>			
589120	Critical Enquiry for Evidence Based Practice	15	
589714	Participation and Health	30	
589715	Enabling Participation	30	

MASTER OF HEALTH PRACTICE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Psychotherapy Practice</b>			
589900	Frameworks in Relational Practice	15	
589901	Advanced Concepts in Psychotherapy Practice	15	
589902	Knowledge for Psychotherapy Practice	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 589903
589903	Advanced Psychotherapy Practice	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 589902
589904	Discourses in Psychoanalytic Psychotherapy	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 589905, 589906
589905	Psychoanalytic Psychotherapy Science	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 589904, 589906
589906	Psychoanalytic Psychotherapy Practice I	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 589904, 589905
589907	Psychoanalytic Psychotherapy Practice II	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 589904
589908	Clinical Supervision	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 589909
589909	Applied Clinical Supervision	30	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 589908
589910	Group Psychotherapy	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 589911
589911	Applied Group Psychotherapy	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 589910
<b>Rehabilitation</b>			
589341	Concepts of Recovery in Mental Health	30	
589343	Assessments for Addictions in Mental Health	30	
589700	Concepts of Rehabilitation	15	
589701	Hand and Upper Limb Therapy	45	
589702	Motor Control in Rehabilitation	15	
589703	Neurological Rehabilitation	15	
589704	Stroke Management	15	
589705	Clinical Gait Analysis	15	
589706	Health Ergonomics	15	
589707	Innovative Strategies: Engaging in Rehabilitation	15	
589708	Breathing, Performance and Rehabilitation	15	
589709	Ultrasound Imaging	15	
589712	Measurement for Health and Wellbeing	15	
589714	Participation and Health	30	
589715	Enabling Participation	30	
589718	Biomechanics	15	
589719	Pain: Mechanisms and Management	15	

MASTER OF HEALTH PRACTICE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Sport and Exercise</b>			
588099	Exercise Physiology	20	
588702	Enhancing Muscular Performance	20	
588724	Physical Activity and Health Promotion	20	
588731	Applied Human Movement Study	20	
589105	Applied Sport and Exercise Psychology	20	
589110	Nutrition and Health Promotion	20	
589111	Contemporary Coaching Practice	20	
<b>Additional Papers</b>			
589642	Quality Evaluation in Health	15	
588638	Health Policy Applied	15	
589129	Specialist Readings	15	
589115	Enhancing Muscular Performance	15	
589860	Learning and Assessment in Health Professional Education	15	
589130	Special Topic	15	
589639	Health Economics	15	
589118	Contemporary Coaching Practice	30	
589641	Clinical Governance and Quality	30	
589807	Ethics of Emerging Biological and Health Sciences	15	
589326	Contexts of Aging	15	
589327	Interdisciplinary Practice with Older People	15	
589711	Clinical Anatomy	15	
589805	Applied Health Care Ethics	15	
589861	Clinical Teaching and Learning	30	
589737	Special Topic in Chinese Acupuncture	15	

a. Recommended for those seeking registration as a Nurse Practitioner.

b. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

## MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCE (MHSc) REGULATIONS

AK3485

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission<sup>1</sup>

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Health Science an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Health Science *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Health Science.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher.
- 3 An applicant must provide evidence of having completed an acceptable undergraduate research paper or equivalent.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Health Science, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Master of Health Science with a specialisation
    - (i) core papers: 45 points *and*
    - (ii) the requirements of a specialisation in structure (a) below.
  - (b) Master of Health Science – Psychology
    - (i) the requirements in structure (b) below.
  - (c) Master of Health Science
    - (i) the requirements in structure (c) below *and*
    - (ii) any remaining points from papers listed in the Master of Health Science Table.
  - (d) Master of Health Science
    - (i) the requirements in structure (d) below.
- 5 A student may substitute papers in the specialisations with other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.
- 6 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Bachelor of Health Science (Honours) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science with a B grade average or higher must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.

---

<sup>1</sup> An applicant shall provide such information for selection purposes as the Faculty may specify.

- 7 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis or the dissertation and any remaining points from papers as approved by the programme leader.
- 8 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science or the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science.
- 9 Where a student has transferred into the Master of Health Science and is required to complete 120 points, the time limit to complete shall be a minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.

Structure

Core Papers

15 points from	589120, 589121, 589123, 589125
and 15 points from	589126, 589127
and 15 points from	589665, 589900

Structure (a)

Specialisations

Advanced Nursing Practice

150 points from	589130, 589642, 589661–589664, 589666, 589669, 589674, 589700, 589757, 589758 including up to 45 points from any other papers listed in the Master of Health Science Table with the approval of the programme leader
-----------------	--

and

Dissertation

45 points	589668
-----------	--------

MindBody Healthcare

75 points	589849–589852
-----------	---------------

and

Thesis

120 points	589690
------------	--------

or

Dissertation Option

60 points or 45 points	588869, 589668
and	the remaining points from papers listed in the Master of Health Science Table

---

**Psychotherapy<sup>1</sup>***either*

140 points

588800–588802, 588804, 588805

*or*

140 points

588806, 588851, 588853, 588854, 589857, 589858

*and***Dissertation**

60 points

588869

---

**Structure (b)****Psychology**

75 points

589125, 589616

*and* 120 points

589601–589605

*and***Dissertation**

45 points

589668

**Structure (c)**

15 points from

589120, 589121, 589123, 589125

*and* 15 points from

589126, 589127, 589635

*and* 60 points from

589920–589923

*and***Thesis**

120 points

589690

*or***Dissertation Option**

60 points or 45 points

588869, 589668

*and*

the remaining points from papers listed in the Master of Health Science Table.

---

**Structure (d)**

15 points from

589121, 589123, 589125

*and* 15 points from

589126, 589127, 589312, 589635

*and* 90 points from

589128–589130, 589807 or any other postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

*and***Thesis**

120 points

589690

---

1 Not open for new enrolments in 2012

MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Core Papers			
588869	Dissertation <sup>c</sup>	60	All course work papers must be completed (180 points)
589120	Critical Inquiry for Evidence Based Practice <sup>ab</sup>	15	
589121	Quantitative Research I	15	
589123	Qualitative Research I	15	
589125	Integrative Research	15	
589126	Health Professional Practice	15	
589665	Advancing Nursing Practice	15	
589668	Dissertation	45	All course work papers must be completed (195 points)
589690	Thesis	120	All course work must be completed (120 points)
589900	Framework in Relational Practice	15	
Advanced Nursing Practice			
589130	Special Topic	15	
589642	Quality Evaluation in Health	15	
589661	Science for Advanced Practice <sup>a</sup>	30	
589662	Long Term Conditions	30	589758
589663	Primary Health Care	30	
589664	Pharmacology Science <sup>a</sup>	15	589661
589666	Applied Pharmacotherapeutics <sup>a</sup>	15	589664
589669	Practicum Prescribing <sup>a</sup>	45	589661, 589664, 589666, 589758
589674	Speciality Practicum	30	589758, 589661
589700	Concepts of Rehabilitation	15	
589757	Graduate Nursing Practice <sup>c</sup>	15	
589758	Advanced Assessment and Diagnostic Reasoning <sup>a</sup>	30	
MindBody Healthcare			
589849	MindBody Paradigms	15	
589850	MindBody Healthcare Practice I	30	589849

MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
589851	MindBody Healthcare Science	15	589849, 589850
589852	MindBody Healthcare Practice II	15	589549, 589850, 589851
<b>Psychology</b>			
589125	Integrative Research	15	
589601	Psychological Theory and Practice	45	
589602	Therapeutic Theories and Skills	15	
589603	Psychological Assessment and Diagnosis	15	
589604	Psychological Intervention	30	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 589603
589605	Supervised Practicum	15	589603
589616	Practice Research Project	60	
<b>Psychotherapy</b>			
588800	Psychotherapy Practice I	40	<i>Coreq.</i> 588802, 588804
588801	Psychotherapy Practice II	40	588800, 588802, 588804
588802	Psychotherapy Client Groups	20	<i>Coreq.</i> 588804
588804	Psychotherapy Principles I	20	<i>Coreq.</i> 588800, 588802
588805	Psychotherapy Principles II	20	588802, 588804 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 588800
588806	Developmental Theory Knowledge	20	<i>Coreq.</i> 588518, 589857
588851	Mother Infant Observation I	20	588518, 588806, 589857 <i>Coreq.</i> 588623, 589858
588853	Mother Infant Observation II	20	588851, 589858, 588623 <i>Coreq.</i> 588854
588854	Child Psychotherapy Practice II	40	588851, 589858 <i>Coreq.</i> 588853
589857	Child Psychotherapy Practice IA	20	<i>Coreq.</i> 588806, 588518
589858	Child Psychotherapy Practice IB	20	588518, 589857, 588806 <i>Coreq.</i> 588623, 588851



MASTER OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Additional Papers</b>			
589122	Quantitative Research II	15	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 589121
589124	Qualitative Research II	15	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 589123
589128	Practice Pursued	30	
589129	Specialist Readings	15	
589130	Special Topic	15	
589312	Programme Planning and Evaluation	15	
589635	Leadership and Management I	15	
589807	Ethics of Emerging Biological and Health Sciences	15	
589920	Expressive Therapies Practice I	30	589923
589921	Expressive Therapies Practice II	15	589920, 589923 <i>Coreq.</i> 589922
589922	Knowledge for Expressive Therapies	15	
589923	Science for Expressive Therapies	15	

- a. Recommended for those seeking registration as a Nurse Practitioner.  
 b. For some dissertations and practice project only, not thesis.  
 c. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

## MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (MIHM) REGULATIONS

AK3705

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of International Hospitality Management an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Arts.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7.
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit examples of previous academic work or to attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of International Hospitality Management, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 105 points *and either*
  - (b) the thesis *or dissertation and*
  - (c) the remaining points from papers listed in the Master of International Hospitality Management Table or any other postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management must achieve 120 points by successfully completing either the thesis or dissertation with any remaining points from papers listed in the Master of International Hospitality Management Table.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management.

Structure

<b>Core Papers</b>		
90 points from	169008, 218100, 219100, 219104, 219213	
and 15 points from	288501, 288502, 479006	
and		
<b>Thesis</b>		
120 points	219500	
or		
<b>Dissertation</b>		
60 points	219600	

MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
169008	Critical Thinking, Analysis and Argument: Hospitality	15	Coreq. 219100
218100	Strategic Hospitality Management: A Global Approach	30	
218102	Contemporary Topic: Hospitality Management	30	
219100	Human Behaviour in Hospitality Organisations	15	
219104	Hospitality Financial Management	30	
219106	Tourism Management and Entrepreneurship	30	
219110	Coastal and Marine Tourism	30	
219112	Asian Tourism	30	
219114	Directed Reading	15	
219118	Consumer Perspectives in Tourism	30	
219119	Research Project Management	15	
219121	Tourism and the South Pacific	30	
219213	Advanced Human Resource Management for Hospitality and Tourism	30	
219500	MIHM Thesis	120	All required coursework papers must be completed (120 Points).
219600	MIHM Dissertation	60	All required coursework papers must be completed (180 Points).
219907	Contemporary Issues in Tourism	30	
288501	Qualitative Research Methods and Analysis	15	
288502	Quantitative Research Methods and Analysis	15	
479006	Research Methods in Business	30	

# MASTER OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE (MMLS) REGULATIONS

AK1028

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Medical Laboratory Science an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7, or equivalent.

## Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Master of Medical Laboratory Science, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science with a B grade average or higher must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.
- 4 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science.

## Structure

60 points <i>and either</i>	779015, 779059
<b>Specialist Scientist</b>	
30 points <i>and 30 points from</i> <i>or</i>	779057 779052, 779053, 779056
<b>Management</b>	
15 points from <i>and 45 points from</i> <i>and</i>	589805, 589807 589130, 589635, 589636, 589638, 589806
<b>Thesis</b>	
120 points	778010

MASTER OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
589130	Special Topic	15	
589635	Leadership and Management I	15	
589636	Leadership and Management II	15	
589638	Health Policy Applied	15	
589805	Applied Health Care Ethics	15	
589806	Health Law	15	
589807	Ethics of Emerging Biological and Health Sciences	15	
778010	Thesis	120	779015
779015	Research Methods	30	
779052	Specialist Readings in Applied Science	30	
779053	Selected Topics in Applied Science	30	
779056	Contemporary Molecular Genetics	30	
779057	Ethics of Emerging Biological and Health Technologies	30	
779059	Quality Assurance in Laboratory Services	30	

## MASTER OF PERFORMANCE AND MEDIA ARTS (MPMA) REGULATIONS

AK1314

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Performance and Media Arts an applicant must have completed the following:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree or
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with grades deemed satisfactory by the dean (or representative).
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit a portfolio of work and attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Performance and Media Arts, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 6 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Performance and Media Arts must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.
- 7 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Performance and Media Arts.

### Structure

60 points	119101, 119102
and 60 points from	119103-119106, 119308, 119309
and	
<b>Thesis</b>	
120 points	119110

MASTER OF PERFORMANCE AND MEDIA ARTS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
119101	Research, Context and Methods	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 119102
119102	Research Project	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 119101
119103	Space, Image, Sound and Performance	15	
119104	Emerging Paradigms of Performance	15	
119105	Performing Bodies	15	
119106	Interactive Performance and Media Arts	15	
119308	Special Topic A <sup>a</sup>	15	
119309	Special Topic B <sup>a</sup>	15	
119110	Thesis	120	119101

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader

## MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY (MPhil) REGULATIONS

AK3720

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Philosophy an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a four-year bachelor's degree at level 8 *or*
  - (b) a bachelor's honours degree with second class honours or higher *or*
  - (c) a bachelor's degree and a postgraduate diploma *or*
  - (d) a bachelor's degree and at least three years of experience relevant to the proposed programme of research *or*
  - (e) a recognised professional qualification or evidence of professional experience approved by the University Postgraduate Board to be equivalent to the level of competence specified in one of 1(a) to 1(c) above.
- 2 An application for admission to the Master of Philosophy and the conditions of enrolment are subject to the approval of the University Postgraduate Board.
- 3 An applicant who applies under 1(d) or 1(e) above must provide evidence to the University Postgraduate Board of their ability to undertake advanced academic study.
- 4 The University Postgraduate Board may require an applicant to complete an approved course in research methods prior to admission.
- 5 The University Postgraduate Board must be satisfied that an applicant's proposed programme of research is viable and the arrangements for supervision are appropriate and able to be sustained prior to enrolment.

### Completion Requirements:

- 6 To qualify for the Master of Philosophy, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing a thesis<sup>1</sup>.
- 7 A full-time student must complete the requirements for the Master of Philosophy within 12 months, and a part-time student within 36 months of first enrolment in the programme.

---

<sup>1</sup> The thesis code is allocated by the relevant department at enrolment.



MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL ACCOUNTING (MPA) REGULATIONS

AK3611

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Professional Accounting an applicant must have completed a bachelor’s degree.
- 2 Admission to the Master of Professional Accounting is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Professional Accounting, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

210 points	368903-368910, 369024, 378901, 378902, 418901, 418902, 468901, 479005
and 30 points from	369007, 369017-369019, 369021

MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL ACCOUNTING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
368903	Financial Accounting	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 418902
368904	Management Accounting for Business	15	
368905	Taxation in New Zealand	15	368903
368906	Accounting Information Systems	15	368903, 368904
368907	Auditing	15	368906
368908	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	368903
368909	Strategic Management Accounting	15	368904, 468901
368910	Finance for Accountants	15	368903, 378901, 478901
369007	Contemporary Issues in International Accounting	30	368908 <i>Coreq.</i> 479005
369017	Advanced Topics in Accounting Information Systems	30	368906 <i>Coreq.</i> 479005
369018	Current Issues in Management Accounting	30	368909 <i>Coreq.</i> 479005
369019	International Financial Statement Analysis	30	368908 <i>Coreq.</i> 479005
369021	Accounting Issues in Emerging Markets	30	368908 <i>Coreq.</i> 479005
369024	Issues in Professional Accounting Practice	15	180 points from core papers
378901	Economics for Business	15	
378902	Statistics for Business	15	
418901	Business Law	15	
418902	Law of Business Organisations	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 418901
468901	Managing Organisations and People	15	
479005	Research Methodology	15	

## MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL BUSINESS STUDIES (MProfBusSt) REGULATIONS

AK3734

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Professional Business Studies an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a relevant four-year bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) the Bachelor of Business (Honours) or equivalent *or*
  - (c) the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or equivalent *or*
  - (d) the Bachelor of Business or equivalent *and*
    - (i) the Graduate Diploma in Business or equivalent *or*
    - (ii) a relevant professional qualification equivalent to one year of advanced study, *or*
    - (iii) at least three years of relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the relevant prerequisite papers in the selected subject area for this degree with a B grade average or higher.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Professional Business Studies, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 60 points from papers listed in one of the specialisations and 60 points from papers listed in the Master of Business Table.
- 4 A student may complete this qualification with an endorsed specialisation where 90 points or more are taken from papers listed within one of the specialisations.
- 5 A student's course of study within a specialisation must be approved by the programme leader.

## Structure

### Specialisations

#### Accounting

at least 60 points from

368201, 368204, 368205, 369006, 369007, 369016-369022 and may include up to 30 points from 368205, 369008-369016, 369023 with approval of the programme leader

#### Business Information Systems

at least 60 points from

429001, 429002, 429004, 429005 including up to 30 points from the Master of Computing and Information Sciences Table

#### Economics

at least 60 points from

378003, 378006, 379007-379011

#### Finance

at least 60 points from

399001-399004

#### International Business

at least 60 points from

358105, 358106, 359107, 359108, 379009, 489007

#### Management

at least 60 points from

429001, 429002, 468008, 468010-468013, 469014, 469015, 469017-469022

#### Māori Development

60 points

918403, 919404, 948412

#### Marketing

at least 60 points from

488001, 488003, 488806, 489007, 489009-489018

#### People and Employment

at least 60 points from

468011, 469016, 469022

#### Sport and Recreation Management

at least 60 points from

469010, 469015, 489010

#### Taxation

at least 60 points from

368205, 369008-369016, 369023

*Refer to the Master of Business Table on page 164.*

# MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL HOSPITALITY STUDIES (MPHS) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK1272

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Professional Hospitality Studies an applicant must have completed one of the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *and*
    - (i) at least five years of relevant professional hospitality management experience *or*
  - (b) a postgraduate diploma *and*
    - (i) at least three years of relevant professional hospitality management experience.

## Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Master of Professional Hospitality Studies, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing 169008, 218100, 219100, 219104 and 219105.

MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL HOSPITALITY STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
169008	Academic Literacy at Postgraduate Level	15	
218100	Strategic Hospitality Management: A Global Approach	30	
219100	Human Behaviour in Hospitality Organisations	15	
219104	Hospitality Financial Management	30	
219105	Applied Project	30	218100, 219100, 219104

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments in 2012

## MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL LANGUAGE STUDIES (MPLS) REGULATIONS

AK1287

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Professional Language Studies an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a relevant four-year bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant bachelor's degree with honours *or*
  - (c) a relevant postgraduate diploma *or*
  - (d) a bachelor's degree *or* graduate diploma *and*
    - (i) a relevant professional qualification approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to one year of advanced study.
- 2 An applicant must have completed their qualification in 1(d)(i) above to a merit standard.
- 3 All applicants must have at least one year of relevant professional experience.
- 4 An applicant who is admitted under 1(d)(i) above will be required to provide evidence of further relevant professional experience.

### Completion requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Master of Professional Language Studies, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

#### Core Papers

15 points	168101
and 15 points from	168102–168104, 169205

#### Specialisation

##### Language Teaching

90 points	169202–169204, 169206
-----------	-----------------------

MASTER OF PROFESSIONAL LANGUAGE STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
168101	Language Analysis	15	
168102	Language, Culture and Communication	15	
168103	Language and Society <sup>a</sup>	15	168101
168104	Discourse Analysis	15	168101
169202	Reflective Practice Project	30	168101, 169203, 169206
169203	The Language Learner	15	
169204	Curriculum Design and Assessment	15	
169205	The Context of Language Teaching and Learning	15	
169206	Contemporary Approaches and Issues in Language Teaching	30	

a. Not open for new enrolments in 2012

## MASTER OF PSYCHOTHERAPY (MPsychotherapy) REGULATIONS

AK3920

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Psychotherapy an applicant must have completed the Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy Studies or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant must have the personal qualities that show suitability for this programme.
- 3 An applicant may be required to attend selection interviews.
- 4 An applicant will be required to supply references and satisfy a police check.

### Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Master of Psychotherapy, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 6 A student may substitute 589881 or 589882 with a Special Topic paper with the approval of the programme leader.

### Structure

---

180 points	589873–589882
<i>and</i>	
<b>Dissertation</b>	
60 points	588869



MASTER OF PSYCHOTHERAPY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
588869	Dissertation	60	589873-589882
589873	Developmental Theory and Child Observations	15	
589874	Research for Psychotherapy	15	
589875	Psychotherapy Practice I A	15	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 589877 <i>Coreq.</i> 589876
589876	Psychotherapy Practice I B	30	589877 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 589875
589877	Psychodynamic Theory I	15	
589878	Psychodynamic Theory II	15	589877
589879	Psychotherapy Practice II A	15	589875, 589876, 589877 <i>Coreq.</i> 589878, 589880
589880	Psychotherapy Practice II B	30	589875, 589876, 589877 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 589879 <i>Coreq.</i> 589878
589881	Dialectical Behaviour Therapy	15	
589882	Working with Families	15	

## MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH (MPH) REGULATIONS

AK3805

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Public Health an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma

*and*

  - (c) at least one year of relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Public Health, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 15 points in the elective component with papers from any other postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student who is admitted to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health or the Bachelor of Health Science (Honours) with a B grade average or higher must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.
- 6 A student with an average grade falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma or Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health.

### Structure

45 points	589310–589312
<i>and</i> at least 75 points from	589108, 589109, 589120–589125, 589130, 589313–589320, 589639, 589746, 589747
<i>and</i>	
<b>Thesis</b>	
120 points	589690
<i>or</i>	
90 points	589597

MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
589108	Physical Activity and Health Promotion	30	
589109	Nutrition and Health Promotion	30	
589120	Critical Enquiry for Evidence Based Practice	15	
589121	Quantitative Research I	15	
589122	Quantitative Research II	15	589121
589123	Qualitative Research I	15	
589124	Qualitative Research II	15	589123
589125	Integrative Research	15	
589130	Special Topic	15	
589310	Health Development and Policy	15	
589311	Social Epidemiology	15	589310
589312	Programme Planning and Evaluation	15	
589313	Biostatistics	15	
589314	Community Environmental Health	15	
589315	Community Action Planning	15	
589316	Tobacco Control	15	
589317	Smoking Cessation	15	
589318	Migrant Health	15	
589319	International Health Development	15	
589320	Building Sustainable Communities	30	
589597	Thesis	90	
589639	Health Economics	15	
589690	Thesis	120	
589746	Te Rangahau Hāuora Māori – Māori Health Research Practice	15	
589747	Taunga a Mahi Hāuora Māori – Māori Health Care Practice	30	589746

## MASTER OF SCIENCE (MSc) REGULATIONS

AK1037

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Science an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Science *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Science.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7 in their selected subject area for this degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Master of Science, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.
- 4 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or the Bachelor of Science (Honours) with a B grade average or higher must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the thesis.
- 5 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or the Postgraduate Certificate in Science.
- 6 A student may substitute optional papers with other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

### Structure

#### Structure (a)

30 points	779015
and 90 points from	408215, 778022, 778023, 778038, 779001, 779003–779005, 779052, 779053, 779056–779059

and

#### Thesis

120 points	779010
------------	--------

Structure (b)

90 points from	718100–718105, 718107, 718108, 718300–718304, 718901, 718902, 719110–719115, 738039
and 30 points from	papers listed in the Master of Science Table or other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.
and	
<b>Thesis</b>	
120 points	719900

MASTER OF SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
408215	Bioinformatics	15	
718100	Advanced Numerical Analysis	15	
718101	Astrophysics and Radio Astronomy	15	
718102	Advanced Mathematical Modelling	15	
718103	Mathematical Methods in Optimization	15	
718104	Modern Algebra	15	
718105	Topics in Mathematical Finance	15	
718107	Advanced Differential Equations	15	
718108	Game Theory and Decision Analysis	15	
718300	Advanced Computer Graphics <sup>a</sup>	15	
718301	Server System Development <sup>a</sup>	15	
718302	Emerging Technologies <sup>a</sup>	15	
718303	Mobile System Development <sup>a</sup>	15	
718304	Software Architecture <sup>a</sup>	15	
718901	Specialist Topic A <sup>b</sup>	15	
718902	Specialist Topic B <sup>b</sup>	15	
719110	Advanced Topics in Analytics and Applied Statistics	30	
719111	Advanced Topics in Applied Mathematics	30	
719112	Advanced Topics in Applied Probability	30	
719113	Advanced Topics in Astronomy and Radio Astronomy	30	
719114	Advanced Topics in Mathematical Analysis	30	
719115	Critical Issues in the Didactics of Mathematics	30	
719900	Thesis	120	

MASTER OF SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
738039	Advanced High Performance Computing and Applications <sup>a</sup>	15	
778022	Analytical and Environmental Chemistry	30	
778023	Food Science	30	
778038	Marine Ecosystems	30	
779001	Specialist Readings	15	
779003	Frontiers of Food Microbiology	30	
779004	Selected Topics in Microbiology	30	
779005	Advanced Applications of GIS	30	
779010	Thesis	120	
779015	Research Methods	30	
779052	Specialist Readings in Applied Science	30	
779053	Selected Topics in Applied Science	30	
779056	Contemporary Molecular Genetics <sup>a</sup>	30	
779057	Ethics of Emerging Biological and Health Technologies	30	
779058	Evolution	30	
779059	Quality Assurance in Laboratory Services	30	

a. Not offered every year.

b. Enrolment subject to the approval of the programme leader.

MASTER OF SERVICE-ORIENTED COMPUTING (MSOC) REGULATIONS

AK1316

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1
- In order to be admitted to the Master of Service-Oriented Computing an applicant must have completed one of the following or equivalent:
- (a)

a relevant four-year bachelor’s degree *or*
- (b)

a relevant bachelor’s degree with honours *or*
- (c)

a relevant postgraduate diploma *or*
- (d)

a relevant postgraduate certificate *and*  
two years of relevant work experience as approved by the dean (or representative) *or*
- (e)

an approved bachelor’s degree *or* graduate diploma *and*  
three years of relevant work experience as approved by the dean (or representative).

Completion requirements

- 2
- To qualify for the Master of Service-Oriented Computing, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

60 points	408212, 409110, 409111, 409113
<i>and</i> 60 points from	408203, 408207, 408217, 408220, 409009, 409112, 409114-409117, 409221

MASTER OF SERVICE-ORIENTED COMPUTING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
408203	Net-centric Computing	15	
408207	Ubiquitous Computing	15	
408212	Service Relationship Management	15	
408217	Information Security	15	
408220	Research Methods I	15	
409009	Special Topic	15	
409110	Service Science for IT	15	
409111	Service-Oriented Architecture	15	
409112	Global IT Project Management	15	
409113	Cloud Computing	15	
409114	Software Engineering for Services	15	409111
409115	Contemporary Service Science Infrastructure	15	
409116	Web Services Development Project	30	
409117	Readings	15	
409221	eSystems Design and Development	15	



MASTER OF SPORT AND EXERCISE (M<sub>SpEx</sub>) REGULATIONS

AK3910

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Sport and Exercise an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation or
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher.
- 3 An applicant must provide evidence of having completed an undergraduate research paper or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Sport and Exercise, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below:
- 5 A student may substitute up to 15 points with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise or the Postgraduate Certificate in Sport and Exercise.
- 7 Where a student has transferred into the Master of Sport and Exercise and is required to complete 120 points, the time limit to complete shall be a minimum of one year and a maximum of three years.

Structure

15 points	589635
and 30 points from	589121-589124
and either	
30 points	589118
and	
45 points from	589112, 589117, 589119, 589129
or	
75 points	589112, 589113, 589115, 589116
and	
Thesis	
120 points	589690

MASTER OF SPORT AND EXERCISE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
589112	Practicum in Physical Conditioning	30	
589113	Exercise Physiology	15	
589115	Enhancing Muscular Performance	15	
589116	Applied Human Movement Studies	15	
589117	Applied Sport and Exercise Psychology	15	
589118	Contemporary Coaching Practice	30	
589119	Applied Skill Acquisition	15	
589121	Quantitative Research I	15	589121
589122	Quantitative Research II	15	
589123	Qualitative Research I	15	
589124	Qualitative Research II	15	589123
589129	Specialist Readings	15	
589635	Leadership and Management I	15	
589690	Thesis	120	

## MASTER OF TOURISM STUDIES (MTourS) REGULATIONS

AK1282

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Master of Tourism Studies an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Tourism Studies or
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Arts.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7.
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit examples of previous academic work or to attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Master of Tourism Studies, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 30 points *and either*
  - (b) the thesis *or* dissertation *and*
  - (c) the remaining points from papers listed in the Master of Tourism Studies Table.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points in 4(c) above with papers from any other postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 6 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of having already completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism Studies must achieve 120 points by successfully completing either the thesis or dissertation with any remaining points from papers listed in the Master of Tourism Studies Table.
- 7 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B- prior to enrolment in the thesis may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism Studies.

## Structure

### Core Papers

30 points from 289702, 479006

and

### Thesis

120 points 219000

or

### Dissertation

60 points 219116

MASTER OF TOURISM STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
219000	MTourS Thesis	120	289702 or 479006
219106	Tourism Management and Entrepreneurship	30	
219110	Coastal and Marine Tourism	30	
219112	Asian Tourism	30	
219113	Tourism and Community Development	30	
219114	Directed Reading <sup>a</sup>	15	
219116	MTourS Dissertation	60	289702 or 479006
219121	Tourism and the South Pacific	30	
219122	Research Project	30	
219903	Special Topic in Tourism I	15	
219904	Special Topic in Tourism II	15	
219906	Special Topic in Tourism III	30	
219907	Contemporary Issues in Tourism	30	
289702	Social Research Design and Analysis	30	
479006	Research Methods in Business	30	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

# Postgraduate Diplomas

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ART AND DESIGN (PgDipA&D) REGULATIONS

AK1298

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Art and Design an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Design or the Bachelor of Visual Arts or equivalent *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to submit a portfolio of work and attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Art and Design, a student must complete 120 points by successfully completing 118111 and 118112.

*Refer to the Master of Art and Design Table on page 154.*

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ARTS (PgDipArts) REGULATIONS

AK3740

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Arts *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Arts *or*
  - (c) relevant professional experience equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the relevant prerequisite papers with a B grade average or higher in the selected subject area for this degree.
- 3 A student who is granted admission on the basis of 1(c) above must provide evidence of their ability to study at postgraduate level in their chosen specialisation.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the coursework requirements of one of the specialisations identified in the Master of Arts Regulations.

*Refer to the Master of Arts Regulations on page 155.*

# POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS (PgDipBus) REGULATIONS

AK3741

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Business *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Business *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the relevant prerequisite papers in the selected subject area for this qualification with a B grade average or higher.

## Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business, a student must achieve 120 points from papers listed in the Master of Business Table.

*Refer to the Master of Business Table on page 164.*

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (PgDipBA) REGULATIONS

AK1019

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a graduate diploma *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification  
*and*
  - (d) relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant may be admitted on the basis of relevant professional experience deemed to be equivalent to any of 1(a) to 1(c) above by the MBA Director.
- 3 An applicant may be required to complete an aptitude test and or attend an interview.
- 4 Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration is subject to the approval of the MBA Director.

### Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration, a student must achieve 120 points from papers listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration Table.
- 6 A full-time student must complete the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration within 18 months of commencing the programme, and a part-time student within 36 months of commencing the programme.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 7 The examination board may grant up to 30 points of formal prior learning.



POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
358920	International Business	7.5	
358921	Managing International Business from New Zealand	7.5	
359921	Global Strategy and Management	7.5	358920
368901	Management Accounting for Decision Making	7.5	
368902	The Financial Accounting Framework	7.5	
378904	Business Economics	7.5	
378932	The New Zealand Economy	7.5	
379933	International Trade for Business	7.5	
379934	Quantitative Methods for Decision Making	7.5	
379935	Towards a Sustainable Economy <sup>a</sup>	7.5	
398905	Financial Management	7.5	
399907	Investment Portfolio Analysis	7.5	398905
399908	Financial Management II	7.5	398905, 399907
418908	Law	7.5	
418940	eBusiness Law	7.5	418908
418941	Finance Law	7.5	418908
418942	Intellectual Property Law	7.5	418908
418943	International Law	7.5	418908
418944	Law and Public Policy	7.5	418908
418945	Management of Legal and Ethical Risks	7.5	418908
418946	Marketing Law	7.5	418908
468909	Business Strategy	7.5	
468910	Human Resource Management	7.5	
468911	Operations Management	7.5	
468912	International Human Resource Management	7.5	468910
468913	Leadership and Personal Development	7.5	
468960	Business-to-Business and Alliances	7.5	468911
468961	Change Management	7.5	
468962	Cross Cultural Management	7.5	
468963	Environmental Management and Sustainability	7.5	

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
468964	Employment Relations	7.5	468910
468965	Entrepreneurship	7.5	
468966	Operations Management for Events	7.5	468911
468967	Organisational Behaviour	7.5	
468968	Project Management	7.5	468911
468969	Supply Chain Management	7.5	468911
468970	Quality Management	7.5	468911
469906	Personal and Professional Development	7.5	
469907	Managing Information Technology	7.5	
469914	Negotiation	7.5	
469960	Environmental Challenges for Business – Economic Principles and Policy	7.5	
469961	Stakeholder Engagement and Sustainability Reporting	7.5	
469962	Sustainable Design and Marketing	7.5	
469963	Climate Change and Carbon Strategies	7.5	
469964	High Performance Teams	7.5	
469965	Social Entrepreneurship	7.5	
478912	Corporate Governance and Responsibility	7.5	
478995	Special Topic	7.5	
478996	Special Topic	7.5	
488914	International Marketing	7.5	
488915	Marketing Management	7.5	
488916	Marketing Strategy	7.5	
488980	Business-to-Business Marketing	7.5	488915
488981	Consumer Behaviour	7.5	488915
488983	Marketing Research	7.5	488915
488984	Service Marketing	7.5	488915
488985	Strategic Brand Management	7.5	488915
489912	Sales Management	7.5	

a. Not available for students who completed 469960.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMMUNICATION STUDIES (PgDipCS)  
REGULATIONS

AK1299

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Communication Studies or equivalent *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication Studies, a student must complete 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student may complete this qualification with an endorsed specialisation where 60 points are taken from within one of the specialisations.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points with any other postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

120 points from	149106, 149107, 149108–149112, 149114, 149116–149118, 149120–149128, 149135, 149138, 149141–149154
<i>or</i>	
60 points from	149106, 149107, 149108–149112, 149114, 149116–149118, 149120–149128, 149135, 149138, 149141–149154
<i>and</i>	

Specialisations

<b>Communication and Public Relations</b>	
60 points	148300
<i>or</i>	
<b>Creative Industries</b>	
60 points	148301
<i>or</i>	

<hr/>	
<b>Digital Media</b>	
60 points	148302
<i>or</i>	
<hr/>	
<b>Journalism</b>	
60 points	148303
<i>or</i>	
<hr/>	
<b>Radio</b>	
60 points	148304

*Refer to the Master of Communication Studies Table on page 176.*

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES  
(PgDipCIS) REGULATIONS

AK3745

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences or equivalent *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences or equivalent *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 30 points with any other postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

15 points	408220
and 105 points from	408200, 408203-408209, 408211, 408212, 408214-408218, 408221, 409009, 409217, 409219-409221, 409223-409234, 718304

*Refer to the Master of Computer and Information Sciences Table on page 179.*

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COUNSELLING PSYCHOLOGY (PgDipCounsPsych) REGULATIONS

AK1232

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission<sup>1</sup>

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Psychology an applicant must have completed the following:
  - (a) the Master of Health Science with a specialisation in Psychology *or*
  - (b) a relevant master's degree in psychology and have passed 589604 Psychological Intervention; 589603 Psychological Assessment and Diagnosis; and 589605 Supervised Practicum *or*
  - (c) a relevant master's degree in psychology and papers equivalent to those listed in 1(b) above.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Psychology, a student must achieve 120 points by completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student is required to demonstrate completion of 1500 hours of planned supervised work in an approved setting within twelve months of completing the coursework requirements to be eligible for this qualification.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 4 There is no provision for recognition of prior learning for papers within the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling Psychology.

### Structure

120 points

589606–589609

<sup>1</sup> To be admitted, a student must have personal qualities that show suitability for this programme, including supplying references and satisfying a police check. An interview will normally be required.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COUNSELLING PSYCHOLOGY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
589606	Theories of Counselling Psychology	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 589608
589607	Professional Frameworks, Issues and Applications	15	589608 <i>Coreq.</i> 589609
589608	Counselling Psychology Internship A	45	<i>Coreq.</i> 589606
589609	Counselling Psychology Internship B	45	589608 <i>Coreq.</i> 589607

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION (PgDipEd) REGULATIONS

AK3743

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Education [Specialty] Teaching *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in [Specialty] Education.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education, a student must achieve 120 points from papers listed in the Master of Education Table with the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 The course of study of every applicant is subject to the approval of the programme leader.

### Transition Arrangements

- 4 Students who enrolled prior to 2010 in a named specialty pathway may complete the qualification with that named specialty.

*Refer to the Master of Education Table on page 188.*



POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ENGINEERING (PgDipEng) REGULATIONS

AK3566

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Engineering Technology or equivalent *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or relevant professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 30 points from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

45 points from	738001, 768100
and	
75 points from	708010, 708013–708017, 708030–708033, 709003, 709011–709014, 709018, 738014–738016, 738018–738030, 738037, 738038, 738040, 738041, 739000–739004, 768002–768010, 768101, 769000–769004 or any other engineering postgraduate paper.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ENGINEERING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
708010	Research Process in Engineering	15	
708013	Specialist Readings A	30	
708014	Specialist Readings B	15	
708015	Specialist Readings C	30	
708016	Specialist Readings D	15	
708017	Specialist Readings (Technology)	30	
708030	Light and Lighting	15	
708031	Energy Efficiency and Exterior Lighting Design	15	
708032	Interior Lighting Design	15	
708033	Lamps and Luminaries	15	
709003	Advanced High Performance Computing and Applications	30	
709011	Engineering Research Methodology	30	
709012	Human-Machine Systems	30	
709013	Aircraft Accident Investigation	30	
709014	Innovation Management	30	
709018	Advancements in Solar Energy	30	
738001	Industrial Project (Electrical)	45	
738014	Advanced Automatic Control Systems	30	
738015	Digital Signal Processing Applications	30	
738016	Specialist Readings (Electrical Engineering)	30	
738018	VLSI Circuits, Systems and Technology	15	
738019	Intelligent Systems Engineering	15	
738020	Advanced Control Systems	15	
738021	System Identification and Adaptive Control	15	
738022	Optimal Control	15	
738023	Radio Frequency Systems	15	
738024	Radio Frequency Networks	15	
738025	Electrical Power Systems: Component Analysis	15	
738026	Electrical Power Systems: Integrated Analysis	15	
738027	Digital Signal Processing	15	
738028	Digital Systems Design	15	
738029	Real Time Systems	15	

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ENGINEERING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
738030	Embedded Software Engineering	15	
738037	Power Systems in Quality Management	15	
738038	Energy Management	15	
738040	Biomedical Signal and Image Processing	15	
738041	Biomedical Instrumentation II	15	
739000	Intelligent Systems	30	
739001	Wireless Sensor Networks	30	
739002	Reconfigurable Computing and Applications	30	
739003	Optimal Control	30	738020
739004	System Identification & Adaptive Control	30	738020
768002	Advanced Manufacturing Technology	15	
768003	Advanced Operations Management	15	
768004	Automation Systems	15	
768005	Internal Combustion Engines	15	
768006	Advanced Industrial Computing	15	
768007	Selected Topics in Materials	30	
768008	Selected Topics in System Modelling	30	
768009	Advanced Measuring Systems	30	
768010	Specialist Readings (Mechanical Engineering)	30	
768100	Industrial Project (Mechanical)	45	
768101	Mechanical Design and Analysis	15	
769000	Advanced Manufacturing Science A	30	
769001	Advanced Manufacturing Science B	30	
769002	Advanced Aerospace Propulsion	30	
769003	Mechanical Systems Analysis	30	
769004	Asset Management	30	

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCE (PgDipHSc) REGULATIONS

AK3487

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Health Science *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Health Science *or*
  - (c) relevant professional practice or experience in a related health field equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant must provide evidence of current professional practice.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 45 points  
*and either*
  - (b) a specialisation: 75 points from one of the subject areas identified in these regulations *or*
  - (c) 75 points from papers listed in Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science Table.
- 4 A student completing under 3(c) above must have their course of study approved by the programme leader.
- 5 A student may substitute papers in the specialisations with other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.

### Structure

#### Core Papers

15 points from	589120, 589121, 589123, 589125
and 15 points from	589126, 589127
and 15 points from	589120, 589325, 589340, 589635, 589636, 589665, 589672, 589718, 589719, 589735, 589746, 589784, 589805, 589862, 589900, 589700

## Specialisations

### Acupuncture

*either*

60 points 589724, 589725  
and 15 points from postgraduate papers approved by the programme leader

*or*

60 points 589731, 589734, 589736  
and 15 points from 589732, 589733

### Advanced Nursing Practice

75 points from 589130, 589661, 589662, 589663, 589664, 589700, 589757, 589758

### Advanced Psychotherapy Practice

*either*

75 points 589901, 589902, 589903

*or*

75 points 589904, 589905, 589906, 589907

*or*

75 points 589901, 589908, 589909

*or*

75 points 589901, 589910, 589911

### Child Health

75 points from 589661, 589663, 589664, 589130, 589670, 589671, 589758

### Health Care Ethics

30 points 589806, 589129

*and either*

15 points 589807

*and* 30 points from relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

*or*

30 points 779057

*or* 15 points from relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

### Health Professional Education

60 points 589860, 589861

*and* 15 points from relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

### Leadership and Management

75 points from 589635, 589637, 589638, 589639, 589640, 589641, 589642, 589806

---

**Māori Health**

45 points 589747, 589748  
*and 30 points from* 589635, 589637, 589640, 589806

---

**Mental Health**

60 points from 589341-589344  
*and 15 points from* relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

---

**Midwifery**

*either*  
 60 points 589777-589780, 589782  
*and 15 points from* relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader  
*or*  
 75 points from 589771-589781, 589783-589786

---

**MindBody Healthcare**

75 points from 589849, 589850, 589851, 589852

---

**Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy**

60 points 589719, 589720  
*and 15 points from* relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

---

**Occupational Practice**

60 points 589714, 589715  
*and 15 points from* relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

---

**Older Adult: Health and Wellness**

75 points from 589113, 589115, 589116, 589326, 589327, 589328, 589661, 589700, 589702, 589704, 589714, 589758

---

**Physical Activity and Nutrition**

60 points 589108, 589109  
*and 15 points from* 589113, 589116, 589310, 589311, 589312, 589314, 589319, 589638, 589130, 589672

---

**Rehabilitation**

75 points from 589341, 589343, 589701-589709, 589712, 589714, 589715, 589718, 589719

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>			
589120	Critical Inquiry for Evidence Based Practice <sup>a,b</sup>	15	
589121	Quantitative Research I	15	
589123	Qualitative Research I	15	
589125	Integrative Research	15	
589126	Health Professional Practice	15	
589127	Practice Reality	15	
<b>Acupuncture</b>			
589719	Pain: Mechanisms and Management	15	
589724	Western Acupuncture	45	<i>Coreq. 589725</i>
589725	Theoretical Concepts of Western Acupuncture	15	<i>Coreq. 589724</i>
589731	Theory and Philosophy of Chinese Acupuncture	30	
589732	Chinese Acupuncture and Rehabilitation	15	
589733	Chinese Acupuncture and Women's Health	15	
589734	Clinical Practice in Chinese Acupuncture I	15	
589735	Clinical Practice in Chinese Acupuncture II	15	
589736	Shang Han Lun and Chinese Medicine Practice	15	
<b>Advanced Nursing Practice</b>			
589661	Science for Advanced Practice <sup>b</sup>	30	
589662	Long Term Conditions	30	
589663	Primary Health Care	30	
589664	Pharmacology Science <sup>b</sup>	15	
589665	Advancing Nursing Practice <sup>b</sup>	15	
589130	Special Topic	15	
589700	Concepts of Rehabilitation	15	
589757	Graduate Nursing Practice <sup>c</sup>	15	
589758	Advanced Assessment and Diagnostic Reasoning <sup>b,c</sup>	30	
<b>Advanced Psychotherapy Practice</b>			
589900	Frameworks in Relational Practice	15	
589901	Advanced Concepts in Psychotherapy Practice	15	
589902	Knowledge for Psychotherapy Practice	30	<i>Coreq. 589903</i>
589903	Advanced Psychotherapy Practice	30	<i>Coreq. 589902</i>
589904	Discourses in Psychoanalytic Psychotherapy	15	<i>Coreq. 589905</i>
589905	Psychoanalytic Psychotherapy Science	15	<i>Coreq. 589904</i>

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
589906	Psychoanalytic Psychotherapy Practice I	15	589904, 589905
589907	Psychoanalytic Psychotherapy Practice II	30	589904, 589905
589908	Clinical Supervision	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 589909
589909	Applied Clinical Supervision	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 589908
589910	Group Psychotherapy	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 589911
589911	Applied Group Psychotherapy	30	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 589910
<b>Child Health</b>			
589661	Science for Advanced Practice <sup>b</sup>	30	
589663	Primary Health Care	30	
589664	Pharmacology Science <sup>b</sup>	15	
589130	Special Topic	15	
589670	Management of Children with Acute Illness	30	
589671	Chronic Illness and Disability in Childhood	30	
589672	Children in Context	15	
589758	Advanced Assessment and Diagnostic Reasoning <sup>b,c</sup>	30	
<b>Health Care Ethics</b>			
589129	Specialist Readings	15	
589805	Applied Health Care Ethics	15	
589806	Health Law	15	
589807	Ethics of Emerging Biological and Health Sciences	15	
779057	Ethics of Emerging Biological and Health Technologies	30	
<b>Health Professional Education</b>			
589860	Learning and Assessment in Health Professional Education	30	
589861	Clinical Teaching and Learning	30	
589862	Health Professional Education Project	15	
<b>Leadership and Management</b>			
589635	Leadership and Management I	15	
589636	Leadership and Management II	15	589635 P
589637	Interprofessional Collaboration	15	
589638	Health Policy Applied	15	
589639	Health Economics	15	
589640	Professional Supervision	30	
589641	Clinical Governance and Quality	30	



POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
589642	Quality Evaluation in Health Care	15	
589806	Health Law	15	
<b>Māori Health</b>			
589635	Leadership and Management I	15	
589637	Interprofessional Collaboration	15	
589640	Professional Supervision	30	
589746	Te Rangahau Hauora Māori – Māori Health Research Practice	15	
589747	Taunga a Mahi Hauora Māori – Māori Health Care Practice	30	
589748	Effective Supervision in Māori Health	15	
589806	Health Law	15	
<b>Mental Health</b>			
589340	Enhancing Social Participation in Mental Health	15	
589341	Concepts of Recovery in Mental Health	30	
589342	Mental Health Practice	30	
589343	Assessment For Addictions In Mental Health	30	
589344	Intervention For Addictions in Mental Health	30	589343
<b>Midwifery</b>			
589771	Preceptorship and Mentoring for Midwifery Practice	7.5	
589772	Expanding Midwifery Expertise I	7.5	
589773	Newborn Baby I	7.5	
589774	Expanding Midwifery Expertise II	7.5	
589775	Expanding Midwifery Expertise III	7.5	
589776	Developing Midwifery Practice I	7.5	
589777	Science for Midwifery Practice I	7.5	
589778	Science for Midwifery Practice II	7.5	
589779	Science for Midwifery Practice III	7.5	
589780	Science for Midwifery Practice IV	7.5	
589781	Expanding Midwifery Expertise IV	7.5	
589782	Specialist Practice for Midwifery	30	
589783	Developing Midwifery Practice II	15	
589784	Childbirth Constructed	15	
589785	Newborn Baby II	15	
589786	Newborn Baby III	7.5	

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Mindbody Healthcare</b>			
589849	MindBody Paradigms	15	
589850	MindBody Healthcare Practice I	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 589849
589851	MindBody Healthcare Science	15	
589852	MindBody Healthcare Practice II	15	589849, 589850, 589851
589900	Frameworks in Relational Practice	15	
<b>Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy</b>			
589718	Biomechanics	15	
589719	Pain : Mechanisms and Management	15	
589720	Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy	45	
<b>Occupational Practice</b>			
589120	Critical Enquiry for Evidence Based Practice	15	
589714	Participation and Health	30	
589715	Enabling Participation	30	
<b>Older Adult: Health and Wellness</b>			
589113	Exercise Physiology	15	
589115	Enhancing Muscular Performance	15	
589116	Applied Human Movement Studies	15	
589325	Cognitive Health in Aging	15	
589326	Contexts of Ageing	30	
589327	Interdisciplinary Practice with Older Adults	30	589326
589328	Activity Health & Nutrition for Older Persons	15	
589661	Science for Advanced Practice	30	
589700	Concepts of Rehabilitation	15	
589702	Motor Control in Rehabilitation	15	
589704	Stroke Management	15	
589714	Participation and Health	30	
589758	Advanced Assessment and Diagnostic Reasoning <sup>b,c</sup>	30	
<b>Physical Activity and Nutrition</b>			
589108	Physical Activity and Health Promotion	30	
589109	Nutrition and Health Promotion	30	
589113	Exercise Physiology	15	
589116	Applied Human Movement Studies	15	

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
589310	Health Development and Policy	15	
589311	Social Epidemiology	15	
589312	Programme Planning and Evaluation	15	
589314	Community Environmental Health	15	
589319	International Health Development	15	
589638	Health Policy Applied	15	
589635	Leadership and Management I	15	
589130	Special Topic	15	
589672	Children in Context	15	
<b>Rehabilitation</b>			
589341	Concepts of Recovery in Mental Health	30	
589343	Assessments for Addictions in Mental Health	30	
589700	Concepts of Rehabilitation	15	
589701	Hand and Upper Limb Therapy	45	
589702	Motor Control in Rehabilitation	15	
589703	Neurological Rehabilitation	15	
589704	Stroke Management	15	
589705	Clinical Gait Analysis	15	
589706	Health Ergonomics	15	
589707	Innovative Strategies: Engaging in Rehabilitation	15	
589708	Breathing, Performance and Rehabilitation	15	
589709	Ultrasound Imaging	15	
589712	Measuring Health and Wellbeing	15	
589714	Participation and Health	30	
589715	Enabling Participation	30	
589718	Biomechanics	15	
589719	Pain: Mechanisms and Management	15	
<b>Additional Papers</b>			
589920	Expressive Therapies Practice I	30	
589921	Expressive Therapies Practice II	15	589920, 589922, 589923
589922	Knowledge for Expressive Therapies	15	<i>Coreq. 589923</i>
589923	Science for Expressive Therapies	15	<i>Coreq. 589922</i>

- a. For some dissertations and practice project only, not thesis.  
b. Recommended for those seeking registration as a Nurse Practitioner.  
c. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

# POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (PgDipIHM) REGULATIONS

AK3747

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7.
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit examples of previous academic work or to attend a selection interview.

## Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points with any other postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.

## Structure

90 points	169008, 218100, 219100 219104, 219213
and 30 points from	218102, 219110, 219106, 219112, 219114, 219118, 219119, 219121, 219907, 479006

*Refer to the Master of International Hospitality Management Table on page 214.*

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE (PgDipMLS)  
REGULATIONS

AK1027

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

60 points and either	779015, 779059
<b>Specialist Scientist</b>	
30 points and 30 points from or	779057 779052, 779053, 779056
<b>Management</b>	
15 points from and 45 points from	589805, 589807 589130, 589635, 589636, 589638, 589806

*Refer to the Master of Medical Laboratory Science Table on page 216.*

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PERFORMANCE AND MEDIA ARTS (PgDipPMA)  
REGULATIONS

AK1313

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Performance and Media Arts an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor’s degree or
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma
- 2 An applicant may be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Performance and Media Arts on the basis of a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit evidence of their ability to study at postgraduate level.
- 4 An applicant may be required to submit a portfolio of work and attend a selection interview.

**Completion Requirements**

- 5 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Performance and Media Arts, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 6 A student may substitute up to 30 points with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

**Structure**

60 points	119101, 119102
and 60 points from	119103–119106, 119308, 119309

*Refer to the Master of Performance and Media Arts Table on page 218.*

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PROFESSIONAL ACCOUNTING (PgDipPA)  
REGULATIONS

AK3711

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree.
- 2 Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

**Completion Requirements**

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing 368903-368906, 378901, 418901, 418902, 468901.

*Refer to the Master of Professional Accounting Table on page 221.*

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC HEALTH (PgDipPH) REGULATIONS

AK3806

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma *and*
  - (c) at least one year of relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant may be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health on the basis of a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 15 points in the elective component with papers from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.

### Structure

45 points	589310–589312
and 75 points from	589108, 589109, 589120–589125, 589130, 589313–589320, 589639, 589746, 589747

*Refer to the Master of Public Health Table on page 230.*



POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SCIENCE (PgDipSc) REGULATIONS

AK1038

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Science *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Science.
- 2 An applicant must have completed 1(a) or 1(b) above with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7 in their selected area for this qualification.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science, a student must complete 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.
- 4 A student may substitute optional papers with other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

Structure (a)	
30 points	779015
and 90 points from	408215, 778022, 778023, 778038, 779001, 779003–779005, 779052, 779053, 779056–779059
Structure (b)	
90 points from	718100–718105, 718107, 718108, 718300–718304, 718901, 718902, 719110–719115, 738039
and 30 points from	papers listed in the Master of Science Table or other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Master of Science Table on page 232.*

# POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SPORT AND EXERCISE (PgDipSpEx) REGULATIONS

AK3911

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation or
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise or
  - (c) relevant professional practice or experience equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

## Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student must have their course of study approved by the programme leader.
- 4 A student may substitute a paper with another relevant postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader.

## Structure

15 points	589635
and 30 points from	589121–589124
and either	
30 points	589118
and	
45 points from	589112, 589117, 589119, 589129
or	
75 points	589112, 589113, 589115, 589116

*Refer to the Master of Sport and Exercise Table on page 237.*

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TOURISM STUDIES (PgDipTourS)  
REGULATIONS

AK1283

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism Studies an applicant must have completed the equivalent of:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Tourism Studies *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Tourism Studies.
- 2 An applicant may be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism Studies on the basis of a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.
- 3 An applicant may be required to submit evidence of their ability to study at postgraduate level.
- 4 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism Studies a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the structure below.
- 6 The course of study of every applicant is subject to the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

120 points from	219106, 219110, 219112–219114, 219121, 219122, 219903, 219904, 219906, 219907
-----------------	--

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TOURISM STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
219106	Tourism Management and Entrepreneurship	30	
219110	Coastal and Marine Tourism	30	
219112	Asian Tourism	30	
219113	Tourism and Community Development	30	
219114	Directed Reading <sup>a</sup>	15	
219121	Tourism and the South Pacific	30	
219122	Research Project	30	
219903	Special Topic in Tourism I	15	
219904	Special Topic in Tourism II	15	
219906	Special Topic in Tourism III	30	
219907	Contemporary Issues in Tourism	30	

a. Enrolment subject to approval from the programme leader.

# Postgraduate Certificates

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ADVANCED NURSING PRACTICE (PgCertAdvNursPrac) REGULATIONS

AK3557

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing Practice an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing) *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Health Science *or*
  - (c) relevant professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant must provide evidence of current professional practice.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing Practice, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute papers with other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.

### Structure

60 points from589130, 589661–589663, 589673, 589757, 589758

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ADVANCED NURSING PRACTICE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
589130	Special Topic	15	
589661	Science for Advanced Practice <sup>a</sup>	30	
589662	Long Term Conditions	30	
589663	Primary Health Care	30	
589673	Family Assessment	15	
589757	Graduate Nursing Practice <sup>b</sup>	15	
589758	Advanced Assessment and Diagnostic Reasoning <sup>a</sup>	30	

a. Recommended for those seeking registration as a Nurse Practitioner.  
b. Enrolment subject to approval from the programme leader.

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ARTS (PgCertArts) REGULATIONS

AK1004

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Arts *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Arts *or*
  - (c) relevant professional experience equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 A student who is granted admission on the basis of 1(c) above must provide evidence of their ability to study at postgraduate level in their chosen specialisation.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing papers from within one of the specialisations identified in the Master of Arts Regulations.

*Refer to the Master of Arts Regulations on page 155.*

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS (PgCertBus) REGULATIONS

AK3742

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Business an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Business *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Business *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant must have completed the relevant prerequisite papers in the selected subject area for this qualification.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business, a student must achieve 60 points from papers listed in the Master of Business Table.

*Refer to the Master of Business Table on page 164.*

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (PgCertBA) REGULATIONS

AK1020

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Administration an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a graduate diploma *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification  
*and*
  - (d) relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant may apply on the basis of relevant professional experience deemed to be equivalent to any of 1(a) to 1(c) above by the MBA Director.
- 3 An applicant may be required to complete an aptitude test and or attend an interview.
- 4 Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Administration is subject to the approval of the MBA Director.

### Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Administration, a student must achieve 60 points from papers listed in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration Table.
- 6 A full-time student must complete the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Administration within 9 months of commencing the programme, and a part-time student within 18 months of commencing the programme.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 7 The examination board may grant up to 15 points of formal prior learning.

*Refer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration Table on page 244.*



POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES  
(PgCertCIS) REGULATIONS

AK3746

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences or equivalent *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences or equivalent *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

60 points from	408200, 408203-408209, 408211, 408212, 408214-408218, 408220, 408221, 409009, 409217, 409219-409221, 409223-409234, 718304
----------------	--

*Refer to the Master of Computer and Information Sciences Table on page 179.*

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION (PgCertEd) REGULATIONS

AK3744

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Education an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Education [Specialty] Teaching *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in [Specialty] Education.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education, a student must achieve 60 points from papers listed in the Master of Education Table
- 3 The course of study of every applicant is subject to the approval of the programme leader.

### Transition Arrangements

- 4 Students who enrolled prior to 2010 in a named specialty pathway may complete the qualification with that named specialty.

*Refer to the Master of Education Table on page 188.*

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT  
(PgCertEmMgt) REGULATIONS

AK1025

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Emergency Management an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree or equivalent *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant must submit evidence to the dean (or representative) of their ability to study at postgraduate level in this field.

**Completion Requirements**

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Emergency Management, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

**Structure**

---

60 points from	589592–589594
----------------	---------------

*Refer to the Master of Emergency Management Table page 192.*

**POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ENGINEERING (PgCertEng) REGULATIONS**

AK1296

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Engineering Technology or equivalent *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant's subject area within the programme must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

**Completion Requirements**

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student is required to take at least 30 points in one subject area.
- 5 A student may include up to 30 points from the specialist readings papers 708013–708017, 738016 or 768010 with the approval of the programme leader.
- 6 A student may substitute up to 15 points with any other postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader.

**Structure**


---

60 points from	708010, 708013–708017, 708030–708033, 709003, 709011–709014, 709018, 738014–738016, 738018–738030, 738037, 738038, 738040, 738041, 739000–739004, 768002–768010, 768101, 769000–769004
----------------	---

*Refer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Table on page 253.*

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH SCIENCE (PgCertHSc)  
REGULATIONS

AK3484

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Health Science *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Health Science *or*
  - (c) relevant professional practice or experience in a related health field approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant shall provide evidence of current professional practice.

**Completion Requirements**

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements for one of the specialisations listed in these regulations.
- 4 A student may complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science from papers listed in Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science Table subject to their course of study being approved by the programme leader.
- 5 A student may substitute papers in the specialisations with other relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader.

**Structure**

Specialisations	
<b>Acupuncture</b>	
<i>either</i>	
60 points	589724, 589725
<i>or</i>	
45 points	589731, 589734
and 15 points	589732, 589733
<b>Advanced Psychotherapy Practice</b>	
<i>either</i>	
60 points	589902, 589903
<i>or</i>	
60 points	589908, 589909
<i>or</i>	
60 points	589910, 589911

<b>Child Health</b>	
60 points from	589661, 589663, 589670, 589671, 589758
<b>Health Care Ethics</b>	
30 points	589805, 589806
and 30 points	589807, 589129
or 30 points	779057
<b>Health Professional Education</b>	
60 points	589860, 589861
<b>Leadership &amp; Management</b>	
15 points	589635
and 45 points from	589636–589642
<b>Māori Health</b>	
30 points	589747
and 30 points from	589635, 589640, 589748, 589806
<b>Mental Health</b>	
30 points from	589341, 589343
and 30 points from	589340, 589342, 589344 or 15 points from postgraduate papers as approved by the programme leader
<b>Midwifery</b>	
at least 15 points from	589777–589780
and 45 points from	589771–589786,
<b>MindBody Healthcare</b>	
60 points	589849, 589850, 589852
<b>Occupational Practice</b>	
60 points	589714, 589715
<b>Older Adult: Health &amp; Wellness</b>	
30 points	589326
and 30 points from	589325, 589327, 589328, 589661, 589758
<b>Physical Activity &amp; Nutrition</b>	
30 points from	589108, 589109
and 30 points from	589108, 589109, 589310–589312
<b>Rehabilitation</b>	
60 points from	589700–589712, 589714, 589715, 589718, 589719

*Refer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science Table on page 258.*

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (PgCertIHM) REGULATIONS

AK3748

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management.
- 2 An applicant may be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management on the basis of a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 3 An applicant may be required to provide evidence of their ability to study at postgraduate level.
- 4 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 5 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing papers from 169008, 218100, 219100, 219104 and 219213

*Refer to the Master of International Hospitality Management Table on page 214.*

# POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE (PgCertMLS) REGULATIONS

AK1026

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science or equivalent.

## Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Laboratory Science, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements for one of the specialisations listed in these regulations.

## Structure

### Specialisations

#### Specialist Scientist

60 points from 779052, 779053, 779056, 779057

#### Management

60 points from 589130, 589635, 589636, 589638, 589806, 589807

*Refer to the Master of Medical Laboratory Science Table page 216.*



## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PROFESSIONAL ACCOUNTING (PgCertPA) REGULATIONS

AK3811

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Accounting an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree.
- 2 Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Accounting is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Accounting, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing 368903, 368904, 418901, 418902.

*Refer to the Master of Professional Accounting Table on page 221.*

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PUBLIC HEALTH (PgCertPH) REGULATIONS

AK3807

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health an applicant must have completed one of the following:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant graduate diploma *and*
  - (c) at least one year of relevant professional experience.
- 2 An applicant may be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health on the basis of a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.

**Completion Requirements**

- 3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

**Structure**

45 points	589310, 589311, 589312
<i>and</i> 15 points from	relevant postgraduate papers with the approval of the programme leader

*Refer to the Master of Public Health Table page 230.*

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SCIENCE (PgCertSc) REGULATIONS

AK1039

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Science an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Science *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Science *or*
  - (c) a relevant professional qualification or professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Science, a student must achieve 60 points from papers listed in the Master of Science Table.

*Refer to the Master of Science Table on page 232.*

## POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SPORT AND EXERCISE (PgCertSpEx) REGULATIONS

AK3912

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Sport and Exercise an applicant must have completed the following or equivalent:
  - (a) the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation or
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise or
  - (c) relevant professional practice or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Sport and Exercise, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements listed in these regulations.
- 3 A student must have their course of study approved by the programme leader.
- 4 A student may substitute a paper with another relevant postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader.

### Structure

60 points from

589112, 589113, 589115–589117, 589119

*Refer to the Master of Sport and Exercise Table page 237.*

# Bachelor's Degrees with Honours

## BACHELOR OF ART AND DESIGN (HONOURS) (BArtDes(Hons)) REGULATIONS

AK3670

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Art and Design (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Design or the Bachelor of Visual Arts with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7, or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant may be required to submit a portfolio of work and attend a selection interview.
- 3 An applicant must submit a research proposal for approval prior to enrolment.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Bachelor of Art and Design (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

30 points	118104, 118402
and	
Dissertation	
90 points	118404

BACHELOR OF ART AND DESIGN (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
118104	Research Methodology	15	
118402	Studio Theory	15	
118404	Dissertation	90	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 118104

## BACHELOR OF ARTS (HONOURS) (BA(Hons)) REGULATIONS

AK3696

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Arts with a B+ grade average or higher in papers at level 7 in the selected subject area for this degree, or equivalent.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) a specialisation: 60 points from one of the specialisations identified in these regulations *and*
  - (b) the dissertation.
- 3 A student who is not maintaining a B grade average in the coursework component, or has failed to maintain an overall B- grade average may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts.

### Structure

#### Specialisations

##### Applied Language Studies

45 points	168101–168103
<i>and</i> 15 points from	288501, 288502, 288600, 289702, 948410

##### Education

30 points	299301
<i>and</i> 30 points from	298101, 298103, 298203, 298204, 298206, 298301–298303, 299023, 299024, 299304, 299305

##### Social Sciences

30 points from	288510, 288601, 288602, 288700–288702, 289704
<i>and</i> 30 points from	288501, 288502, 288600, 289702, 948410

*and*

##### Dissertation

60 points	108008
-----------	--------

BACHELOR OF ARTS (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Applied Language Studies</b>			
168101	Language Analysis	15	
168102	Language, Culture and Communication	15	
168103	Language and Society	15	
<b>Education</b>			
298101	Educational Leadership	15	
298103	Examining Professional Practice in Education	15	
298203	Social Issues in Adult and Tertiary Education	15	
298204	Teaching and Learning in Adult and Tertiary Education	15	
298206	Towards an Integrated Model of Career Practice	15	
298301	Education Research and Theory in Action	15	
298302	Education in Action: Motivation and Performance	15	
298303	Contemporary Issues in Education	15	
299023	Early Years: Extending Children's Thinking	15	
299024	Early Years: Reconceptualising Childhood	15	
299304	Montessori Education: Historical and Contemporary Perspectives	30	
299305	Pasifika Education: Issues, Educational Research Methodologies	30	
<b>Social Sciences</b>			
288510	Advanced Social Theory	30	
288601	Social Policy	15	
288602	Applied Economics and Finance	15	
288700	Human Services Organisations	15	
288701	Principles of Assessment and Intervention	15	
288702	Individual and Cultural Factors in Human Services Practice	15	
289704	Critical Issues in Gender Studies	15	
<b>Dissertation</b>			
108008	Honours Dissertation <sup>b</sup>	60	

BACHELOR OF ARTS (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Research Methods<sup>a</sup></b>			
288501	Qualitative Research Methods and Analysis	15	
288502	Quantitative Research Methods and Analysis	15	
288600	Policy Research and Evaluation	15	
289702	Social Research Design and Analysis	30	
299301	Educational Research	30	
948410	Tikanga Rangahau: Research Methodologies	30	

a. Or other approved research methodology papers.

b. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.



## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS (HONOURS) (BBus(Hons)) REGULATIONS

AK3712

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Business (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Business with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7 in the selected subject area for this degree, or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant who has not completed the requirements of the Bachelor of Business, but who has completed at least 315 points with a B grade average or higher in the prerequisite papers of the selected subject area, may be granted special approval to enrol in the Bachelor of Business (Honours).

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Bachelor of Business (Honours) a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 30 points *and*
  - (b) a specialisation: at least 30 points from one of the specialisations identified in these regulations *and either*
  - (c) the dissertation *or* project.
- 4 A student's course of study must be approved by the programme leader.
- 5 In the case of a student who is not maintaining a B grade average in the coursework component, or has failed to maintain an overall B- grade average may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business.
- 6 A student who is admitted to the programme under 2 above will not be eligible for the award of the Bachelor of Business (Honours) until any outstanding requirements for the Bachelor of Business have been successfully completed.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 7 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant is 30 points.

## Structure

---

### Core Papers

30 points 479006

or

30 points 399006

### Specialisations

---

#### Accounting

at least 30 points from 368201, 368204, 368205, 369006, 369007, 369016–369022

---

#### Business Information Systems

at least 30 points from 429001, 429002, 429004, 429005

---

#### Economics

at least 30 points from 378003, 378006, 379007–379011

---

#### Finance

at least 30 points from 399001–399004

---

#### International Business

at least 30 points from 358105, 358106, 359107, 359108, 379009, 489007

---

#### Management

at least 30 points from 429001, 429002, 468008, 468010–468013, 469014, 469015, 469017–469022

---

#### Māori Development

at least 30 points from 918403, 919404, 948412

---

#### Marketing

at least 30 points from 488001, 488003, 488806, 489007, 489009–489018

---

#### People and Employment

at least 30 points from 468011, 469016, 469022

---

#### Sport and Recreation Management

at least 30 points from 469010, 469015, 489010

---

#### Taxation

at least 30 points from 368205, 369008–369016, 369023  
and

---

#### Dissertation Option

60 points 478004

or

#### Project Option

30 points 478890

*Refer to the Master of Business Table on page 164.*

BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES (HONOURS) (BCS(Hons))  
REGULATIONS

AK1261

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Communication Studies (Honours) an applicant must have completed a Bachelor of Communication Studies with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7, or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Bachelor of Communication Studies (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

15 points from	149107, 149141, 149148
and at least 45 points from	149106, 149108, 149110–149112, 149114, 149116, 149138 including up to 30 points from 149117, 149118, 149120–149128, 149135, 149142–149147, 149149–149154 or any postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader
and	
<b>Dissertation</b>	
60 points	148113
or 30 points	148112

*Refer to the Master of Communication Studies Table on page 176.*

# BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (HONOURS) (BCIS(Hons)) REGULATIONS

AK3687

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences with a B+ grade average or higher in papers at level 7, or equivalent.

## Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

## Structure

15 points	408220
and 60 points from	408203–408209, 408211, 408212, 408214–408218, 408221, 409009, 409217, 409219–409221, 409223–409234, 718304
and	
<b>Dissertation</b>	
45 points	408222

*Refer to the Master of Computer and Information Sciences Table on page 179.*

BACHELOR OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES (HONOURS) (BCT(Hons))  
REGULATIONS

AK1306

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Creative Technologies (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Creative Technologies with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7, or equivalent.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Bachelor of Creative Technologies (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

15 points	178001
and 15 points from	any postgraduate paper with the approval of the programme leader
and	
<b>Dissertation</b>	
90 points	178002

BACHELOR OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Corequisites
178001	Research Methods	15	
178002	Research Project	90	178001

**BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (HONOURS) (BE(Hons)) REGULATIONS**

AK3751

which incorporates the following qualification:

**BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (BE) REGULATIONS**

AK3520

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Completion Requirements**

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) a student must achieve 480 points with 105 points at level 8 by successfully completing:
  - (a) core papers: 270 points with 60 points at level 6, 45 points at level 7 and 45 points at level 8 *and*
  - (b) a major: 210 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 75 points at level 7 and 60 points at level 8.
- 2 A student must undertake Project 738001 or 768100 in their chosen major.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the points required at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in subsequent levels.
- 4 A student must achieve a merit standard as defined by the examination board in the prescribed papers at levels 6, 7 and 8 to qualify for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) with either First Class or Second Class Honours.
- 5 A student whose performance is deemed by the examination board not to be of honours standard will be awarded the Bachelor of Engineering.
- 6 A student completing the Maintenance and Reliability major must complete a further 30 points at level 8 to qualify for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours).
- 7 A student must complete a minimum of 800 hours of planned supervised work placement approved by the programme leader.

**Recognition of Prior Learning**

- 8 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant is 300 points. In awarding credit to a student the board will have regard to the following:
  - (a) A student who has completed the academic requirements for AK3719 Bachelor of Engineering Technology may be granted credit of up to 60 points at level 7 or level 8, up to 120 points at level 6 and up to 120 points at level 5.

- (b) A student who has completed the academic requirements for a New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, but has less than three years of work experience may be granted credit of up to 60 points at level 6 and up to 120 points at level 5.
- (c) A student who has qualified for a New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or AK3413 Diploma in Engineering (Mechanical), or AK3421 Diploma in Electronics may be granted credit of up to 60 points at level 7, up to 120 points at level 6 and up to 120 points at level 5.

## Structure

### Core Papers

15 points from	Level 5:	765450, 775205
105 points	Level 5:	705000, 705002, 705003, 705005, 705008, 705009, 715001
and 60 points	Level 6:	706001, 706010, 706011, 716001
and 45 points	Level 7:	707005, 707006, 707016
and 45 points from	Level 8:	738001, 768100

### Majors

#### Biotronic Engineering

15 points	Level 5	555201
and 60 points	Level 6:	556202, 736006–736008
and 75 points from	Level 7:	737002, 737003, 737437, 737438 and any other bachelor's degree paper at level 7 or above with the approval of the programme leader
and 60 points from	Level 8:	738028, 738040, 738041 and any other paper at level 8 or above with the approval of the programme leader

#### Electrical and Electronic Engineering

75 points	Level 6:	736001, 736002, 736006–736008
and 30 points	Level 7:	737002, 737003
and 15 points from	Level 7:	737430, 737431
and 30 points from	Level 7:	737432–737436
and 60 points from	Level 8:	738018–738030, 738037, 738038

#### Maintenance and Reliability Engineering<sup>1</sup>

60 points	Level 6:	766022, 766023, 766030, 766485
and 15 points from	Level 6:	766020, 766495
and 105 points	Level 7:	767005, 767006, 767012, 767016, 767026, 767027, 767485
and 30 points	Level 8:	768003, 768585

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments in 2012

**Mechanical Engineering**

75 points

Level 6: 766020–766023, 766030

and 75 points

Level 7: 767005–767007, 767026, 767027

and 45 points

Level 8: 768002, 768006, 768101

and 15 points from

Level 8: 768003–768005

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (HONOURS) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>				
Level 5	705000	Engineering Design Communication	15	
	705002	Electronics	15	
	705003	Engineering Computing	15	
	705005	Engineering Graphics	15	
	705008	Engineering Principles A	15	
	705009	Engineering Principles B	15	
	715001	Engineering Computations I	15	
	765450	Materials Science 1	15	
	775205	General and Organic Chemistry	51	
Level 6	706001	Project	15	<i>Either 705008, 705009, 705002, 705003 or 765450, 705008, 705009</i>
	706010	Engineering Planning	15	
	706011	Engineering Technology Studies	15	
	716001	Engineering Computations II	15	715001
Level 7	707005	Engineering Studies	15	705000
	707006	Design Project	15	706001
	707016	Engineering Computations III	15	716001
Level 8	738001	Industrial Project (Electrical)	45	
	768100	Industrial Project (Mechanical)	45	



BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (HONOURS) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Electrical and Electronic Engineering</b>				
Level 5	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	775205
Level 6	556202	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	555201
	736001	Computer Aided Electrotechnology	15	705003, 715001
	736002	Electrical Technology	15	705008, 705009, 715001
	736006	Electronic Circuits	15	705002
	736007	Communication Principles	15	705008, 705009
	736008	Introduction to Microcontrollers	15	705002, 705003
Level 7	737002	Circuits	15	705008, 705009, 715001
	737003	Fields and Waves	15	715001
	737430	Electrical Utilisation	15	736002
	737431	Embedded Digital Systems	15	736006, 736008
	737432	Electrical Power Engineering	15	737430
	737433	Control Systems	15	736002
	737434	Electronic Systems	15	736006
	737435	Communication Networks	15	736007
	737436	Utilisation B	15	737430
	737437	Biomedical Signal Processing	15	707016
Level 8	737438	Biomedical Instrumentation I	15	775205, 555201
	738018	VLSI Circuits, Systems and Technology	15	736006
	738019	Intelligent Systems Engineering	15	736006, 736008
	738020	Advanced Control Systems	15	737433
	738021	System Identification and Adaptive Control	15	738020
	738022	Optimal Control	15	738020
	738023	Radio Frequency Systems	15	737434, 737435
	738024	Radio Frequency Networks	15	737434, 737435
	738025	Electrical Power Systems: Component Analysis	15	737436
	738026	Electrical Power Systems: Integrated Analysis	15	737432, 738025
	738027	Digital Signal Processing	15	737431
	738028	Digital Systems Design	15	737431

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (HONOURS) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 8	738029	Real Time Systems	15	737431
	738030	Embedded Software Engineering	15	737431
	738037	Power Systems Quality Management	15	737436
	738038	Energy Management	15	737436
	738040	Biomedical Signal and Image Processing	15	737437
	738041	Biomedical Instrumentation II	15	737438
<b>Mechanical Engineering</b>				
Level 5	705006	Mechanical Engineering Principles	15	
Level 6	766020	Computer Aided Design and Analysis	15	
	766021	Manufacturing Technology	15	765450
	766022	Mechanisms and Dynamics of Machinery	15	766030
	766023	Solid Mechanics	15	705008, 705009
	766030	Dynamics	15	
Level 7	767005	Quantitative Techniques	15	716001
	767006	Engineering Materials	15	766021
	767007	Mechatronics and Automation	15	766022, 766023
	767026	Thermofluids A	15	705009
	767027	Thermofluids B	15	705009
Level 8	768002	Advanced Manufacturing Technology	15	707016, 767006
	768003	Advanced Operations Management	15	767006, 767005
	768004	Automation Systems	15	767007
	768005	Internal Combustion Engines	15	766020, 767026, 767027
	768006	Advanced Industrial Computing	15	766020, 767005
	768101	Mechanical Design and Analysis	15	706001, 716001, 766020, 766023, 766030

## BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (HONOURS) (BHSc(Hons)) REGULATIONS

AK3662

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Health Science (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Health Science with a B+ grade average or higher in papers at level 7 in the selected subject area for this degree, or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant's course of study must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute a paper from another postgraduate programme with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student must undertake an approved course of study within their subject area.
- 6 A student with an average grade for the coursework papers falling below a B, or a student who has failed to maintain a B- grade average overall, may be required by the examination board to have their points reassigned to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science.

### Structure

45 points	589131
and 15 points from	589126, 589127
and 15 points from	589121, 589123, 589125
or	
<b>Psychology<sup>1</sup></b>	
75 points	589125, 589601, 589602
and	
<b>Dissertation</b>	
45 points	589668

<sup>1</sup> To be admitted, a student must have personal qualities that show suitability for this programme, including supplying references and satisfying a police check. An interview will normally be required.

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
589121	Quantitative Research I	15	
589123	Qualitative Research I	15	
589125	Integrative Research	15	
589126	Health Professional Practice	15	
589127	Practice Reality	15	
589131	Specialist Option BHSc (Hons)	45	
589601	Psychological Theory and Practice Dissertation	45	
589602	Therapeutic Theories and Skills	15	
589668	Dissertation	45	150 points from coursework papers or 589601 <sup>a</sup>

a. Psychology students only.

## BACHELOR OF LAWS (HONOURS) (LLB (Hons)) REGULATIONS

AK1009

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Laws (Honours) an applicant must have completed Part I and Part II for the Bachelor of Laws to the academic standard for honours.
- 2 An applicant on whom the degree of Bachelor of Laws has already been conferred shall not be admitted to the Bachelor of Laws (Honours).
- 3 Admission to the Bachelor of Laws (Honours) is subject to the approval of the dean (or representative).

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Bachelor of Laws (Honours), a student must achieve 540 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) 480 points as detailed in the Bachelor of Laws Regulations *and*
  - (b) 60 points from the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 On acceptance to the programme, any papers completed by a student for the Bachelor of Laws will be reassigned to the Bachelor of Laws (Honours).
- 6 A Bachelor of Laws (Honours) will be awarded only if a student maintains the academic standard for honours in their course of study.
- 7 A student who fails to maintain the academic standard for honours may be required by the examination board to withdraw from the Bachelor of Laws (Honours).
- 8 The class of honours awarded shall be determined by the examination board based on a student's results in papers at levels 7 and 8.
- 9 A student who withdraws or who is withdrawn from the Bachelor of Laws (Honours) may have their points reassigned to the Bachelor of Laws.

Structure

20 points	418100
<i>or</i>	
20 points	418101, 418102
<b>Dissertation</b>	
40 points	418103

BACHELOR OF LAWS (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
418100	Research Paper	20	
418101	Research Paper I	10	
418102	Research Paper II	10	
418103	Dissertation	40	418101 and 418102, or 418100

## BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES (HONOURS) (BMathSc(Hons)) REGULATIONS

AK1312

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7, or equivalent.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

---

#### Specialisations

---

##### Applied Mathematics

60 points from

718100–718105, 718107, 718108, 718901, 718902

and

30 points from

papers listed in the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences (Honours) Table or other postgraduate papers in a related subject to the specialisation with the approval of the programme leader

or

---

##### Computer Science

60 points from

718300–718305, 738039, 718901, 718902

and

30 points from

papers listed in the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences (Honours) Table or other postgraduate papers in a related subject to the specialisation with the approval of the programme leader

and

##### Dissertation

30 points

718900

BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
718100	Advanced Numerical Analysis	15	
718101	Astrophysics and Radio Astronomy	15	
718102	Advanced Mathematical Modelling	15	
718103	Mathematical Methods in Optimization	15	
718104	Modern Algebra	15	
718105	Topics in Mathematical Finance	15	
718107	Advanced Differential Equations	15	
718108	Game Theory and Decision Analysis	15	
718300	Advanced Computer Graphics	15	
718301	Server System Development	15	
718302	Emerging Technologies	15	
718303	Mobile System Development	15	
718304	Software Architecture	15	
718305	Advanced Distributed Systems	15	
718900	Dissertation	30	
718901	Specialist Topic A <sup>a</sup>	15	
718902	Specialist Topic B <sup>a</sup>	15	
738039	Advanced High Performance Computing and Applications	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.



## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (HONOURS) (BSc(Hons)) REGULATIONS

AK1040

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Bachelor of Science (Honours) an applicant must have completed the Bachelor of Science with a B grade average or higher in papers at level 7 in the selected subject area for this degree, or equivalent.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Bachelor of Science (Honours), a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the structures below.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 3 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant is 30 points. Prior learning credit may not be granted for 779015 and 778030.

### Structure

#### Structure (a)

30 points	779015
and 45 points from	408215, 778022, 778023, 778038, 778040, 779001, 779003–779005, 779052, 779053, 779056–779059

and

#### Dissertation

45 points	778030
-----------	--------

#### Structure (b)

#### Applied Mathematics

60 points from	718100–718105, 718107, 718108, 718901, 718902
and 30 points from	papers listed in the Bachelor of Science (Honours) Table or other postgraduate papers in a related subject to the specialisation with the approval of the programme leader

or

**Computer Science**

60 points from

and 30 points from

and

**Dissertation**

30 points

718300–718305, 738039, 718901, 718902

papers listed in the Bachelor of Science (Honours) Table or other postgraduate papers in a related subject to the specialisation with the approval of the programme leader

718900

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
408215	Bioinformatics <sup>a</sup>	15	
718100	Advanced Numerical Analysis	15	
718101	Astrophysics and Radio Astronomy	15	
718102	Advanced Mathematical Modelling	15	
718103	Mathematical Methods in Optimization	15	
718104	Modern Algebra	15	
718105	Topics in Mathematical Finance	15	
718107	Advanced Differential Equations	15	
718108	Game Theory and Decision Analysis	15	
718300	Advanced Computer Graphics	15	
718301	Server System Development	15	
718302	Emerging Technologies	15	
718303	Mobile System Development	15	
718304	Software Architecture	15	
718900	Dissertation	30	
718901	Specialist Topic A <sup>b</sup>	15	
718902	Specialist Topic B <sup>b</sup>	15	
738039	Advanced High Performance Computing and Applications	15	
778022	Analytical and Environmental Chemistry	30	
778023	Food Science	30	
778030	Dissertation	45	779015
778038	Marine Ecosystems	30	
778040	Applications of Geographical Information Systems	15	
779001	Specialist Readings	15	

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (HONOURS) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
779003	Frontiers of Food Microbiology	30	
779004	Selected Topics in Microbiology	30	
779005	Advanced Applications of GIS <sup>b</sup>	30	
779015	Research Methods	30	
779052	Specialist Readings in Applied Science	30	
779053	Selected Topics in Applied Science	30	
779056	Contemporary Molecular Genetics <sup>a</sup>	30	
779057	Ethics of Emerging Biological and Health Technologies	30	
779058	Evolution and Biodiversity	30	
779059	Quality Assurance in Laboratory Services	30	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

b. Paper not offered every year.

## Conjoint Programmes of Study

### BACHELOR OF ARTS AND BACHELOR OF BUSINESS (BA/BBus) CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY REGULATIONS

AK3002

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

#### Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Arts – at least 225 points
    - (i) core papers: 60 points<sup>1</sup> with at least 30 points at level 6 or above *and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 120 points with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table *and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
    - (i) core papers: 135 points<sup>2</sup> with 45 points at level 6 *and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business Regulations with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
  - (c) Common Papers – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Cooperative Education Project 107200.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Arts major and Bachelor of Business major in Cooperative Education Project 107200 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute papers from one of the component degrees with other papers from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Arts Regulations (page 320) and Bachelor of Business Regulations (page 335).*

<sup>1</sup> A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 287901 or 947002.

<sup>2</sup> A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 477810.

BACHELOR OF ARTS AND BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION  
SCIENCES (BA/BCIS)  
CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY REGULATIONS

AK3706

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Completion Requirements**

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Arts – at least 195 points
    - (i) core papers: 60 points<sup>1</sup> with at least 30 points at level 6 or above *and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 120 points with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Arts Regulations *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table  
*and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences – at least 255 points
    - (i) core papers: 165 points<sup>2</sup> with 45 points at level 6 *and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points<sup>3</sup> from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 or above and at least 45 points at level 7  
*and*
  - (c) Common Papers – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Conjoint Cooperative Education Project 407100.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Arts major and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences major in Conjoint Cooperative Education Project 407100 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Arts Regulations (page 320) and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Regulations (page 351).*

1 A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 287901 or 947002. A student may substitute 145612 for 145713.

2 A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 407009. 145612 can be substituted for 145713 and is included in 1(a)(i).

3 A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 407008 or 407010.

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS AND BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES  
(BBus/BCS)  
CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY REGULATIONS

AK1315

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Completion Requirements**

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Communication Studies as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
    - (i) core papers: 135 points<sup>1</sup> with 45 points at level 6 *and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7

*and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Communication Studies – at least 225 points
    - (i) core papers: 135 points<sup>2</sup> with 30 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Communication Studies Regulations with at least 30 points at level 6 and at least 60 points at level 7

*and*
  - (c) Common paper – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Conjoint Cooperative Education Project 407000
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Business major and their Bachelor of Communication Studies major in the Conjoint Cooperative Education Project 407000 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute papers from one of the component degrees with others paper from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Business Regulations (page 335) and Bachelor of Communication Studies Regulations (page 344).*

1 A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 477810 and may substitute 476680 with 285008.

2 A student completing this conjoint programme that has taken 476680 will substitute 285008 with at least one of 145705, 145709, 145719, 145720, 145724, 285706, 915101.

## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS AND BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (BBus/BCIS)

### CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY REGULATIONS

AK3003

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

#### Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Business – at least 210 points
    - (i) core papers: 105 points<sup>1</sup> with 45 points at level 6 *and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business Regulations with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 15 points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table  
*and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences – at least 240 points
    - (i) core papers: 150 points<sup>2</sup> with 45 points at level 6 *and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and at least 45 points at level 7  
*and*
  - (c) Common Papers – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Conjoint Cooperative Education Project 407100.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Business and their Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences major in the Conjoint Cooperative Education Project 407100 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute a paper from one of the component degrees with another paper from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Business Regulations (page 335) and Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Regulations (page 351).*

1 A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to complete 475120 and 477810.

2 A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to complete 407009 and 145612.

## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS AND BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (BBus/BHSc) CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY REGULATIONS

AK3726

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Health Science as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 525 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
    - (i) core papers: 135 points<sup>1</sup> with 45 points at level 6 *and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business Regulations with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7

*and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Health Science – at least 240 points
    - (i) core papers: 90 points with 15 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7
    - and*
    - (ii) a major: 150 points from the psychology major identified in the Bachelor of Health Science Regulations with at least 60 points at level 6 or above and at least 45 points at level 7

*and*
  - (c) Common Papers – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Conjoint Cooperative Education Project 567440.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Business major and Bachelor of Health Science major in the Conjoint Cooperative Education Project 567440 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute a paper from one of the component degrees with another paper from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Business Regulations (page 335) and Bachelor of Health Science Regulations (page 379).*

---

<sup>1</sup> A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 477810.



## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS AND BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (BBus/BIHM) CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY REGULATIONS

AK3004

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of International Hospitality Management as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
    - (i) core papers: 135 points<sup>1</sup> with 45 points at level 6 *and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business Regulations with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7

*and*
  - (b) Bachelor of International Hospitality Management – at least 225 points
    - (i) core papers: 135 points<sup>2</sup> with 15 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) a major: 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Regulations with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7

*and*
  - (c) Common Papers – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Conjoint Cooperative Education Project 217807.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Business major and their Bachelor of International Hospitality Management major in the Conjoint Cooperative Education Project 217807 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute papers from one of the component degrees with other papers from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Business Regulations (page 335) and Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Regulations (page 401).*

<sup>1</sup> A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 477810.

<sup>2</sup> A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 217806. A student may be exempted from 15 points from the core papers depending on the choice of major in either of the component degrees.

## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS AND BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (BBus/BSc) CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY REGULATIONS

AK3001

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
    - (i) core papers: 135 points<sup>1</sup> with 45 points at level 6 *and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business Regulations with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7

*and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Science – at least 225 points
    - (i) a major: at least 225 points from one of the majors<sup>2</sup> identified in the Bachelor of Science Regulations with at least 75 points at level 6 or above and at least 45 points at level 7

*and*
  - (c) Common Papers – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Cooperative Education 777007.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Business major and Bachelor of Science major in Cooperative Education 777007 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute papers from one of the component degrees with other papers from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Business Regulations (page 335) and Bachelor of Science Regulations (page 422).*

<sup>1</sup> Health Protection and Environmental Health major is not available as part of this conjoint programme.

<sup>2</sup> A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 477810.

## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS AND BACHELOR OF SPORT AND RECREATION (BBus/BSR)

### CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY REGULATIONS

AK3730

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

#### Completion Requirements

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Sport and Recreation as a conjoint programme must achieve at least 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Business – at least 225 points
    - (i) core papers: 135 points<sup>1</sup> with 45 points at level 6 *and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in the Bachelor of Business Regulations with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7

*and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Sport and Recreation – at least 225 points
    - (i) core papers: 105 points<sup>2</sup> with 45 points at level 6 *and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors<sup>3</sup> identified in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Regulations with at least 30 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table with at least 15 points at level 7

*and*
  - (c) Common Papers – 60 points at level 7
    - (i) 60 points Sport and Business Cooperative 517020.
- 2 A student is required to address both their Bachelor of Business major and their Bachelor of Sport and Recreation major in the Sport and Business Cooperative 517020 and shall have their project approved by the programme leader for each of the component degrees.
- 3 A student may substitute papers from one of the component degrees with other papers from either component degree with the approval of both programme leaders.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Business Regulations (page 335) and Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Regulations (page 430).*

<sup>1</sup> A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 477810.

<sup>2</sup> A student completing this conjoint programme is not required to take 517001, 517002.

<sup>3</sup> A student may complete this component with a special course of study across more than one major with the approval of the programme leader.

**BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES AND  
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (BCIS/BSC)  
CONJOINT PROGRAMME OF STUDY REGULATIONS**

AK1295

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Completion Requirements**

- 1 A student completing the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences and Bachelor of Science as a conjoint programme must achieve 510 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 120 points *and*
  - (b) Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences papers: 195 points *and*
  - (c) Bachelor or Science papers: 195 points.

**Structure**

<b>Core Papers</b>		
30 points	Level 5:	145612, 715184
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 6:	406712
<i>and</i> 75 points	Level 7:	407003, 407711, 407780
<hr/>		
<b>Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences</b>		
60 points	Level 5:	405701–405704
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 6:	406702, 406703, 406706
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 7:	407701–407703, 407916
<i>and either</i>		
30 points	Level 6:	406701, 406704
<i>or</i>		
15 points	Level 6:	406713
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	407712, 407916
<hr/>		
<b>Bachelor of Science</b>		
75 points	Level 5:	775102, 775111, 775112, 775212, 775411
<i>and</i> 75 points	Level 6:	776111, 776113–776115, 776412
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	777113, 777120, 777411

*Refer to the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Regulations (page 351) and the Bachelor of Science Regulations (page 422).*

## Bachelor's Degrees

### BACHELOR OF ARTS (BA) REGULATIONS

AK3704

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

#### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Arts, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Arts – single major
    - (i) core papers: 90 points with at least 15 points at level 6 and at least 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 120 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) a minor: 60 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations in a single subject area<sup>1</sup> outside of the student's major with at least 30 points at level 6 or above *and*
    - (iv) the remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table or from any other bachelor's degree.
  - (b) Bachelor of Arts – double major
    - (i) core papers: 90 points with at least 15 points at level 6 and at least 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) two majors: 240 points from two majors identified in these regulations, with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 in each major *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table or any other bachelor's degree.
  - (c) Bachelor of Arts – extended major in Chinese Language, Japanese Language or Social Sciences
    - (i) core papers: 90 points with at least 15 points at level 6 and at least 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) extended major: at least 210 points from the Chinese Language, Japanese Language or Social Sciences extended majors identified in these regulations, with at least 60 points at level 6 or above and 60 points at level 7 *and*

<sup>1</sup> Minor subject areas are defined in the student handbook for the programme.

- (iii) the remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table or from any other bachelor's degree, with at least 30 points from papers outside the extended major subject area.
- (d) Bachelor of Arts – major in NZSL – English Interpreting,
  - (i) core papers: 90 points with at least 15 points at level 6 and at least 30 points at level 7 and
  - (ii) major: at least 255 points from the NZSL-English Interpreting major identified in these regulations, with at least 60 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 and
  - (iii) the remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table or from any other bachelor's degree, with at least 15 points from papers outside the subject area of the major.
  - (iv) a student undertaking a major in NZSL-English Interpreting is required to successfully complete Part I of the structure for this major with at least a B grade average in the language papers in order to progress to Part II.
  - (v) a student who has not achieved at least a B grade average in the language papers in Part I will be required by the examination board to continue with an alternative major.
- 2 A student may complete a major in Social Sciences by completing 180 points from the Social Sciences extended major with at least 45 points at level 6, including 286102 and 286742, and at least 45 points at level 7 with the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 A student may complete a major in Māori Development by completing 120 points with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor of Māori Development Table.
- 4 A student with approval to for study at an overseas institution through an international exchange programme must enrol in one of the international exchange papers listed in the Bachelor of Arts Table.
- 5 A student would normally be expected to achieve the points at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in required papers at subsequent levels.

### **Additional Majors and Minors**

- 6 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 441.

### **Conjoint Degrees**

- 7 This degree may be taken as part of an approved conjoint programme of study. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Bachelor's Degrees section of this Calendar.

## Structure

### Core Papers

15 points from	Level 5:	145713, 165108, 165600, 915002
and 15 points from	Level 5:	285104
	Level 6:	916401
	Level 7:	167100
and 15 points from	Level 5:	955203, 215414 <sup>1</sup>
	Level 6:	166109
and 15 points from	Level 6:	146734, 166110, 916307
and 30 points from	Level 7:	167908, 167909, 287901, 947002

### Majors

#### Chinese Language – extended major

45 points	Level 5:	165356, 165357
and 90 points from	Level 6:	166303, 166353, 166354, 166357, 166360, 166548
and 105 points	Level 7:	167350, 167352, 167353, 167358, 167359

#### Chinese Studies

120 points (with at least 45 points at	Level 5:	165049, 165050, 165356, 165357, 165522
levels 6 and 45 points at level 7) from	Level 6:	166009, 166303, 166353, 166354, 166356, 166357, 166360, 166548
	Level 7:	167350, 167352, 167353, 167358, 167359, including up to 30 points from any degree with the approval of the programme leader

#### Conflict Resolution

75 points	Level 6:	286102, 286106, 286201
and 15 points	Level 7:	287205
and 30 points from	Level 7:	287003, 287005, 287203, 287300

#### Creative Writing

30 points	Level 5:	165107, 165110
and 30 points from	Level 6:	166501, 166502, 916407
and 15 points from	Level 6:	166101, 166104
and 45 points	Level 7:	167102, 167500

#### Criminology

30 points	Level 5:	285001, 285702
and 45 points	Level 6:	286107, 286109, 286110
and 45 points from	Level 7:	287001, 287004–287006, 287206

1 Restriction: Available only to students in the Event Management major.

---

**English and New Media Studies**

30 points	Level 5:	165105, 165110
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 6:	166101, 166102, 166104
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	167101–167103

---

**Event Management**

30 points	Level 5:	215007, 955102, 955103
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 6:	216619, 216620, 216622
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	217008, 217016, 487964

---

**International Studies**

45 points	Level 5:	165521
	Level 6:	286111
	Level 7:	287207
<i>and</i> 45 points from	Level 6	166552
	Level 7:	167101, 167102, 287003, 287201, 287203, 377405, 377406
<i>and</i> 15 points from		an approved language paper
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 5:	165105–165107, 165522
	Level 6:	166102, 166108, 166545, 286101, 286105, 356803, 916304, 916307

---

**Interpreting**

15 points	Level 5:	165026
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 6:	166017, 166760, 166761
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	167770, 167773, 167780
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	167771, 167781

---

**Japanese Language – extended major**

90 points	Level 6:	166543, 166544, 166550, 166551
<i>and</i> 120 points	Level 7:	167539–167542, 167565, 167566,

---

**Japanese Studies**

120 points (with at least 45 points at levels 6 <i>and</i> 45 points at level 7) from	Level 5:	165047, 165048, 165520, 165522
	Level 6:	166010, 166543–166545, 166550, 166551, 356803
	Level 7:	167537, 167539–167542, 167565–167567 including up to 30 points from any degree with the approval of the programme leader

---

**NZSL and Deaf Studies**

45 points	Level 5:	165901, 165903
<i>and</i> 105 points from	Level 5:	165105, 165521
(with at least 45 points at level 6	Level 6:	166552, 166901–166905
<i>and</i> 45 points at level 7)	Level 7:	167901–167904, 287003



---

**NZSL-English Interpreting – extended major<sup>1</sup>****Part I**

45 points Level 5: 165901, 165903

*and* 45 points Level 6: 166901, 166903**Part II**

45 points Level 6: 166902, 166904, 166905

*and* 90 points Level 7: 167901, 167902, 167904–167907*and* 15 points from Level 7: 167771, 167781*and* 15 points from Level 7: 167770, 167780

---

**Psychology**

30 points Level 5: 285001, 565604

*and* 15 points Level 6: 286501,*and* 75 points from Level 5: 555101Level 6: 286103, 286108, 566420, 566508, 566604,  
566605, 566609*and* 15 points Level 7: 287300*and* 45 points from Level 7: 287002, 287208, 467853, 567425,  
567602–567606, 567610

---

**Social Sciences – extended major**

60 points from Level 5: 285001, 285006, 285007, 285702, 285706

*and* 30 points Level 6: 286102, 286742*and* 60 points Level 6: 286101, 286103–286105*and* 15 points Level 7: 287300*and* 45 points from Level 7: 287003, 287201, 287203, 287207, 287208

---

**Translation**

30 points Level 5: 165027, 165105

*and* 45 points Level 6: 166006, 166012, 166104*and* 45 points Level 7: 167007, 167772, 167782

---

---

1 NZSL-English Interpreting students enrol in programme code AK3006.

BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>				
Level 5	145713	Writing	15	
	165108	iWrite	15	
	165600	Undergraduate Writing for Academic Purposes <sup>a</sup>	15	
	215414	Information Technology for Event Management <sup>b</sup>	15	
	285104	Research and Analysis	15	
	915002	Ki te Whaiao: Introduction to Māori Society	15	
	955203	Communication and Presentation Systems	15	
Level 6	146734	Communicating	15	
	166109	iReflect	15	
	166110	iCommunicate	15	
	916307	Aotearoa New Zealand Culture and Society	15	
	916401	Te Rangahau	15	
Level 7	167100	iResearch	15	
	167908	NZSL Interpreting Practicum Experience I: Observations	15	60 points from core papers
	167909	NZSL Interpreting Practicum Experience II: Professional Practice	15	167908
	287901	Cooperative Education	30	60 points from core papers
	947001	Cooperative Education I: Project Literature Review		
	947002	Cooperative Education II: Project Report	30	947001
<b>Chinese</b>				
Level 5	165049	Introduction to Chinese 1	15	
	165050	Introduction to Chinese 2	15	165049
	165356	Chinese I	30	
	165357	Written Chinese I	15	
	165522	Asian Popular Culture	15	
Level 6	166009	Twentieth Century Chinese Literature and Society	15	
	166303	Chinese Grammar	15	165356 or 166357

BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	166353	Intermediate Chinese Oral	15	166357
	166354	Written Chinese II	15	165357
	166356	Chinese for Special Purposes	15	165050
	166357	Chinese II	30	165356
	166360	Contemporary Chinese Society	15	
	166548	Introduction to Chinese Culture	15	
Level 7	167350	Chinese V	15	167359
	167352	Advanced Chinese Oral	15	166353
	167353	Chinese Research Paper	15	167358
	167358	Chinese III	30	166357
	167359	Chinese IV	30	167358
Conflict Resolution				
Level 6	286102	Applied Ethics	15	two of 285001, 285006, 285007, 285702, 285706
	286106	Principles of Conflict Resolution	30	two of 285001, 285007, 285702, 285706
	286201	War and Peace	30	285706
Level 7	287003	Multicultural Communities	15	
	287005	Understanding Restorative Justice	15	
	287203	International Relations	15	
	287205	Negotiation and Mediation	15	
	287300	Research Project	15	285102 or 286742
Creative Writing				
Level 5	165107	A Pacific Reader	15	
	165110	Reading New Zealand	15	
Level 6	166101	Language, Literature and Desire	15	
	166104	Popular Genres	15	
	166501	Creative Writing I: Voices	15	
	166502	Creative Writing II: Storylines	15	
	916407	Creative Writing: Nga Tuhituhi Māori	15	
Level 7	167102	New Literatures	15	
	167500	Creative Writing Project	30	166501 or 166502

BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Criminology</b>				
Level 5	285001	Introduction to Psychology A	15	
	285702	Introduction to Sociology	15	
Level 6	286107	Criminology and Criminal Justice	15	285001, 285702
	286109	Understanding Crime	15	285001, 285702
	286110	Policing and Society	15	285001, 285702
Level 7	287001	The Police and Crime Prevention	15	286110
	287004	Prisons and Punishment	15	286107
	287005	Understanding Restorative Justice	15	
	287006	Current Issues in Criminology	15	286109
	287206	Crime and Deviance	15	286109
<b>English and New Media Studies</b>				
Level 5	165105	Introduction to Language Study	15	
	165106	Critical Language Studies	15	
	165107	A Pacific Reader	15	
	165110	Reading New Zealand	15	
Level 6	166013	Methodology of Language Teaching	30	
	166014	Classroom Practice	15	<i>Coreq. 166013</i>
	166101	Language, Literature and Desire	15	
	166102	Language and Communication	15	
	166104	Popular Genres	15	
	166107	Phonology Applied	15	
	166108	Language in Society	15	
Level 7	157002	Graduate Oral Communication	15	
	167101	Global English	15	
	167102	New Literatures	15	
	167103	Modern Rhetoric	15	
	167811	Focus on Language Teaching	15	
	167817	Language Teaching Practicum: Appraisal	15	

BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Event Management</b>				
Level 5	215007	Hospitality Accounting and Finance	15	
	955102	Noho Marae Wananga A	7.5	
	955103	Noho Marae Wananga B	7.5	955102
Level 6	216619	An Event Perspective	15	
	216620	Event Planning	15	
	216622	Event Design Experience	15	
Level 7	217008	Event Production	15	
	217016	Contemporary Issues in Event Management	15	216619, 216620
	487964	Integrated Marketing Communications	15	
<b>International Studies</b>				
Level 5	165105	Introduction to Language Study	15	
	165106	Critical Language Studies	15	
	165107	A Pacific Reader	15	
	165521	Introduction to Intercultural Competence	15	
	165522	Asian Popular Culture	15	
Level 6	166102	Language and Communication	15	
	166108	Language in Society	15	
	166545	Japanese Society and Culture	15	
	166552	Intercultural Competence in a Global World	15	165521
	286101	States and Nations	15	
	286105	Cultures and Societies	15	
	286111	Borders, Boundaries and Globalisation	15	2 level 5 papers
	356803	Business and Culture	15	
	916304	Te Tiriti O Waitangi: Social and Political History	15	
	916307	Aotearoa New Zealand Culture and Society	15	
Level 7	167101	Global English	15	
	167102	New Literatures	15	
	287003	Multicultural Communities	15	

BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	287201	Asian and Pacific Issues	15	
	287203	International Relations	15	
	287207	Globalisation, Innovation and Change	15	
	377405	Sustainability and Global Business	15	
	377406	Growth and Development in the Asia-Pacific Region	15	
<b>Interpreting</b>				
Level 5	165026	Oral Discourse for Interpreting	15	
Level 6	166017	Telephone Interpreting and Video Conferencing	15	166760
	166760	Theory and Practice of Interpreting	15	
	166761	Contextual Studies	15	166760
Level 7	167770	Advanced Interpretation Legal Studies	15	166760, 166761
	167771	Advanced Interpretation Legal Interpreting	15	167770
	167773	Advanced Interpreting Business	15	30 points at level 7 in interpreting
	167780	Advanced Interpretation Health Studies	15	166760, 166761
	167781	Advanced Interpretation Health Interpreting	15	167780
<b>Japanese</b>				
Level 5	165047	Introduction to Japanese 1	15	
	165048	Introduction to Japanese 2	15	
	165520	Japanese IA	30	
	165522	Asian Popular Culture	15	
Level 6	166010	Japanese Cinema	15	
	166543	Kanji II	15	166551
	166544	Japanese II	30	166550
	166545	Japanese Society and Culture	15	
	166550	Japanese IB	30	165520
	166551	Kanji I	15	165520
	356803	Business and Culture	15	
Level 7	167537	Japanese Religions and the Samurai	15	
	167539	Japanese Language and Social Trends	30	166544

BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	167540	Japanese Authentic Reading	15	166544
	167541	Japanese for Business	30	166544
	167542	Japanese Oral Communication	15	166544
	167565	Japanese Language in the Global World	15	167539,167541
	167566	Japanese for Specific Purposes	15	167539, 167541
	167567	Japanese Research Paper	15	167539 or 167541 and 285104 or 167100
<b>NZSL and Deaf Studies</b>				
Level 5	165105	Introduction to Language Study	15	
	165521	Introduction to Intercultural Competence	15	
	165901	NZSL I	30	
	165903	Deaf Community and Culture I	15	
Level 6	166552	Intercultural Competence in a Global World	15	
	166901	NZSL II	30	
	166902	NZSL III	15	
	166903	Deaf Community and Culture II	15	165903
Level 7	167901	NZSL IV	15	
	167902	Current Issues in the Deaf World	15	
	167903	Special Topic (Deaf Studies)	15	
	167904	Comparative Analysis of English and NZSL	15	
	287003	Multicultural Communities	15	
<b>NZSL – English Interpreting</b>				
Level 5	165901	NZSL I	30	
	165903	Deaf Community and Culture I	15	
Level 6	166901	NZSL II	30	
	166902	NZSL III	15	
	166903	Deaf Community and Culture II	15	
	166904	Introduction to the Interpreting Profession	15	
	166905	Ethical Decision Making	15	
Level 7	167770	Advanced Interpretation Legal Studies	15	

BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	167771	Advanced Interpretation Legal Interpreting	15	
	167780	Advanced Interpretation Health Studies	15	
	167781	Advanced Interpretation Health Interpreting	15	
	167901	NZSL IV	15	
	167902	Current Issues in the Deaf World	15	
	167904	Comparative Analysis of English and NZSL	15	
	167905	NZSL Interpreting I – Dialogic Interactions	15	
	167906	NZSL Interpreting II – Monologic Interactions	15	
	167907	NZSL Interpreting III – Advanced Interpreting Techniques	15	
	167908	NZSL Interpreting Practicum Experience I – Observations	15	
	167904	Comparative Analysis of English and NZSL	15	
<b>Psychology</b>				
Level 5	285001	Introduction to Psychology A	15	
	555101	Psychology and Lifespan Development	15	
	565604	Introduction to Psychology B	15	
Level 6	286103	Individuals and Identities	15	285001
	286108	Cognitive Psychology	15	285001
	286501	The Nature of Psychological Enquiry	15	285001, 565604, 285104
	566508	Social Psychology	15	
	566420	Abnormal Psychology	15	285001, 565604
	566604	Psychological Assessment	15	285001, 565604
	566605	Personality	15	565604
	566609	Brain and Behaviour	15	285001, 565604
Level 7	287002	Emotions and Human Nature	15	45 points at level 6 in psychology
	287208	Critical Issues in Cultural and Social Psychology	15	45 points at level 6 in psychology



BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	287300	Research Project	15	286501
	467853	Contemporary Themes in Organisational Behaviour	15	285001
	567425	Experimental and Applied Behaviour Analysis	15	45 points at level 6 in psychology
	567602	Critical Evaluation in Psychology	15	
	567603	Experimental and Applied Behaviour Analysis II	15	567425
	567604	Biopsychology	15	45 points at level 6 in psychology
	567605	Positive Psychology	15	45 points at level 6 in psychology
	567606	Health Psychology	15	45 points at level 6 in psychology
	567610	Approaches to Psychological Intervention	15	45 points at level 6 in psychology
Social Sciences				
Level 5	285001	Introduction to Psychology A	15	
	285006	Introduction to Economics	15	
	285007	Introduction to Anthropology <sup>c</sup>	15	
	285702	Introduction to Sociology	15	
	285706	New Zealand Political Studies	15	
Level 6	286101	States and Nations	15	285706
	286102	Applied Ethics	15	any two of 285702, 285001, 285706, 285006, 285007
	286103	Individuals and Identities	15	285001
	286104	Families and Communities	15	285702
	286105	Cultures and Societies	15	285007, 285702
	286742	Methods of Social Research	15	285104
Level 7	287003	Multicultural Communities	15	
	287201	Asian and Pacific Issues	15	30 points at level 6 in social sciences
	287202	Applied Social Theory	30	286102, 286742
	287203	International Relations	15	
	287207	Globalisation, Innovation and Change	15	286102 or 286742

BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	287208	Critical Issues in Cultural and Social Psychology	15	
	287300	Research Project	15	285104 and 286742
<b>Translation</b>				
Level 5	165027	Introduction to Translation	15	
	165105	Introduction to Language Study	15	
Level 6	166006	Translation Skills: Analysis, Appropriateness and Accuracy	15	165027
	166012	Translation Studies	15	165027
	166104	Popular Genres	15	
Level 7	167007	Theories, Principles and Practice of Translation	15	166006
	167772	Advanced Interpretation Legal Translation	15	166006
	167782	Advanced Interpretation Health Translation	15	166006
<b>Additional Papers</b>				
General Studies				
Level 5	157001	Graduate Academic Writing	15	
	157002	Graduate Oral Communication	15	
	165523	Film Aotearoa/NZ: Cinema of Unease <sup>c</sup>	15	
	287007	BA Special Topic	15	
	915003	Introduction to New Zealand History	15	
Level 7	107102	Study Abroad Cooperative Education	30	
<b>Economic Development</b>				
Level 7	107201	Economic Development Issues I	30	
	107202	Economic Development Issues II	30	107201
<b>International Exchange</b>				
Level 6	106100	International Exchange 6/60		
	106101	International Exchange 6/120		
Level 7	107100	International Exchange 7/60		
	107101	International Exchange 7/120		

BACHELOR OF ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Language Teaching				
Level 6	166013	Methodology of Language Teaching	30	
	166014	Classroom Practice	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 166013
Level 7	167811	Focus on Language Teaching	15	
	167816	Language Teaching Practicum: Portfolio	15	
	167817	Language Teaching Practicum: Appraisal	15	
Restorative Justice				
Level 7	107001	Restorative Justice Applied	15	
	107002	Victims and Restorative Justice	15	
	107003	Contemporary Issues in Restorative Justice	15	
	107004	Restorative Justice: Special Topic/ Practicum	30	one of 107001–107003
Spanish				
Level 5	165700	Spanish 1A	15	
	165701	Spanish 1B	15	165700
Level 6	166008	Latin American Voices	15	
	166710	Spanish 2A	15	
	166711	Spanish 2B	15	166710

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

b. Restriction: Available only to students in the Event Management major.

c. Not offered in 2012.

## BACHELOR OF BUSINESS (BBus) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3693

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Business a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Business – single major
    - (i) core papers: 195 points with 45 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) a major: of at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table.
  - (b) Bachelor of Business – double major
    - (i) core papers: 195 points with 45 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) two majors: at least 150 points from two majors identified in these regulations which must conform to the requirements of each major *and*
    - (iii) 15 points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table.
- 2 A student would normally be expected to complete 475110, 475120, 475130 and/or 476140 before being permitted to enrol in papers for majors and minors.
- 3 A student must undertake 477810 Cooperative Education in at least one of their chosen majors<sup>2</sup>.
- 4 A student may substitute papers in 1(a)(iii) and 1(b)(iii) above with papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student undertaking an International Business major must complete 60 points at either level 6 or level 7 obtained through overseas study approved by the Associate Dean International by enrolling in one of the International Exchange papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table, or by completing 477810 Cooperative Education overseas.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 6 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 441.

<sup>1</sup> Additional charges may be added to this programme.

<sup>2</sup> A student may complete either 307000 or 307001 as an alternative to 477810.

Conjoint Degrees

- 7 This degree may be taken as part of an approved conjoint programme of study. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Bachelor's Degrees section of this Calendar.

Structure

<b>Core Papers</b>			
90 points	Level 5:	475110, 475120, 475130	
and 45 points	Level 6:	476140, 476680	
and 60 points	Level 7:	477810	
<b>Majors</b>			
<hr/>			
<b>Accounting</b>			
45 points from	Level 6:	366601, 366602, 366610, 366611	
and 45 points from	Level 7:	367810, 367901, 367902, 367904, 367907, 367909, 367910, 397001, 417907	
<hr/>			
<b>Advertising</b>			
45 points	Level 6:	386626, 386627, 486670	
and 15 points	Level 7:	387932	
and 30 points from	Level 7:	387926, 387927, 387935	
<hr/>			
<b>Business Information Systems</b>			
45 points	Level 6:	426101, 426102, 466650	
and 30 points	Level 7:	427103, 427104	
and 15 points from	Level 7:	367909, 407710, 467950, 467954, 487972	
<hr/>			
<b>Commercial Law</b>			
45 points from	Level 6:	366610, 416610, 416612, 416615	
and 45 points from	Level 7:	367907, 417621, 417710, 417713, 417714, 417907, 417972	
<hr/>			
<b>Design</b>			
45 points	Level 6:	116800, 116802, 116803	
and 15 points	Level 7:	117807	
and 30 points from	Level 7:	117801, 117803, 117805, 117806, 467955, 487965	
<hr/>			
<b>Economics</b>			
45 points	Level 6:	376307–376309	
and 45 points from	Level 7:	377402, 377406–377410, 397001	
<hr/>			
<b>Finance</b>			
15 points	Level 5:	395001	
and 45 points	Level 6:	396002–396004	
and 45 points from	Level 7:	377410, 397001, 397003–397006	

---

**Human Resource Management and  
Employment Relations**

45 points	Level 6:	466641, 466645, 466646
<i>and 30 points</i>	Level 7:	467809, 467951
<i>and 15 points from</i>	Level 7:	417713, 467945

---

**International Business**

45 points	Level 6:	356800, 356803, 376305
<i>and 15 points</i>	Level 7:	357800
<i>and 30 points from</i>	Level 7:	287203, 357801, 357802, 357805, 367810, 377405, 377406, 397001, 417710, 467809, 467943, 487962

---

**Management**

15 points	Level 6:	466641
<i>and 15 points</i>	Level 7:	467943
<i>and 30 points from</i>	Level 6:	466642, 466645, 466646, 466648–466651
<i>and 30 points from</i>	Level 7:	367902, 467809, 467853–467855, 467942, 467945, 467950, 467951, 467954–467959

---

**Marketing**

45 points	Level 6:	486662, 486663, 486670
<i>and 30 points</i>	Level 7:	487961, 487964
<i>and 15 points from</i>	Level 7:	487667, 487962, 487965, 487972

---

**Retailing**

30 points	Level 6:	486671, 486672
<i>and 15 points from</i>	Level 6:	486670, 486673
<i>and 45 points</i>	Level 7:	487670–487672

---

**Sales**

45 points	Level 6:	486663–486665
<i>and 30 points</i>	Level 7:	487963, 487968
<i>and 15 points from</i>	Level 7:	487667, 487965, 487972

---

**Tourism**

15 points	Level 6:	216002
<i>and 15 points</i>	Level 7:	217902
<i>and 30 points from</i>	Level 6:	216001, 216003, 216004, 216901
<i>and 30 points from</i>	Level 7:	217001–217003, 217011, 217900, 217901, 217903

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Core Papers				
Level 5	475110	The Environment of Business <sup>ab</sup>	30	
	475120	Business Information Management <sup>b</sup>	30	
	475130	Globalisation and Business Enterprise <sup>b</sup>	30	
Level 6	476140	Managing Business Relationships <sup>b</sup>	30	
	476680	Ethics <sup>c</sup>	15	
Level 7	477810	Cooperative Education <sup>bd</sup>	60	Minimum of 2 Level 7 papers in a selected major
Level 5 papers				
Level 5	365001	Principles of Accounting	15	
	375015	Business Economics	15	
	395001	Fundamentals of Finance	15	
	415E01	Introduction to Law for Sport	15	
	465001	Managing People and Organisations	15	
	485001	Principles of Marketing	15	
Level 6 papers				
Level 6	116800	Activating Creativity	15	
	116802	Design Contexts	15	
	116803	Design and the Consumer	15	
	216001	Tourism Heritage and Culture	15	
	216002	The Business of Tourism	15	
	216003	Ecotourism	15	216002
	216004	Asia and Tourism	15	
	216901	Tourism Marketing	15	
	356111	International Exchange 6/60		
	356112	International Exchange 6/120		
	356800	International Business Environment	15	
	356803	Business and Culture	15	
	366601	Financial Accounting for Companies	15	475110, 475120 Coreq. 366611
	366602	Management Accounting	15	475110, 475120 Coreq. 366611
	366610	Taxation	15	

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	366611	Accounting Systems	15	475110, 475120
	376303	Markets and Pricing	15	475130
	376305	Macroeconomics in the Global Environment	15	475130
	376307	Introduction to Econometrics	15	475130
	376308	Macroeconomics	15	475130
	376309	Microeconomics	15	475130
	386626	Advertising Media Planning	15	386627
	386627	Fundamentals of Advertising	15	
	396002	Corporate Finance	15	395001
	396003	Investment and Portfolio Analysis	15	395001
	396004	Banking and Financial Markets	15	395001
	396006	Personal Finance	15	395001
	416610	Marketing Law	15	476140
	416612	Business Organisations and Trading Arrangements	15	476140
	416614	Law for New Zealand Business <sup>c</sup>	15	
	416615	Contemporary Issues in Contract and Tort	15	476140
	426101	Business Information Systems	15	
	426102	Business Process Management	15	
	466641	Organisational Behaviour	15	476140
	466642	Operations Management	15	476140
	466645	Human Resource Management	15	476140
	466646	Employment Relations	15	476140
	466648	Management of Small and Medium Sized Enterprises (SMEs)	15	476140
	466649	Training and Development	15	476140
	466650	Project Management	15	476140
	466651	Leadership for Change	15	476140
	476681	Business Society and Ethics	15	
	476685	Ethics and the Business of Life	15	
	486400	Selling Skills	30	
	486662	Marketing Research	15	



BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	486663	Marketing Management	15	
	486664	Personal Selling	15	
	486665	Negotiation	15	
	486670	Consumer Behaviour	15	
	486671	Retailing Management	15	
	486672	Shopper Environment and Behaviour	15	
	486673	Retail Research	15	
	516028	Facility in Event Management	15	
	516557	Sport and Recreation in Society	15	
Level 7 papers				
Level 7	117801	Quick-fire Prototyping	15	1 level 6 Design paper
	117803	Sustainable Design	15	1 level 6 Design paper
	117805	Breakthrough Thinking	15	1 level 6 Design paper
	117806	Design Futures	15	1 level 6 Design paper
	117807	Managing Design Processes in Business	15	1 level 6 Design paper
	217001	Urban Tourism	15	
	217002	Tourism in the Information Age	15	
	217003	Tourism and Indigenous Cultures	15	
	217011	Tourism and Popular Culture	15	
	217900	Tourism Planning and Development	15	
	217901	Contemporary Issues in Tourism	15	
	217902	Tourist Behaviour	15	
	217903	Tourism Information and Research	15	
	287203	International Relations	15	
	307000	Students in Free Enterprise (SIFE) <sup>b</sup>	60	2 Level 7 papers in a selected major
	307001	Applied Project <sup>b,f</sup>	60	2 Level 7 papers in a selected major
	357713	International Exchange 7/60 <sup>b</sup>		
	357714	International Exchange 7/120 <sup>b</sup>		
	357800	International Business Management	15	356800
	357801	International Business Strategy	15	356800
	357802	Leadership Challenges in International Business	15	

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	357805	Contemporary Issues in International Business	15	356800
	367810	International Accounting	15	366601
	367901	Current Issues in Financial Accounting	15	366601
	367902	Advanced Management Accounting	15	366602
	367904	Advanced Auditing	15	366601, 367909
	367907	Taxation: Principles, Policies and Processes	15	366610, 416612
	367909	Advanced Accounting Information Systems	15	366601, 366602
	367910	Managerial Finance <sup>6</sup>	15	366601, 366611
	377402	Managerial Economics and Organisations	15	
	377405	Sustainability and Global Business	15	
	377406	Growth and Development in the Asia-Pacific Region	15	
	377407	Human Resource Economics	15	
	377408	International Trade Economics	15	
	377409	Economics of Strategy	15	
	377410	Applied Econometrics	15	376307
	387926	Advertising Media Strategy	15	386626, 386627
	387927	Current Issues in Advertising	15	386627
	387932	Strategic Advertising Management	15	386627
	387935	Evaluating Advertising Effectiveness	15	386627
	397001	International Corporate Finance <sup>6</sup>	15	396002 or 396003
	397003	Financial Risk Management	15	396003
	397004	Financial Management and Policy	15	396002
	397005	Entrepreneurial and Small Business Finance	15	396002
	397006	Financial Modelling and Data Analysis	15	396002 or 396003
	407702	Applied Human Computer Interaction	15	476140 plus 30 points at level 6
	407710	IT Operations Management	15	
	417621	Property and Securities Law	15	
	417710	eBusiness Law in the Global Market	15	

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	417713	Employment Law	15	
	417714	International Trade Law	15	
	417907	Insolvency	15	416612
	417972	Environmental Law	15	
	427103	Enterprise Information Systems	15	426101 or 426102
	427104	Information Systems Strategy & Governance	15	426101 or 426102
	467809	International Human Resource Management	15	466645 or 466646
	467853	Contemporary Themes in Organisational Behaviour	15	466641
	467854	Management of Technology and Innovation	15	
	467855	New Dimensions in Entrepreneurship	15	
	467942	Organisational Analysis and Decision-Making	15	466641
	467943	Strategic Management	15	476140
	467945	Issues in Human Resource Management	15	466645
	467950	eBusiness Management	15	
	467951	Issues in Employment Relations	15	466646
	467953	Strategic Project Management	15	
	467954	Issues in Project Management	15	466650
	467955	Entrepreneurship & Innovation	15	
	467956	Management in the Not for Profit Sector	15	
	467957	Quality Management	15	
	467958	Logistics and Supply Chain Management	15	
	467959	Occupational Stress and Resilience	15	
	477680	Advanced Ethics	15	476680
	477850	Transforming Conflict: Processes and Practice	15	
	477851	Media Power and Citizenship	15	
	477852	Thinking Through the Ages	15	
	477853	Ignorance, Inquiry and Creativity	15	
	477854	Society and Climate Change	15	

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	477911	Business Development Project	15	1 level 7 paper
	477980	Special Topic	15	
	487600	Sales Management and Development	30	486400
	487667	Service Marketing	15	486663
	487670	Retail Advertising and Promotion	15	486672
	487671	Retail Strategy and Society	15	486671
	487672	Store Management	15	486671
	487961	Marketing Strategy	15	486663
	487962	International Marketing	15	486663
	487963	Motivation and Sales Performance	15	486664
	487964	Integrated Marketing Communications	15	486670
	487965	Strategic Brand Management	15	486663
	487968	Sales Management	15	486663
	487972	Customer Relationship Management	15	486663
	517035	Sport and Recreation Communications	15	486663
	517036	Leadership in Sport and Recreation	15	

a. A student who has completed 474001 is exempt from 475110.

b. Not available for students enrolled in AK3709 and AK3753.

c. A student may complete either 476681 or 476685 as an alternative to 476680.

d. A student may complete either 307000 or 307001 as an alternative to 477810.

e. Only available for students enrolled in AK3709 or AK3753.

f. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

g. Restriction: Accounting major 367910, 397001.

## BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES (BCS) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3303

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Communication Studies, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 135 points with 30 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*
  - (b) communication studies papers: 30 points *and*
  - (c) a major: 90 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with 30 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7

*and either*

  - (d)
    - (i) a minor: 60 points from one of the subject areas<sup>2</sup> identified in these regulations outside of the student's major with 30 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) 45 points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Communication Studies Table

*or*

  - (e) 105 points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Communication Studies Table, with at least 15 points at level 6 or above.
- 2 A student may substitute up to 60 points in 1(d)(ii) or 1(e) above with papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 In exceptional circumstances a student may complete the Bachelor of Communication Studies without a major provided they achieve 90 points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Communication Studies Table, with at least 30 points at level 6 or above and 60 points at level 7 with the approval of the programme leader.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 4 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 441.

### Conjoint Degrees

- 5 This degree may be taken as part of an approved conjoint programme of study. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Bachelor's Degrees section of this calendar.

<sup>1</sup> Additional charges may be added to this programme.

<sup>2</sup> Minor subject areas are defined in the student handbook for the programme.

# Structure

<b>Core Papers</b>		
90 points	Level 5:	145701, 145708, 145717, 145718, 285008
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	146719, 146723
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	147717
<b>Communication Studies Papers</b>		
30 points from	Level 5:	145705, 145709, 145719, 145720, 145724, 285706, 915101
<b>Majors</b>		
<b>Advertising Creativity</b>		
30 points	Level 6:	146735, 146740
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	147764, 147772, 147835
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	147774, 147834, 487964
<b>Creative Industries</b>		
30 points	Level 6:	146749, 146756
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	147780, 147819, 147820
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	147779, 147816, 147836, 147837
<b>Digital Media</b>		
15 points	Level 6:	146735
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	147800
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 6:	146747, 146750
<i>and</i> 45 points from	Level 7:	147724, 147750, 147767, 147768, 147775, 147812, 147821–147823
<b>Journalism</b>		
30 points	Level 6:	146751, 146752
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 7:	147796, 147799, 147830, 147831
<b>Professional Communication</b>		
30 points	Level 6:	146739, 146753
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 7:	147723, 147828, 147829
<b>Public Relations</b>		
30 points	Level 6:	146718, 146760
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 7:	147718, 147720, 147840
<b>Radio</b>		
30 points	Level 6:	146712, 146754
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 7:	147757, 147758, 147760

**Television**

30 points	Level 6:	146743, 146745
and either		
60 points from	Level 7:	147742, 147762, 147784, 147815
or		
30 points	Level 7:	147786, 147803
and 30 points from	Level 7:	147761, 147762, 147804, 147817

BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Core Papers				
Level 5	145701	Interpersonal Communication	15	
	145705	Principles of Writing	15	
	145708	Media Communication I	15	
	145709	Introduction to New Zealand Literature	15	
	145717	Image and Sound	15	
	145718	Media Production Workshop	30	
	145719	Introduction to Popular Culture	15	
	145720	Performance Communication	15	
	145724	Audio Production Techniques <sup>a</sup>	15	
	285008	Applied Media Ethics	15	
	285706	New Zealand Political Studies	15	
	915101	Te Kakano 1	15	
Level 6	146719	Intercultural Communication	15	
	146723	Media Communication IIA	15	145708
Level 7	147717	Media Communication III	15	146723
Advertising Creativity				
Level 6	146735	Visual Communication	15	
	146740	Advertising Creativity	15	146735 ( <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> )
Level 7	147764	Creative Principles and Strategy	15	146740
	147772	Copywriting <sup>b</sup>	15	146740 and 147835 ( <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> )
	147774	Campaigns <sup>b</sup>	15	147772, 147835
	147834	Issues in Media Communication <sup>a,b</sup>	15	
	147835	Advertising Art Direction <sup>b</sup>	15	146740
	487964	Intergrated Marketing Communications	15	

BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Creative Industries</b>				
Level 6	146749	Creative Industries in Context	15	
	146756	Organising Creative Work	15	
Level 7	147779	Creative Organisations and Social Identity	15	
	147780	Cultural Policy Analysis	15	
	147816	Promotional Culture	15	
	147819	Organising Creative People	15	
	147820	Creative Industries Practice <sup>b</sup>	15	
	147836	Creative Marketplace	15	
	147837	Creative Industries and Film	15	
<b>Digital Media</b>				
Level 6	146735	Visual Communication	15	
	146747	Moving Image Production I	15	146735 ( <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> )
	146750	Interactive Media Production I	15	146735 ( <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> )
Level 7	147724	Interactive Media Production II	15	146750
	147750	Advanced Digital Video	15	146747
	147767	3D Modelling and Animation I	15	
	147768	3D Modelling and Animation II	15	147767
	147775	Moving Image Production II	15	146747
	147800	Digital Media Project <sup>b</sup>	15	146735 and one of 146747, 146750
	147812	Digital Audio Production	15	
	147821	Web Media Production I	15	146735 ( <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> )
	147822	Web Media Production II	15	147821
	147823	Digital Media Praxis <sup>a</sup>	15	146735 and one of 146747, 146750
<b>Journalism</b>				
Level 6	146751	Principles of News Journalism	15	
	146752	Principles of Broadcast Journalism	15	146751
Level 7	147796	Specialist Writing	15	147799
	147799	News Reporting <sup>b</sup>	15	146752
	147830	Journalism Law and Ethics	15	147799
	147831	Public Affairs Reporting	15	147799



BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Professional Communication</b>				
Level 6	146739	Professional Writing	15	
	146753	Rhetoric and Speech Communication	15	
Level 7	147723	Persuasive Communication	15	
	147828	Producing Professional Documents	15	
	147829	Professional Communication Practice <sup>b</sup>	30	
<b>Public Relations</b>				
Level 6	146718	Public Relations Communication	15	
	146760	News Writing for Public Relations	15	
Level 7	147718	Reputation Management	15	146718 ( <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> )
	147720	People and Organisations	15	
	147840	Public Relations Strategy and Practice <sup>b</sup>	30	146718
<b>Radio</b>				
Level 6	146712	Radio Production I	15	
	146754	Radio Production II	15	146712
Level 7	147757	Research Project Radio <sup>b</sup>	15	146754 <i>Coreq.</i> 147760
	147758	Radio Performance <sup>b</sup>	30	147760, 147757
	147760	Applied Radio Techniques <sup>b</sup>	15	146754 <i>Coreq.</i> 147757
<b>Television</b>				
Level 6	146743	Video Production	15	
	146745	Studio Production	15	
Level 7	147742	Corporate and Community Video <sup>b</sup>	30	146743, 146745 <i>Coreq.</i> 147762, 147784
	147761	Television Writing: Drama	15	146743, 146745
	147762	Television Writing: Nonfiction	15	146743, 146745
	147784	Advanced Production Practice	15	146743, 146745 <i>Coreq.</i> 147762, 147742
	147786	Advanced Studio Production <sup>b</sup>	15	146743, 146745
	147803	Writing for the Studio	15	146743, 146745 <i>Coreq.</i> 147786

BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	147804	Television Production Management	15	146743, 146745
	147815	Television Production Project <sup>b</sup>	15	147742, 147762, 147784
	147817	Broadcast Interviews and Production	15	146743, 146745
<b>Additional Papers</b>				
Level 5	915404	Sound Production	15	
	915405	Technology and Composition	15	
Level 6	116232	Photography	15	
	386626	Advertising Media Planning	15	
	466650	Project Management	15	
	916100	Technology and Creative Expression	15	
Level 7	147723	Persuasive Communication	15	
	147732	Editing and Design	15	146751 <i>Coreq. 147787</i>
	147734	Magazine Journalism <sup>b</sup>	15	147799 (or <i>Coreq.</i> )
	147753	New Media Journalism	15	
	147777	The Music Industries	15	
	147782	Issues in Cross-Cultural Communication	15	
	147787	News Production <sup>b</sup>	15	147799, 147732
	147788	Performance for Camera	15	
	147789	Radio Journalism <sup>b</sup>	15	Either 147791, 147799 ( <i>pre or coreqs</i> ) Or 146752, 147760 ( <i>pre or coreqs</i> )
	147790	Photo Journalism <sup>b</sup>	15	
	147791	Television Journalism <sup>b</sup>	15	146743 and Either 147789, 147799 (or <i>Coreq.</i> ) Or 146752 and one of 147742, 147786 (or <i>Coreq.</i> )
	147792	Advanced Copywriting <sup>b</sup>	15	147772
	147805	Selected Topics in Advertising Creativity <sup>a,b</sup>	15	146735, 146740

BACHELOR OF COMMUNICATION STUDIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	147806	Selected Topics in Creative Industries <sup>a,b</sup>	15	146749, 146756
	147807	Selected Topics in Journalism <sup>a,b</sup>	15	146751, 146752
	147808	Selected Topics in Digital Media <sup>a,b</sup>	15	146735
	147809	Selected Topics in Public Relations <sup>a,b</sup>	15	146718, 146760
	147810	Selected Topics in Radio <sup>a,b</sup>	15	146712, 146754
	147811	Selected Topics in Television <sup>a,b</sup>	15	146743, 146745
	147813	Radio and Society	15	
	147814	Knowledge Management	15	
	147825	Reporting the Pacific Region	15	147799
	147826	Māori and Pasifika Media Industry	15	147799
	147827	Sponsorship and Promotion <sup>b</sup>	15	
	147833	Communication in the Business Environment	15	
	147832	Advanced Advertising Art Direction <sup>b</sup>	15	147835
	387932	Strategic Advertising Management	15	

a. May not be offered in 2012.

b. Restricted entry.

## BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (BCIS) REGULATIONS

AK3697

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences – single major
    - (i) core papers: 195 points with 45 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) a major: 90 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations, with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 75 points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Table.
  - (b) Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences – double major
    - (i) core papers: 195 points with 45 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) two majors: at least 165 points from two majors identified in these regulations which must conform to the requirements of each major.
  - (c) Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences
    - (i) core papers: 195 points with 45 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) 165 points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Table with at least 30 points at level 6 or above and at least 45 points at level 7.
- 2 A student may substitute up to 45 points in 1(a)(iii) or 1(c)(ii) above with papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the points at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.
- 4 A student must undertake the project 407009 in the subject area of their chosen major.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 5 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 441.

Conjoint Degrees

- 6 This degree may be taken as part of an approved conjoint programme of study. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Bachelor’s Degrees section of this Calendar.

Structure

<b>Core Papers</b>		
15 points from	Level 5:	715184, 715189, 715205, 715700 or approved alternative
and 90 points	Level 5:	145612, 405021, 405701–405704
and 15 points from	Level 5:	405706, 735316
and 45 points	Level 6:	406027, 406702, 406703
and 30 points	Level 7:	407009
<b>Majors</b>		
<b>Computer Science</b>		
45 points	Level 6:	406707, 716180, 716181
and 45 points from	Level 7:	407701, 717286, 717287, 717300
<b>IT Service Science</b>		
45 points	Level 6:	406031, 406925, 406928
and 45 points	Level 7:	407708, 407710, 407920
<b>Information Systems Science</b>		
30 points	Level 6:	406713, 406715
and 15 points from	Level 6:	406704, 406706
and 45 points	Level 7:	407712, 407916, 407921
<b>Networks and Security</b>		
30 points	Level 6:	406714, 406925
and 15 points from	Level 6:	406708, 736392
and 15 points	Level 7:	407713
and 30 points from	Level 7:	407211, 407709, 407710, 737202
<b>Software Development</b>		
30 points	Level 6:	406701, 406704
and 15 points from	Level 6:	406706, 406707
and 30 points	Level 7:	407702, 407707
and 15 points from	Level 7:	407705, 407918, 717287

BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>				
Level 5	145612	Applied Communication	15	
	405021	Enterprise Systems	15	
	405701	Programming 1	15	
	405702	Computing Technology in Society	15	
	405703	Foundations of IT Infrastructure	15	
	405704	Programming 2	15	405701
	405706	Computer Networking	15	
	715184	Applied Statistics	15	
	715189	Algebra and Discrete Mathematics	15	
	715205	Finite Mathematics	15	
	715700	Probability Theory and Applications	15	
	735316	Computer Network Principles	15	
Level 6	406027	IT Project Management <sup>a</sup>	15	
	406702	Data and Process Modelling	15	405701
	406703	Logical Database Design	15	405701, 405702
Level 7	407008	Research and Development Project Part 1 <sup>b</sup>	15	
	407009	Research and Development Project <sup>b</sup>	30	407008
<b>Computer Science</b>				
Level 6	406701	Software Development Practice	15	406704 <i>Coreq.</i> 406027
	406704	Programme Design and Construction	15	405704 <i>Coreq.</i> 406702
	406707	Operating Systems	15	405703, 405704
	716180	Data Structures and Algorithms	15	405704
	716181	Algorithm Design and Analysis	15	716180
	716288	Computer Graphics	15	715189
	716291	Introductory Functional Programming	15	405704, 715184
	736310	Computer Architecture	15	405704, 405703
	736393	Operating Systems Software	15	716180
Level 7	407701	Artificial Intelligence	15	
	407707	Software Engineering	15	406704 or 716180
	407915	Bioinformatics	15	405704

BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	407916	Data Mining and Knowledge Engineering	15	406703 or 406706
	407918	Computer Graphics and Animation	15	406701 or 716180
	407921	Machine Learning	15	715189 (or 715184) and 405704
	407012	From Perception to Technology: 3-D Display and Haptic Systems	15	
	717286	Highly Secure Systems	15	716181
	717287	Distributed and Mobile Systems	15	716181
	717300	Theory of Computation	15	716181
	717310	Game and Entertainment Systems	15	716288 (or 407918) and 716181
IT Service Science				
Level 6	406031	IT Service Provision	15	
	406706	Physical Database Design	15	405704, 406703
	406707	Operating Systems	15	405703, 405704
	406714	Information Security Technologies	15	405706 or 735316
	406925	Network and System Administration	15	405706 (or 735316) and 405701
	406928	Needs Analysis Acquisition and Training	15	
	716281	Operations Research	15	715700
	716291	Introductory Functional Programming	15	405704, 715184
	716315	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems	15	15 points from level 5 maths
Level 7	407011	Computer Graphics and Creative 3-D Environments	15	
	407012	From Perception to Technology: 3-D Display and Haptic Systems	15	
	407701	Artificial Intelligence	15	
	407211	Advanced Internet Technology <sup>c</sup>	15	405701, 406703
	407702	Applied Human Computer Interaction	15	
	407708	Information Security Management	15	
	407710	IT Operations Management	15	406031
	407712	Contemporary Information Systems	15	
	407920	IT Service Management	15	

BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	467854	Management of Technology and Innovation	15	
<b>Information Systems Science</b>				
Level 6	406704	Programme Design and Construction	15	405704 <i>Coreq.</i> 406702
	406706	Physical Database Design	15	405704, 406703
	406713	Foundations of Information Science	15	
	406714	Information Security Technologies	15	405706 or 735316
	406715	Information Modelling and Visualisation	15	
	466641	Organisational Behaviour	15	
	716291	Introductory Functional Programming	15	405704, 715184
	716315	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems	15	15 points from level 5 maths
Level 7	407210	Needs Analysis and Acquisition <sup>c</sup>	15	
	407701	Artificial Intelligence	15	
	407702	Applied Human Computer Interaction	15	
	407712	Contemporary Information Systems	15	
	407915	Bioinformatics	15	405704
	407916	Data Mining and Knowledge Engineering	15	406703 or 406706
	407919	Health Informatics <sup>d</sup>	15	
	407921	Machine Learning	15	715184 (or 715189) and 405704
	407011	Computer Graphics and Creative 3-D Environments	15	
	407012	From Perception to Technology: 3-D Display and Haptic Systems	15	
<b>Networks and Security</b>				
Level 6	406031	IT Service Provision	15	
	406704	Programme Design and Construction	15	405704 <i>Coreq.</i> 406702
	406708	Applied Networking	15	405706 (or 735316) and 405701
	406714	Information Security Technologies	15	405706 or 735316
	406925	Network and System Administration	15	405706 (or 735316) and 405701



BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	716291	Introductory Functional Programming	15	405704, 715184
	736392	Computer Network Applications	15	405706 (or 735316) and 405701
Level 7	407210	Needs Analysis and Acquisition <sup>d</sup>	15	
	407211	Advanced Internet Technology <sup>c</sup>	15	405701, 406703
	407701	Artificial Intelligence	15	
	407705	Web Development	15	406704
	407708	Information Security Management	15	
	407709	Advanced Network Technologies	15	406925
	407011	Computer Graphics and Creative 3-D Environments	15	
	407012	From Perception to Technology: 3-D Display and Haptic Systems	15	
	407710	IT Operations Management	15	406031
	407713	Network Security	15	406708 (or 736392) and 406714
	717286	Highly Secure Systems	15	716181
	717287	Distributed and Mobile Systems	15	716181
	737202	Network Design	30	406708 or 736392
<b>Software Development</b>				
Level 6	406701	Software Development Practice	15	406704 <i>Coreq.</i> 406027
	406704	Programme Design and Construction	15	405704 <i>Coreq.</i> 406702
	406706	Physical Database Design	15	405704, 406703
	406707	Operating Systems	15	405703, 405704
	716180	Data Structures and Algorithms	15	405704
	716181	Algorithm Design and Analysis	15	716180
	716291	Introductory Functional Programming	15	405704, 715184
	736310	Computer Architecture	15	405704, 405703
Level 7	407210	Needs Analysis and Acquisition <sup>d</sup>	15	
	407701	Artificial Intelligence	15	
	407702	Applied Human Computer Interaction	15	

BACHELOR OF COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	407705	Web Development	15	406704
	407707	Software Engineering	15	406704 or 716180
	407915	Bioinformatics	15	405704
	407916	Data Mining and Knowledge Engineering	15	406703 or 406706
	407918	Computer Graphics and Animation	15	406701 or 716180
	407921	Machine Learning	15	715189 (or 407918) and 405704
	717286	Highly Secure Systems	15	716181
	717287	Distributed and Mobile Systems	15	716181
	717310	Game and Entertainment Systems	15	716288 (or 407918) and 716181
	407012	From Perception to Technology: 3-D Display and Haptic Systems	15	
Additional Papers				
Level 6	406712	Bioinformatics 1 <sup>b</sup>	15	
Level 7	407003	Research and Development Project <sup>b</sup>	45	
	407010	Research and Development Project <sup>b</sup>	15	407008
	407703	IT Project Practice <sup>b</sup>	15	
	407711	Bioinformatics 2 <sup>b</sup>	15	406712, 405704
	407780	Special Topic <sup>b</sup>	15	
	407905	Middleware	15	406708

a. May be substituted for an elective for students in the Computer Science major.

b. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

c. Not open to enrolment for students who have completed 407705.

d. Not open to enrolment for students who have completed 406928.

BACHELOR OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES (BCT) REGULATIONS

AK1305

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Creative Technologies a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 270 points with 90 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 *and*
  - (b) subject area papers: 60 points with 30 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
  - (c) 30 points from any level 7 paper listed in the Bachelor of Creative Technologies Table or from any other bachelor’s degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances a student may complete the Bachelor of Creative Technologies without 1(b) above provided they achieve 60 points from papers across any of the subject areas identified in these regulations, with at least 30 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 with the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.

Structure

Core Papers		
120 points	Level 5:	175001–175004, 175006, 175007
and 90 points	Level 6:	176001–176004
and 60 points	Level 7:	177001, 177002
Subject Area Papers		
Animation & Moving Image Production		
30 points	Level 6:	176005, 176006
and 30 points	Level 7:	177003, 177004
Simulated, Immersive & Interactive Environments		
30 points	Level 6:	176007, 176008
and 30 points	Level 7:	177005, 177006

**Smart Systems**

30 points	Level 6:	176009, 176010
and 30 points	Level 7:	177007, 177008

**Emerging Practices**

30 points	Level 6:	176011, 176012
and 30 points	Level 7:	177009, 177010

BACHELOR OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>				
Level 5	175001	Creative Technologies Studio I	30	
	175002	Introduction to the Creative Technologies	15	
	175003	Programming for Creativity	15	
	175004	Creative Technologies Studio II	30	
	175006	Mathematics and Art	15	
	175007	Physical Computing	15	
Level 6	176001	Creative Technologies Studio III	30	175001
	176002	Theories and Philosophies of Technology	15	
	176003	Creative Technologies Studio IV	30	175004
	176004	Intellectual Entrepreneurship and Innovation Management	15	
Level 7	177001	Creative Technologies Studio V	30	176001
	177002	Creative Technologies Studio VI	30	176003
<b>Animation &amp; Moving Image Production</b>				
Level 6	176005	Animation and Moving Image Production I	15	
	176006	Animation and Moving Image Production II	15	
Level 7	177003	Animation and Moving Image Production III	15	176005
	177004	Animation and Moving Image Production IV	15	176006
<b>Simulated, Immersive &amp; Interactive Environments</b>				
Level 6	176007	Simulated, Immersive and Interactive Environments I	15	
	176008	Simulated, Immersive and Interactive Environments II	15	

BACHELOR OF CREATIVE TECHNOLOGIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	177005	Simulated, Immersive and Interactive Environments III	15	176007
	177006	Simulated, Immersive and Interactive Environments IV	15	176008
Smart Systems				
Level 6	176009	Smart Systems I	15	
	176010	Smart Systems II	15	
Level 7	177007	Smart Systems III	15	176009
	177008	Smart Systems IV	15	176010
Emerging Practices				
Level 6	176011	Emerging Practices I	15	
	176012	Emerging Practices II	15	
Level 7	177009	Emerging Practices III	15	176011
	177010	Emerging Practices IV	15	176012

## BACHELOR OF DANCE (BDance) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3657

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Dance, a student must achieve at least 360 points with at least 90 points at level 6 and at least 105 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student may substitute up to 45 points from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 3 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 441.

### Structure

135 points	Level 5:	515008, 515009, 515011, 515012, 515027, 515028, 515034, 555301, 555401
and 90 points	Level 6:	516001, 516013, 516020, 516029, 516030, 516037
and 105 points	Level 7:	517027–517031
and either		
40 points	Level 5:	515031, 515032
or		
30 points from		517037 and any papers from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Dance Table or any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments in 2012

BACHELOR OF DANCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	515008	Applied Anatomy	15	
	515009	Nutrition, Activity and Health	15	
	515011	Dance in Cultural Context	15	
	515012	Dance Studies I	15	
	515027	Dance Practice I	15	
	515028	Dance Practice II	15	515027
	515031	Royal Academy of Dance Syllabus – Part 1	20	
	515032	Royal Academy of Dance Syllabus – Part 2	20	
	515034	Dance Science	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	555401	Health & Environment	15	
Level 6	516001	Industry Experience and Research	15	555301 and 75 points
	516013	Dance Studies II	15	515012
	516020	Drama	15	
	516029	Dance Practice III	15	515028
	516030	Dance Practice IV	15	516029
	516037	Dance Education	15	
Level 7	517027	Dance Practice V	15	516030
	517028	Dance Practice VI	15	517027
	517029	Dance Cooperative I	30	516001 and 120 points
	517030	Dance Cooperative II	30	517029
	517031	Dance Studies III	15	516013
	517037	Performing Arts Project	15	Coreq. 516001

## BACHELOR OF DESIGN (BDes) REGULATIONS

AK3619

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Design, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 90 points with 15 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*
  - (b) a major: 270 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations.
- 2 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.

### Structure

#### Core Papers

60 points	Level 5:	115024, 115100, 115101
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 6:	116200
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	117301

#### Majors

##### Digital Design

60 points	Level 5:	115131, 115132, 115400
<i>and</i> 75 points	Level 6:	116008, 116401
<i>and</i> 75 points from	Level 6:	116404, 116405, 116407, 116408
	Level 7:	117014, 117015, 117210, 117405, 117406
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 7:	117402

##### Fashion

60 points	Level 5:	115120, 115121
<i>and</i> 105 points	Level 6:	116015, 116027, 116220
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	117018
<i>and</i> 90 points from	Level 7:	117322–117328

##### Graphic Design

15 points	Level 5:	115132
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	116008
<i>and</i> 60 points from	Level 6:	116231, 116232, 116405, 146740
	Level 7:	117331, 117332, 147764, 147772, 147774
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	117210



*and either*

45 points	Level 5:	115019
<i>and 45 points</i>	Level 6:	116030
<i>and 60 points</i>	Level 7:	117020, 117021

*or*

45 points	Level 5:	115130, 115131
<i>and 45 points</i>	Level 6:	116230
<i>and 60 points</i>	Level 7:	117016, 117017

**Product Design**

60 points	Level 5:	115162–115164
<i>and 105 points</i>	Level 6:	116022–116026
<i>and 105 points</i>	Level 7:	117214–117217

**Spatial Design**

60 points	Level 5:	115002, 115003, 115141
<i>and 105 points</i>	Level 6:	116017–116019, 116105, 116106
<i>and 105 points</i>	Level 7:	117011–117013, 117341, 117342

**Textiles for Fashion**

60 points	Level 5:	115121, 115160, 115161
<i>and 105 points</i>	Level 6:	116020, 116021, 116220
<i>and 105 points</i>	Level 7:	117018, 117211–117213

**BACHELOR OF DESIGN TABLE**

Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>				
Level 5	115024	Creative Process	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 115100, 115101
	115100	Core Studio Art and Design	30	
	115101	Core Theory Art and Design	15	
Level 6	116200	Elective Project	15	<i>Coreq.</i> level 6 papers from major area
Level 7	117301	Professional Practice	15	
<b>Digital Design</b>				
Level 5	115131	Pictorial Studies	30	
	115132	History, Culture, Context I	15	115101
	115400	Digital Technology and Design I	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 115132
Level 6	116008	History, Culture, Context II	30	115132
	116401	Digital Technology and Design II	45	115400
	116404	Visual Effects	15	
	116405	Animation	15	

BACHELOR OF DESIGN TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	116407	Broadcast Design and Motion Graphics	15	
	116408	Interactive Design and Game Development	15	
Level 7	117014	Experimental Studies	15	
	117015	Digital Cinema Studies	15	
	117210	Contextual Studies	15	116008
	117402	Digital Technology and Design III	60	116401
	117405	Animation Studies	30	116405
	117406	Visual Effects Studies	30	116404
<b>Fashion</b>				
Level 5	115120	Fashion Studio I	45	<i>Coreq.</i> 115100, 115101, 115121
	115121	Fashion Theory I	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 115101
Level 6	116015	Fashion Studio II	60	115120
	116027	Fashion Production and Communication	15	115120
	116220	Fashion Theory II	30	115101, 115121
Level 7	117018	Fashion Research Project	15	116220 <i>Coreq.</i> 117211 or 117324 or 117325 or 117326
	117322	Fashion Marketing	15	
	117323	Tailoring	15	115120
	117324	Fashion Design	75	116015
	117325	Costume Design <sup>a</sup>	75	116015
	117326	Knitwear Design <sup>a</sup>	75	116015
	117327	Advanced Pattern Cutting	15	116015
	117328	Advanced CAD/CAM	15	116015
<b>Graphic Design</b>				
Level 5	115019	Pictorial Design I	45	
	115130	Graphic Design Studies I	15	115100
	115131	Pictorial Studies	30	
	115132	History, Culture, Context I	15	115101
Level 6	116008	History, Culture, Context II	30	115132
	116030	Pictorial Design II	45	115019

BACHELOR OF DESIGN TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	116230	Graphic Design Studies II	45	115130
	116231	Illustration	15	115131 <i>Coreq.</i> 116232
	116232	Photography	15	
	116405	Animation	15	
	146740	Advertising Creativity	15	
Level 7	117016	Graphic Design Studies III	30	116230 <i>Coreq.</i> 117210
	117017	Graphic Design Project	30	117016
	117020	Pictorial Design III	30	116030 <i>Coreq.</i> 117210
	117021	Pictorial Design Project	30	117020
	117210	Contextual Studies	15	116008 <i>Coreq.</i> 117016 or 117020
	117331	Illustration Studies	30	116231
	117332	Photographic Studies	30	116232
	147764	Creative Principles and Strategy	15	146740
	147772	Copywriting	15	147764
	147774	Campaigns	15	147764
Product Design				
Level 5	115162	Product Design Studio II	30	115100
	115163	Human-Centred Design I	15	
	115164	Technology	15	
Level 6	116022	Product Design Studio III	30	115162
	116023	Product Design Theory and Context	15	115101
	116024	Computer Aided Design (CAD)	15	
	116025	Product Design Studio IV	30	116022
	116026	Production Technology	15	115164
Level 7	117214	Product Design Studio V	30	116025
	117215	Human-Centred Design II	15	
	117216	Business and Innovation	15	
	117217	Product Design for Studio VI	45	117214

BACHELOR OF DESIGN TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Spatial Design</b>				
Level 5	115002	Introduction to Spatial Computing	15	
	115003	Spatial Design Studio I	30	115100
	115141	Spatial Design Theory I	15	115101 <i>Coreq.</i> 115003
Level 6	116017	Spatial Design Studio IIB	30	116105
	116018	Advanced Spatial Computing	15	115002
	116019	Contemporary Spatial Design Practice	15	115141, 115003
	116105	Spatial Design Studio IIA	30	115100
	116106	Spatial Design Theory II	15	115141
Level 7	117011	Spatial Design Studio IIIB	30	117342 <i>Coreq.</i> 117012
	117012	Contextual Research	15	116106, 116019 <i>Coreq.</i> 117011
	117013	Construction Technology	15	
Level 7	117341	Spatial Design Theory III	15	116106
	117342	Spatial Design Studio IIIA	30	116017
<b>Textiles for Fashion</b>				
Level 5	115121	Fashion Theory I	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 115101
	115160	Textiles for Fashion Studio I	30	115100, 115101 <i>Coreq.</i> 115121, 115161
	115161	Fabric Structure and Technology	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 115160, 115121
Level 6	116020	Textiles for Fashion Studio II	60	115160
	116021	Design Communication	15	115100, 115160, 115101 <i>Coreq.</i> 116020
	116220	Fashion Theory II	30	115121
Level 7	117018	Fashion Research Project	15	116220 <i>Coreq.</i> 117211 or 117324 or 117325 or 117326
	117211	Textiles for Fashion Studio III	60	116020, 116021
	117212	Innovation in Textiles	15	
	117213	Business and Design	15	

a. May not be offered in 2012

## BACHELOR OF EDUCATION ([Specialty] Teaching) (BEd([Specialty]Tchg)) REGULATIONS

AK3594

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching), a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Early Childhood Teaching)
    - (i) core papers: 105 points with 45 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) early childhood papers: 180 points with 75 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) a specialty: 75 points from one of the specialties identified in these regulations.
  - (b) Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Primary Teaching)
    - (i) core papers: 105 points with 45 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) primary papers: 180 points with 30 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) a specialty: 75 points from one of the specialties identified in these regulations.
- 2 To qualify for a Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Primary Teaching), a student must demonstrate competency in mathematics to a level deemed sufficient for the teaching of mathematics in a primary setting within one semester of completing all other requirements for the qualification.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 4 Graduates of the National Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education, Pasifika) who wish to qualify for the Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Early Childhood Teaching) must complete any additional papers as specified by the programme leader.

## Structure

### Core Papers

45 points	Level 5:	295104, 295113, 295114
and 45 points	Level 6:	296226, 296227, 296242
and 15 points from	Level 7:	297001 <sup>1</sup> , 297333

### Early Childhood Papers

75 points	Level 5:	295111, 295116, 295117, 295127, 295128
and 75 points	Level 6:	296223, 296225, 296237, 296238, 296243
and 30 points	Level 7:	297331, 297334

### Primary Papers

135 points	Level 5:	295112, 295150–295154, 295156–295158
and 30 points	Level 6:	296220, 296252
and 15 points	Level 7:	297330

### Specialties

#### Early Childhood

15 points from	Level 6:	296335
	Level 7:	297353
and 30 points	Level 7:	297332, 297354
and 15 points from	Level 7:	297345, 297346
and 15 points from		any of the papers listed in the Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching) Table or in any other bachelor's degree with approval of the programme leader.

#### Montessori Early Childhood

15 points from	Level 6:	296335
	Level 7:	297359
and 60 points from	Level 7:	297340–297343

#### Pasifika Early Childhood

75 points	Level 7:	297002–297005, 397346
-----------	----------	-----------------------

#### Steiner Early Childhood

15 points	Level 6:	296335
and 60 points	Level 7:	297363–297366

#### Montessori Primary

15 points	Level 6:	296259
and 60 points	Level 7:	297334, 297340, 297360, 297361

1 Compulsory paper for students undertaking Pasifika specialties.

**Primary**

15 points	Level 6:	296254
and 60 points	Level 7:	297310, 297334, 297355, 297356

**Pasifika Primary**

60 points	Level 7:	297002–297005
and 15 points from		any of the papers listed in the Bachelor of Education ([Specialty] Teaching) Table or in any other bachelor's degree with approval of the programme leader.

**Steiner Primary**

15 points	Level 6:	296336
and 60 points	Level 7:	297334, 297363, 297366, 297367

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION ([SPECIALTY] TEACHING) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	295104	Taki Haere Mai	15	
	295111	Early Childhood Education in Aotearoa/ New Zealand	15	
	295112	Primary Professional Inquiry and Practice I	15	
	295113	Human Development and Learning I	15	
	295114	Whānau/Family and Society	15	
	295116	Health and Safety	15	
	295117	ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice I	15	
	295127	Curriculum I: Infants and Toddlers	15	
	295128	Curriculum II: The Young Child	15	
	295150	Science	15	
	295151	Mathematics I	15	
	295152	English	15	
	295153	Health and Physical Education	15	
	295154	Mathematics II	15	295151
	295156	Social Studies	15	
	295157	Technology	15	
	295158	Arts	15	
Level 6	296220	Primary Professional Inquiry and Practice II	15	295112
	296223	Working with Parents as Partners	15	295114

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION ([SPECIALTY] TEACHING) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 6	296225	ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice II	15	295117
	296226	Inclusive Education	15	295113
	296227	Principles of Learning and Teaching	15	
	296237	Curriculum III	15	295127, 295128
	296238	Curriculum IV	15	295127, 295128
	296242	Kārama Mai	15	295104
	296243	Childhood Studies in Aotearoa-New Zealand	15	
	296252	Reading	15	295152
Level 7	297001	Tautai: Pasifika Research Methodologies	15	
	297330	Primary Professional Inquiry and Practice III	15	296220
	297331	ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice III	15	296225
	297333	Research for Teaching	15	
	297334	Sociopolitical Perspectives in Education	15	
<b>Early Childhood</b>				
Level 6	296335	Special Topic: Centre Design		
Level 7	297332	Human Development and Learning: Theoretical Perspectives	15	
	297345	Special Topic: Music and the Visual Arts for Early Years	15	
	297346	Special Topic: Bilingualism in Early Childhood Education	15	
	297353	Curriculum and Planning V	15	296237, 296238, 297227
	297354	Curriculum and Planning VI	15	296237, 296238, 297227
	297359	Special Topic: Infants and Toddlers	15	295113
<b>Montessori Early Childhood</b>				
Level 7	297340	Montessori Philosophy and Curriculum	15	
	297341	Human Development and Learning: Montessori Perspectives	15	
	297342	Montessori Programme Planning	15	296237, 296238
	297343	Curriculum III: Montessori Perspectives	15	
	297359	Special Topic: Infants and Toddlers	15	295113



BACHELOR OF EDUCATION ([SPECIALTY] TEACHING) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Steiner Early Childhood</b>				
Level 7	297363	Steiner Education Theory	15	
	297364	Programme Planning, Assessment and Evaluation: Steiner Early Childhood Teaching	15	296227
	297365	Curriculum III: Steiner Perspectives	15	
	297366	Human Development and Learning: Steiner Perspectives	15	295113
<b>Montessori Primary</b>				
Level 6	296259	Mathematics III – Montessori	15	295154
Level 7	297340	Montessori Philosophy and Curriculum	15	
	297360	Language Arts – Montessori	15	295152, 296252
	297361	Programme Planning and Assessment: Montessori	15	
<b>Primary</b>				
Level 6	296254	Mathematics III	15	295154
Level 7	297310	Children from Diverse Ethnicities	15	
	297355	Language Learning and Teaching	15	295152, 296252
	297356	Programme Planning, Assessment and Evaluation	15	
<b>Steiner Primary</b>				
Level 6	296336	Steiner Primary Curriculum	15	295154
Level 7	297363	Steiner Education Theory	15	
	297366	Human Development and Learning III: Steiner Perspectives	15	
	297367	Programme Planning, Assessment and Evaluation: Steiner Primary Teaching	15	296227
<b>Pasifika Early Childhood / Pasifika Primary</b>				
Level 7	297002	Tofaliuliu: Pasifika Pedagogies and Philosophies	15	
	297003	Fatua'iupu: Pasifika Languages	15	
	297004	Alafua: Pasifika Perspectives on Mathematics	15	
	297005	Soa Lau Pule: Pasifika Perspectives Planning Assessment Evaluation	15	

## BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY (BEngTech) REGULATIONS

AK3719

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Engineering Technology, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Engineering Technology (Structure (a))
    - (i) core papers: 165 points with 30 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7  
*and*
    - (ii) a major: 195 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and at least 30 points at level 7.
  - (b) Bachelor of Engineering Technology – Mechanical Engineering (Structure (b))
    - (i) 360 points with at least 75 points at level 6 and at least 90 points at level 7.
- 2 A student must undertake Project 737335 or Project 767435 in their chosen major.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.
- 4 A student must complete a minimum of 600 hours of planned supervised work placement approved by the programme leader within one year of completing the coursework requirements to be eligible for this qualification.
- 5 A student may substitute up to 30 points from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

### Structure (a)

#### Core Papers

15 points	Level 4:	714338
<i>and</i> 75 points	Level 5:	705000, 705001, 705003, 715001, 735325
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	706001, 706010
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7	707005, 737335

**Majors****Computer and Mobile Systems Engineering**

45 points	Level 5:	715189, 735318, 735320
and 30 points	Level 6:	716180, 716181
and 45 points	Level 7:	717287, 737205, 737206
and 75 points from	Level 5:	735317, 735319
	Level 6:	716001, 716288, 736310, 736381, 736386, 736388, 736393, 736914
	Level 7:	717286, 737201

**Electrical Engineering**

90 points	Level 5:	705002, 735313, 735909–735911, 735922
and 15 points	Level 6:	736977
and 15 points	Level 7:	737436
and 75 points from	Level 5:	735923
(with at least 15 points at level 7)	Level 6:	716001, 736975, 736978, 736993
	Level 7:	737002, 737207, 737433, 737972

**Electronic Engineering**

60 points	Level 5:	705002, 735313, 735909, 735922
and 60 points	Level 6:	736006, 736008, 736386, 736914
and 75 points from	Level 5:	735923
(with at least 30 points at level 7)	Level 6:	716001, 736975, 736993
	Level 7:	737002, 737201, 737433, 737434

**Network and Communication Engineering**

60 points	Level 5:	705002, 735313, 735316, 735319
and 30 points	Level 6:	736392, 736987
and 30 points	Level 7:	737202
and 75 points from	Level 5:	735920
(with at least 15 points at level 7)	Level 6:	716001, 736006, 736008, 736310, 736381, 736386, 736393, 736914, 736989
	Level 7:	407713, 737003, 737201, 737434, 737435

**Structure (b)****Mechanical Engineering**

15 points	Level 4:	714338
and 135 points	Level 5:	705000, 705005, 715001, 735410, 765400, 765405, 765445, 765450, 765470
and 15 points	Level 6:	766440
and 90 points	Level 7:	707005, 767420, 767425, 767430, 767435
and 105 points from	Level 5:	765410
	Level 6:	706010, 716001, 766020, 766410, 766415, 766425, 766445, 766450, 766455, 766460, 766470, 766480, 766485, 766490, 766495
	Level 7:	767005, 767485

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>				
Level 4	714338	Engineering Mathematics	15	
Level 5	705000	Engineering Design Communication	15	
	705001	Electrical Engineering Principles	15	
	705003	Engineering Computing	15	
	715001	Engineering Computation I	15	714338
	735325	Personal Computer Engineering and Applications	15	
Level 6	706001	Project	15	705001
	706010	Engineering Planning	15	
Level 7	707005	Engineering Studies	15	705005
	737335	Specialisation Project <sup>a</sup>	30	
	767435	Specialisation Project <sup>a</sup>	30	
<b>Computer and Mobile Systems Engineering</b>				
Level 5	715189	Algebra and Discrete Mathematics	15	
	735317	Microcontroller Applications	15	
	735318	Programming for Engineering Applications	15	
	735319	Telecommunications Technologies	15	705001
	735320	Object Oriented Applications	15	735318
Level 6	716001	Engineering Computation II	15	715001
	716180	Data Structures and Algorithms	15	715189, 735320
	716181	Algorithm Design and Analysis	15	716180
	716288	Computer Graphics	15	716180
	736310	Computer Architecture	15	735320 or 735325
	736381	Communications Networks	15	735319
	736386	Embedded Digital Systems	15	735317
	736388	Internet Applications for Engineering	15	735318
	736393	Operating Systems Software	15	735318
	736914	Personal Computer Technical Skills	15	735325
Level 7	717286	Highly Secure Systems	15	
	717287	Distributed and Mobile Systems	15	716181
	737201	Digital Systems Development	30	736386
	737205	Software Engineering I	15	716180
	737206	Software Engineering II	15	737205

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Electrical Engineering				
Level 5	705002	Electronics	15	
	735313	Digital Devices and Systems	15	
	735909	Elements of Power Engineering	15	705001
	735910	Electrical Machines	15	705001
	735911	Introduction to Illumination Engineering	15	705001
	735922	Industrial Measurement and Control	15	705001
	735923	PLC Applications A	15	735313
Level 6	716001	Engineering Computation II	15	715001
	736975	Power Electronics	15	735909
	736977	Electrical Building Services	15	735910
	736978	Illumination Engineering	15	735911
	736993	PLC Applications B	15	735923
Level 7	737002	Circuits	15	705001, 715001
	737207	Distributed and Alternative Generation	15	735910
	737433	Control Systems	15	735922
	737436	Utilisation B	15	735910
	737972	Advanced Illumination Engineering	15	736978
Electronic Engineering				
Level 5	705002	Electronics	15	
	735313	Digital Devices and Systems	15	
	735909	Elements of Power Engineering	15	705001
	735922	Industrial Measurement and Control	15	705001
	735923	PLC Applications A	15	735313
Level 6	716001	Engineering Computation II	15	715001
	736006	Electronic Circuits	15	705001, 705002
	736008	Introduction to Microcontrollers	15	705001, 705002
	736386	Embedded Digital Systems	15	736008
	736914	Personal Computer Technical Skills	15	735325
	736975	Power Electronics	15	735909
	736993	PLC Applications B	15	735923
Level 7	737002	Circuits	15	705001, 715001
	737201	Digital Systems Development	30	736386

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	737433	Control Systems	15	735922
	737434	Electronic Systems	15	736008
<b>Network and Communication Engineering</b>				
Level 5	705002	Electronics	15	
	735313	Digital Devices and Systems	15	
	735316	Computer Network Principles	15	
	735319	Telecommunications Technologies	15	735313
	735920	Telecommunications Technology Principles	15	705001
Level 6	716001	Engineering Computation II	15	715001
	736006	Electronic Circuits	15	705001, 705002
	736008	Introduction to Microcontrollers	15	705001, 705002
	736310	Computer Architecture	15	735325
	736381	Communication Networks	15	735319
	736386	Embedded Digital Systems	15	736008
	736392	Computer Network Applications	15	735316
	736393	Operating Systems Software	15	735318
	736914	Personal Computer Technical Skills	15	735325
	736987	Telecommunication Network Services	15	
	736989	Radio Frequency Principles	15	735920
Level 7	407713	Network Security	15	735325, 736914
	737003	Fields and Waves	15	705001, 715001
	737201	Digital Systems Development	30	736386
	737202	Network Design	30	736392
	737434	Electronic Systems	15	736006
	737435	Communication Networks	15	736381
<b>Mechanical Engineering</b>				
Level 4	714338	Engineering Mathematics	15	
Level 5	705000	Engineering Design Communication	15	
	705005	Engineering Graphics	15	
	715001	Engineering Computation I	15	714338
	735410	Electrical Theory	15	
	765400	Engineering Mechanics I	15	

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	765405	Engineering Mechanics II	15	765400
	765410	Strength of Materials I	15	714338, 765405
	765445	Manufacturing Processes	15	765450
	765450	Material Science I	15	
	765470	Thermodynamics and Heat Transfer	15	714338
Level 6	706010	Engineering Planning	15	714338, 765445
	716001	Engineering Computation II	15	715001
	766020	Computer Aided Design and Analysis	15	765445
	766410	Strength of Materials II	15	714338, 765410
	766415	Mechanics of Machines	15	714338
	766425	Computer Aided Design and Manufacturing – CAD/CAM	15	765445
	766440	Fluid Mechanics	15	714338, 765405
	766445	Advanced Manufacturing Processes	15	765445, 765450
	766450	Production Operations Management I	15	766495
	766455	Production Operations Management II	15	766450
	766460	Mechanical Design	15	765410
	766470	Advanced Thermodynamics	15	714338, 765470
	766480	Control Engineering	15	714338, 765470, 766440
	766485	Engineering Maintenance I	15	765410, 765470, 766440
	766490	Engineering Technology Studies	15	714338
	766495	Quality and Reliability	15	714338
Level 7	707005	Engineering Studies	15	
	767005	Quantitative Techniques	15	714338
	767420	Materials Science II	15	765450
	767425	Engineering Computer Systems Management	15	714338
	767430	Product Design	15	765450, 765445
	767435	Specialisation Project <sup>a</sup>	30	
	767485	Engineering Maintenance II	15	766485

a. Enrolment subject to satisfactory completion of 240 points.

## BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (BHSc) REGULATIONS

AK3680

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science, a student must achieve at least 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Health Science – single major
    - (i) core papers: 90 points with 15 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) a major: one of the majors identified in structure (a) below.
  - (b) Bachelor of Health Science – double major
    - (i) core papers: 90 points with 15 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) the requirements of two majors with at least 45 points at level 7 in each major, in structure (b) below.
  - (c) Bachelor of Health Science
    - (i) core papers: 90 points with 15 points at level 6 and 15 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) the requirements in structure (c) below with at least 60 points at level 6 or above and at least 60 points at level 7.
- 2 A student in the Applied Mental Health major may complete a minor of 60 points from within one area listed in the Applied Mental Health major.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 3 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 441.

### Conjoint Degrees

- 4 This degree may be taken as part of an approved conjoint programme of study. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Bachelor's Degrees section of this Calendar.



## Structure

### Core Papers

45 points	Level 5:	555101, 555201, 555301
and 15 points	Level 6:	556301
and 15 points	Level 7:	557221
and 15 points from	Level 5:	555339, 555401

### Structure (a)

#### Majors

#### Applied Mental Health

45 points	Level 5:	565313, 565427, 565605
and 75 points	Level 6:	566401, 566423, 566425, 566506, 566507
and 60 points	Level 7:	557224, 567408, 567424, 567429
and 60 points from <i>Addiction Studies</i>	Level 7:	567403, 567414, 567527–567529, 567531–567534
<i>Counselling</i>	Level 7:	567100, 567403, 567417, 567418, 567422, 567426, 567523
<i>Mental Health Support Work</i>	Level 5:	565501
	Level 6:	566502, 566503
	Level 7:	567411
<i>Violence and Trauma Studies</i>	Level 5:	565316, 565317
	Level 7:	567426, 567512
<i>Applied Mental Health Electives</i> and 30 points from	Level 7:	527872, 567413, 567417, 567431, 567524 any other bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader

#### Health Promotion

45 points	Level 5:	515009, 565605, 775617
and 60 points	Level 6:	526804, 526806, 556104, 566508
and 105 points	Level 7:	527872–527874, 567414, 567529, 567871
and 60 points from		any other bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader

#### Oral Health<sup>1</sup>

30 points	Level 5:	555604
and 135 points	Level 6:	556104, 556202, 556606–556609
and 90 points	Level 7:	557224, 557609, 557610
and 15 points from	Level 6:	566508
	Level 7:	527188, 527872, 567431 or any other bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader

<sup>1</sup> Oral Health students enrol in programme code AK3113.

**Paramedicine<sup>1</sup>**

120 points	Level 6:	556107, 556202, 576103, 576109, 576110, 576211, 576401
<i>and</i> 150 points	Level 7:	527188, 577101, 577109, 577111–577113, 577212, 577213

**Podiatry<sup>2</sup>**

120 points	Level 6:	546004, 546110, 546116, 546250, 546801–546803, 546805
<i>and</i> 150 points	Level 7:	527188, 547803, 547811, 547813–547816

**Psychology**

30 points	Level 5:	565604, 565605
<i>and</i> 75 points	Level 6:	566508, 286108, 566604, 566609, 566420
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 7:	557224
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 5:	285001, 565603
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 6:	286103, 556605
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 6:	556104
	Level 7:	527872
<i>and</i> at least 60 points from	Level 6:	466641
	Level 7:	287002, 287208, 287300, 557302, 567602–567606, 567610, 567421, 567425 or any other bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader

**Structure (b)**

15 points	Level 7:	557224
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 6:	556104
	Level 7:	527872
<i>and</i> 60 points from	Level 6:	556202, 566401, 566508
	Level 7:	527188, 527874 or any other bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader
<i>and</i> 180 points from		papers in two majors with the approval of the programme leader

<sup>1</sup> Paramedicine students enrol in programme code AK3921.

<sup>2</sup> Podiatry students enrol in programme code AK3713.

Structure (c)

15 points	Level 7:	557224
and 15 points from	Level 6:	556104
	Level 7:	527872
and 60 points from	Level 5:	555402, 555403, 555404
	Level 6:	556202, 566401, 566508, 556405
	Level 7:	527188, 527874 or any other bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader
and 30 points	Level 7:	557608
and 150 points from		any bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Core Papers				
Level 5	555101	Lifespan Development and Communication	15	
	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	555339	Maori Health, Development and Environment	15	
	555401	Health and Environment	15	
Level 6	556301	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	120 points in programme of study including 555301
Level 7	557221	Health Law and Policy	15	120 points
General Health Science Papers				
Level 5	555402	Supporting Health Research and Development	15	
	555403	Communication and Education in the Health Environment	15	
	555404	Health Administration and Service Development	15	
	565605	Introductory Research Methods	15	
Level 6	556104	Health Promotion	15	
	556202	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	555201
	556405	Principles of Wellness	15	
	566401	Psychopathologies	15	
	566508	Social Psychology	15	

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	527188	Pharmacology for Professional Practice	15	556202 or 546004 and 120 points in programme of study
	527872	Māori Health Promotion	15	
	527874	Health Practice Cooperative	30	
	557001	Clinical Practice Development	45	
	557224	Professional Practice and Ethics	15	120 points
	557608	Special Topic	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 556301
	567417	Utilising Supervision in Practice	15	
	567431	Applied Primary Māori Mental Health	15	
<b>Applied Mental Health</b>				
Level 5	565313	Personal and Professional Development	15	
	565427	Mental Health and Wellbeing	15	
Level 6	566423	Theory Skills and Intervention I	15	
	566425	Group Theory and Practice	15	
	566506	Practicum I	15	
	566507	Practicum II	15	566506
Level 7	567408	Counselling Skills for Professional Practice	15	567424 or 566423
	567424	Theory Skills and Intervention II	15	566423
	567429	Practicum III	15	566507
<b>Applied Mental Health – Addiction Studies</b>				
Level 7	567403	Social and Cultural Analysis	15	
	567414	Drug and Alcohol Studies	15	
	567527	Advanced Interventions in Addiction	15	567532
	567528	Smoking Cessation	15	
	567529	Tobacco Control	15	
	567531	Presenting Populations in Gambling	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 567534
	567532	Assessment and Intervention in Addiction	15	
	567533	Professional Practice in Addictions	15	
	567534	Gambling Studies	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 567531

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Applied Mental Health – Counselling</b>				
Level 7	567100	Introduction to Applied Transactional Analysis	15	
	567403	Social and Cultural Analysis	15	
	567418	Foundation Knowledge for Psychotherapy	15	<i>Coreq. 567408</i>
	567422	Introduction to Narrative Therapy	15	<i>Coreq. 567408</i>
	567426	Group Facilitation and Programme Development	15	
	567523	Cognitive Behavioural Approaches	15	
<b>Applied Mental Health – Mental Health Support Work</b>				
Level 5	565501	Sociopolitical Context of Mental Health	15	
Level 6	566502	Mental Health and Mental Illness	15	
	566503	Skills for Supporting Recovery in Mental Health	15	
Level 7	567411	Recovery in Mental Health	15	
<b>Applied Mental Health – Violence and Trauma Studies</b>				
Level 5	565316	Family Violence Theory and Policy	15	
	565317	Perspectives on Violence and Trauma	15	
Level 7	567426	Group Facilitation and Programme Development	15	
	567512	Critical Issues in Violence Studies	15	
<b>Applied Mental Health – Electives</b>				
Level 7	527872	Maori Health Promotion	15	
	567413	Child Youth Mental Health Issues and Interventions	15	
	567417	Utilising Supervision in Practice	15	
	567431	Applied Primary Maori Mental Health	15	
	567524	Online Communities and Communication	15	
<b>Health Promotion</b>				
Level 5	515009	Nutrition, Activity and Health	15	
	775617	Introduction to Epidemiology	15	
Level 6	526804	Theories and Models in Health Promotion	15	
	526806	Ethics of Health Promotion	15	

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	527873	Health Promotion Evaluation	15	
	567414	Drug and Alcohol Studies	15	
	567529	Tobacco Control	15	
	567871	Health Promotion of Communities	15	526804 or 556104
<b>Military<sup>a</sup></b>				
Level 7	527501	Military Clinical Practice <sup>a</sup>	15	
	527502	Working with People in Crisis <sup>a</sup>	15	
	527503	Peacekeeping <sup>a</sup>	15	
<b>Oral Health</b>				
Level 5	555604	Introduction to Oral Health Practice	30	555201, 555301
Level 6	556606	Oral Health Promotion	15	555301, 555401 <i>Coreq.</i> 556604
	556607	Oral Health I	30	555604 <i>Coreq.</i> 556609
	556608	Oral Biology and Pathology	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 556202
	556609	Oral Health Assessment	30	555604 <i>Coreq.</i> 556607
Level 7	557609	Oral Health II	30	556607, 556609
	557610	Oral Health III	45	557609
	567427	Foundation Sciences for Dental Hygiene	15	
	567428	Dental Hygiene Practice	15	
<b>Paramedicine</b>				
Level 6	556107	Introduction to Paramedic Practice	30	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 555201, 555301
	576103	Paramedic Science	15	556107 or 576311 <i>Coreq.</i> 556202, 576109, 576110
	576109	Clinical Practice I	15	556107 or 576311 <i>Coreq.</i> 556202, 576103, 576110
Level 6	576110	Clinical Practice II	15	556107 or 576311 <i>Coreq.</i> 556202, 576103, 576109
	576211	Risk Management	15	
	576401	Haemodynamics in the Acute Patient	15	556202, 576103, 576109, 576110 <i>Coreq.</i> 527188

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	577101	Cardiology	15	556202, 576103, 576109, 576110 <i>Coreq.</i> 527188
	577109	Clinical Reasoning	15	556301, 577111, 577113 <i>Coreq.</i> 577112
	577111	Paramedic Theory and Management	15	527188, 576103, 576401, 577101
	577112	Integrated Clinical Practice	30	577111, 577113 <i>Coreq.</i> 577109
	577113	Resuscitation	30	527188, 576401, 577101 <i>Coreq.</i> 577111
	577212	Disaster Theory	15	
	577213	Emergency Planning	15	577212 <i>Coreq.</i> 576211
<b>Podiatry</b>				
Level 6	546004	Lower Limb Anatomy and Kinesiology	15	555201
	546110	Clinical Biomechanics I	15	555201 <i>Coreq.</i> 546004, 546116
	546116	Podiatry Clinical Practice I	15	555201 <i>Coreq.</i> 546004, 546110
	546250	Pathology	15	546004 <i>Coreq.</i> 547803
	546801	Clinical Biomechanics II	15	546004, 546110 <i>Coreq.</i> 547803
	546802	Podiatric Microbiology	15	546250, 546803 <i>Coreq.</i> 547803
	546803	Clinical Skills in Podiatry	15	546004, 546116 <i>Coreq.</i> 547803
	546805	Te Mate Huka: Podiatric Management of Diabetes in Aotearoa	15	546250, 546803 <i>Coreq.</i> 527188, 546802, 547803
Level 7	547803	Podiatry Clinical Practice II	30	546004, 546110, 546116 <i>Coreq.</i> 546250, 546801, 546803

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	547811	Podiatric Surgery	15	527188, 546250, 546802, 547803 <i>Coreq.</i> 547813, 547814
	547813	Podiatric Medicine	15	547803, 527188 <i>Coreq.</i> 547811, 547814
	547814	Chronic Disease Management in Podiatry	15	527188, 547803, 546802, <i>Coreq.</i> 547811, 547813
	547815	Podiatric Medical Imaging	15	547811, 547813, 547814 <i>Coreq.</i> 547816
	547816	Podiatry Clinical Practice III	45	546803, 547803, 547811, 547813, 547814 <i>Coreq.</i> 547815
<b>Psychology</b>				
Level 5	285001	Introduction to Psychology	15	
	565603	Introduction to Psychology A	15	
	565604	Introduction to Psychology B	15	
Level 6	286103	Individuals and Identities	15	565603 or 565604 or 285001
	286108	Cognitive Psychology	15	565603 or 285001
	466641	Organisational Behaviour	15	565603 or 565604 or 285001
	566420	Abnormal Psychology	15	565603 or 565604 or 285001
	566604	Psychological Assessment	15	565603 or 565604 or 285001
	566605	Personality	15	565603 or 565604 or 285001
	566609	Brain and Behaviour	15	565603 or 565604 or 285001
Level 7	287002	Emotions and Human Nature	15	45 points at level 6
	287208	Critical Issues in Cultural and Social Psychology	15	45 points at level 6
	287300	Research Project	15	556301 or equivalent



BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	557302	Advanced Research	15	45 points from 286103, 566605, 286108, 566604, 566609, 566420
	567425	Experimental and Applied Behavioural Analysis I	15	45 points from 286103, 566605, 286108, 566604, 566609, 566420
	567602	Critical Evaluation in Psychology	15	45 points from 286103, 566605, 286108, 566604, 566609, 566420
	567603	Experimental and Applied Behaviour Analysis II	15	567425
	567604	Biopsychology	15	45 points from 286103, 566605, 286108, 566604, 566609, 566420
	567605	Positive Psychology	15	45 points from 286103, 566605, 286108, 566604, 566609, 566420
	567606	Health Psychology	15	45 points from 286103, 566605, 286108, 566604, 566609, 566420
	567610	Approaches to Psychological Intervention	15	45 points from 286103, 566605, 286108, 566604, 566609, 566420
	567421	Psychology at Work	15	45 points from 286103, 566605, 286108, 566604, 566609, 566420

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

## BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (MIDWIFERY) (BHSc(Mid)) REGULATIONS

AK1035

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 An applicant who seeks admission as a Registered Nurse must be registered in New Zealand as a Comprehensive Nurse or General and Obstetric Nurse.
- 2 A New Zealand Registered Midwife must provide evidence of New Zealand registration as a midwife and a current annual practising certificate.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery), a student must achieve at least 480 points with 180 points at level 6 and 210 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of being a New Zealand Registered Midwife must achieve at least 60 points by completing a course of study from papers listed in the Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery) Table with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student is required to demonstrate completion of 2400 hours of planned supervised clinical practice in a variety of selected community and institutional health care settings.
- 6 A student who is a New Zealand Registered Nurse is exempted from 5 above but must complete sufficient hours to meet the New Zealand Midwifery Council registration competencies for midwives.
- 7 A student who is a New Zealand Registered Midwife is exempted from 5 above.
- 8 A student must have their course of study approved by the programme leader.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 9 The examination board may grant prior learning credit to the following:
  - (a) a New Zealand Registered Midwife – up to 300 points.
  - (b) a New Zealand Registered Nurse – up to 135 points.
- 10 A student who is neither a New Zealand Registered Midwife nor a New Zealand Registered Nurse and whose application for prior learning credit is based on learning undertaken within the previous five years may be granted up to 120 points.

Structure

<b>Part I</b>		
75 points	Level 5:	525194, 525195, 555101, 555201, 555301
and 15 points from	Level 5:	555339, 555401
and 60 points	Level 6:	526902, 526914, 526924, 556202
<hr/>		
<b>Part II</b>		
and 90 points	Level 6:	526915, 526918–526922
and 45 points	Level 7:	527202, 527220, 527230
<hr/>		
<b>Part III</b>		
and 150 points	Level 7:	527201, 527221, 527226–527229
<hr/>		
<b>Part IV</b>		
and 15 points	Level 6:	556301
and 15 points	Level 7:	527188
and 15 points from	Level 6:	526210
	Level 7:	527204, 527215

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (MIDWIFERY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 5	525194	Professional Frameworks for Midwifery Practice	15	555101, 555201, 555301, 555339 <i>or</i> 555401 <i>Coreq.</i> 525195, 526914, 556202
	525195	Developing Midwifery Practice	15	555101, 555201, 555301, 555339 <i>or</i> 555401 <i>Coreq.</i> 525194, 526914, 556202
	555101	Lifespan Development and Communication	15	
	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	555339	Māori Health and Development	15	
	555401	Health and Environment	15	
Level 6	526210	Clinical Project	15	527227, 527228 <i>Coreq.</i> 527229
	526902	Lactation and Breastfeeding	15	525194, 525195, 526914 <i>Coreq.</i> 526924

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (MIDWIFERY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	526914	Art and Science of Midwifery I	15	525101, 555201, 555301, 555339 <i>or</i> 555401 <i>Coreq.</i> 525194, 525195, 556202
	526915	Art and Science of Midwifery II	15	526902, 526914, 526924, 556202 <i>Coreq.</i> 526918–526920
	526918	Midwifery Practice for Normal Birth II	15	526902, 526924, 556202 <i>Coreq.</i> 526915, 526919, 526920
	526919	Midwifery Practice and the Normal Neonate	15	526902, 526914, 526924, 556202 <i>Coreq.</i> 526915, 526918, 526920
	526920	Women's Health Assessment and the Midwife	15	526902, 526914, 526924, 556202 <i>Coreq.</i> 526915, 526918, 526919
	526921	Midwifery Practice for Women with Complications of Childbirth I	15	526915, 526918–526920 <i>Coreq.</i> 526922, 527202, 527220
	526922	Exploring Women's Health in Midwifery Practice	15	526915, 526918–526920 <i>Coreq.</i> 526921, 527202, 527220
	526924	Midwifery Practice for Normal Birth I	15	525194, 525195, 526914, 556202 <i>Coreq.</i> 526902
	556202	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	555201
	556301	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	120 points including 555301
Level 7	527188	Pharmacology for Professional Practice	15	556202, 526915
	527201	Prescribing and Legislation for Midwives	15	527188, 527230 <i>Coreq.</i> 527221, 527226
	527202	Complicated Childbirth	15	526915, 526918–526920 <i>Coreq.</i> 526921, 526922, 527220

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (MIDWIFERY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	527204	Special Topic I	15	
	527215	Special Topic II	15	
	527220	Newborn with Special Needs	15	526915, 526918–526920 <i>Coreq.</i> 526921, 526922, 527202
	527221	Childbirth Complexities	15	527202, 527230 <i>Coreq.</i> 527201, 527226
	527226	Complexity and Diversity in Midwifery Practice	30	527202, 527230 <i>Coreq.</i> 527221
	527227	Integrating Midwifery Practice I	30	527201, 527221, 527226 <i>Coreq.</i> 527228
	527228	Integrating Midwifery Practice II	30	527201, 527221, 527226 <i>Coreq.</i> 527227
	527229	Transition to Practice	30	527227, 527228 <i>Coreq.</i> 526210
	527230	Midwifery Practice for Women with Complications of Childbirth II	15	526921, 526922, 527202, 527220

## BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (NURSING) (BHSc(Nurs)) REGULATIONS

AK3324

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 An applicant who seeks admission as a Registered Nurse from a country outside of New Zealand must provide evidence of the appropriate nursing registration and practising certificate for that country.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing), a student must achieve 360 points with 135 points at level 6 and 120 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 3 A student who is granted admission to the programme on the basis of being a Registered Nurse and who qualifies for prior learning credit of:
  - (a) 240 points, must achieve 120 points including 556301, 527188, and 90 points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing) and Bachelor of Health Science tables.
  - (b) 300 points, must achieve 60 points including 556301, 527188 and 30 points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing) and Bachelor of Health Science tables.
- 4 A student who is completing this degree pursuant to 3(a) and 3(b) above must have their course of study approved by the programme leader.
- 5 A student is required to demonstrate completion of 1,500 hours of planned supervised clinical practice in a variety of selected community and institutional health care settings.
- 6 A student who is a New Zealand Registered Nurse is exempted from 5 above.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 7 The examination board may grant prior learning credit to the following students:
  - (a) a Registered Nurse – up to 240 points.
  - (b) a Registered Nurse whose application is based on relevant additional prior learning undertaken within the previous five years – up to 300 points.
  - (c) a student who is not a New Zealand Registered Nurse and whose application is based on prior learning undertaken within the previous five years – up to 120 points.
  - (d) a student who is not a New Zealand Registered Nurse but who holds an appropriate bachelor's or master's degree that has been taught in English – up to 120 points.

Structure

<b>Part I</b>			
45 points	Level 5:	555101, 555201, 555301	
and 15 points from	Level 5:	555339, 555401	
<b>Part II</b>			
45 points	Level 5:	525100, 525102, 525174	
and 15 points	Level 6:	556202	
<b>Part III</b>			
60 points	Level 6:	526178–526180, 556301	
<b>Part IV</b>			
45 points	Level 6:	526197–526199	
and 15 points	Level 7:	527188	
<b>Part V</b>			
15 points	Level 6:	526185	
and 45 points	Level 7:	527195, 527196	
<b>Part VI</b>			
60 points	Level 7:	527198	

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (NURSING) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Part I</b>				
Level 5	555101	Lifespan Development and Communication	15	
	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	555339	Māori Health, Development and Environment	15	
	555401	Health and Environment	15	
	555339	Māori Health, Development and Environment	15	
<b>Part II</b>				
Level 5	525100	Health Assessment in Nursing	15	555101, 555201, 555301 and 555339 or 555401 and full immune status <i>Coreq.</i> 525174
	525102	Primary Health Care Nursing	15	555101 and 555339 or 555401
	525174	Nursing in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15	555339 or 555401 <i>Coreq.</i> 525100

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (NURSING) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	556202	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	555201
<b>Part III</b>				
Level 6	526178	Knowledge for Nursing Practice	15	525174 <i>Coreq.</i> 526179, 556301
	526179	Hospital Nursing Practice	15	525100 <i>Coreq.</i> 526178, 526180
	526180	Pathophysiology	15	556202 <i>Coreq.</i> 526179
	556301	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	120 points including 555301
<b>Part IV</b>				
Level 6	526197	Mental Health Applied Science	15	526178, 526179, 526180 <i>Coreq.</i> 526198 and 526199, 527188
	526198	Mental Health/Psychiatric Nursing Practice	15	526178 and 526179 <i>Coreq.</i> 526197 and 526199
	526199	Primary/Community Mental Health Nursing	15	525102 <i>Coreq.</i> 526197 and 526198
Level 7	527188	Pharmacology for Professional Practice	15	556202 and 120 points in programme of study
<b>Part V</b>				
Level 6	526185	Māori Health	15	525174
Level 7	527195	Transition to Graduate Nursing Practice	30	526198, 526199 <i>Coreq.</i> 527196
	527196	Complexity of Nursing and Health Care	15	526197 <i>Coreq.</i> 527195, 526185
<b>Part VI</b>				
Level 7	527198	Readiness for Graduate Nursing Practice	60	527195, 527196
<b>Additional Papers</b>				
Level 7	527401	Special Topic	15	
	527953	Clinical Project	15	



BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY) (BHSc(OT))  
REGULATIONS

AK3410

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy), a student must achieve 360 points with 150 points at level 6 and 150 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student is required to demonstrate completion of 1,000 hours of planned supervised clinical practice in a variety of selected community and institutional health or social service agencies.

Structure

<b>Part I</b>			
45 points	Level 5:	555101, 555201, 555301	
and 60 points	Level 6:	536253, 536254, 536256	
and 15 points from	Level 5:	555401, 555339	
<hr/>			
<b>Part II</b>			
90 points	Level 6:	536201–536205, 556301	
and 15 points	Level 7:	537333	
and 15 points from	Level 7:	537334, 527872 or any other bachelor's degree papers with the approval of the programme leader	
<hr/>			
<b>Part III</b>			
and 120 points	Level 7:	537302, 537304, 537306, 537311, 537361	

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Part I</b>				
Level 5	555101	Lifespan Development and Communication	15	
	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	555339	Maori Health, Development and Environment	15	
	555401	Health and Environment	15	

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 6	536253	Experiencing Occupation	15	555101, 555201, 555301, 555339 or 555401
	536254	Professional Practice for Occupational Therapy I	15	555101, 555201, 555301, 555339 or 555401 <i>Coreq.</i> 536253, 536256
	536256	Personal and Environmental Factors in Occupation	30	555101, 555201, 555301, 555339 or 555401
<b>Part II</b>				
Level 6	536201	Enabling Physical Performance for Occupation	15	Part I papers <i>Coreq.</i> 536202, 536203
	536202	Enabling Cognitive Performance for Occupation	15	Part I papers <i>Coreq.</i> 536201, 536203
	536203	Enabling Affective Performance for Occupation	15	Part I papers <i>Coreq.</i> 536201, 536202
	536204	Creating Enabling Environments	15	Part I papers 536201, 536202, 536203
	536205	Enabling Occupation for Groups	15	Part I papers, 536201, 536202, 536203
	556301	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	120 points including 555301
Level 7	527872	Māori Health Promotion	15	
	537333	Evidence and Practice	15	Part I papers, 556301
	537334	Rehabilitation and Participation	15	Minimum 90 points at level 6 from approved health related papers
<b>Part III</b>				
Level 7	537302	Enabling Systems Change	15	Part II papers
	537304	Professional Reasoning for Occupational Therapy	15	Part II papers
	537306	Preparation for Occupational Therapy Practice	15	Part II papers
	537311	Transition to Occupational Therapy Practice	60	537304, 537306
	537361	Promoting Occupational Justice and Participation	15	Part II papers

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (PHYSIOTHERAPY) (BHSc(Physio))  
REGULATIONS

AK3313

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy), a student must achieve 480 points with 180 points at level 6 and 240 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student is required to demonstrate completion of 1,000 hours of planned supervised physiotherapy practice in a variety of selected community and institutional health care settings.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in subsequent levels.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 4 The examination board may grant prior learning credit of up to 120 points where the learning for which credit is sought was undertaken within the previous three years, or up to 60 points where the learning for which credit is sought was undertaken within the previous five years.

Structure

<b>Part I</b>		
45 points	Level 5:	555101, 555201, 555301
and 15 points from	Level 5:	555339, 555401
and 60 points	Level 6:	546112, 546113, 546114, 546115
<b>Part II</b>		
and 120 points	Level 6:	546221–546223, 546229–546231
<b>Part III</b>		
and 105 points	Level 7:	547331, 547333, 547335–547339
and 15 points from	Level 7:	527872, 537334, 567431
<b>Part IV</b>		
and 120 points	Level 7:	547436, 547482

*Note: A physiotherapist who is returning to practice or is seeking registration in New Zealand may enrol in 547480 and 547481 with the approval of the programme leader.*

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (PHYSIOTHERAPY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Part I:</b>				
Level 5	555101	Lifespan Development and Communication	15	
	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	555339	Māori Health, Development and Environment	15	
	555401	Health and Environment	15	
Level 6	546112	Therapeutic Touch	15	all level 5 papers
	546113	Fundamentals of Movement I	15	all level 5 papers
	546114	Exploring Health Priorities	15	all level 5 papers
	546115	Passport to Practise I	15	all level 5 papers
<b>Part II:</b>				
Level 6	546221	Embodiment, Health and Movement	15	all Part I papers
	546222	Principles of Movement and Function I	30	all Part I papers
	546223	Fundamentals of Movement II	15	all Part I papers
	546229	Exercise-Based Rehabilitation I	15	all Part I papers and 546221 and 546222 and 546223
	546230	Principles of Movement and Function II	30	all Part I papers and 546221 and 546222 and 546223
	546231	Analysing Health Needs	15	all Part I papers and 546221 and 546222 and 546223
<b>Part III:</b>				
Level 7	527872	Māori Health Promotion	15	all Part II papers and 547331, 547335, 547336, 547339
	537334	Rehabilitation and Participation	15	all Part II papers and 547331, 547335, 547336, 547339
	547331	Exercise-Based Rehabilitation II	15	all Part II papers
	547333	Managing Complexity in the Acute Care Environment	15	all Part II papers and 547331, 547335, 547336, 547339
	547335	Acute Care	15	all Part II papers
	547336	Musculoskeletal Disorders: Diagnosis and Rehabilitation	15	all Part II papers

BACHELOR OF HEALTH SCIENCE (PHYSIOTHERAPY) TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	547337	Managing Complexity in the Community Environment	15	all Part II papers and 547331, 547335 and 547336, 547339
	547338	Passport to Practise II	15	all Part II papers and 547331, 547335 and 547336, 547339
	547339	Managing Neuromuscular Disorder	15	all Part II papers
	567431	Applied Primary Maori Health	15	all Part II papers and 547331, 547335, 547336, 547339
<b>Part IV</b>				
Level 7	547436	Research Project	30	all Part III papers
	547482	Physiotherapy Practice	90	all Part III papers
<b>Additional Papers</b>				
Level 7	547480	Clinical Practice: Advanced I <sup>a</sup>	15	
	547481	Clinical Practice: Advanced II <sup>a</sup>	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

## BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (BIHM) REGULATIONS

AK3708

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of International Hospitality Management – single major
    - (i) core papers: 210 points with 15 points at level 6 and 75 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) a major: 90 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) 60 points from papers listed in the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Table or from papers in any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
  - (b) Bachelor of International Hospitality Management – double major
    - (i) core papers: 210 points with 15 points at level 6 and 75 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) two majors: at least 150 points from two majors identified in these regulations which must conform to the requirements of each major.
  - (c) Bachelor of International Hospitality Management
    - (i) core papers: 210 points with 15 points at level 6 and 75 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) 150 points with 60 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Table or from papers in any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 2 A student taking a double major may hold up to 30 points in common between the two majors. Where majors do not include 30 points of common papers, students wishing to undertake a double major may be required to take more than 360 points to complete their degree.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 4 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 441.

Structure

<b>Core Papers</b>		
105 points	Level 5:	215004, 215005, 215007, 215008, 215403, 215504, 215811
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 6:	216802
<i>and</i> 75 points	Level 7:	217805, 217806
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 5:	145713, 165600
<b>Majors</b>		
<b>Accommodation</b>		
45 points	Level 6:	216008, 216009, 216801
<i>and</i> 45 points from	Level 7:	217009, 217013, 217802
<b>Event Management</b>		
45 points	Level 6:	216619, 216620, 216622
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	217008, 217016, 487964
<b>Food and Beverage</b>		
45 points	Level 6:	216008, 216623, 216805
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	217009, 217012, 217802
<b>Human Resource Management</b>		
45 points	Level 6:	216800, 416614, 466649
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	217801, 467809, 467945
<b>Marketing</b>		
45 points	Level 6:	146718, 486662, 486663
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	217802, 487667, 487962
<b>Tourism</b>		
45 points	Level 6:	216001, 216002, 216004,
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	217900–217902

BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>				
Level 5	145713	Writing	15	
	165600	Undergraduate Writing for Academic Purposes <sup>a</sup>	15	
	215004	Applied Food and Beverage Management (Kitchen)	15	
	215005	Applied Food and Beverage Management (Restaurant)	15	
	215007	Hospitality Accounting and Finance	15	
	215008	Hospitality Organisational Behaviour and Interpersonal Skills	15	
	215403	Beverage Management	15	
	215504	Hospitality Information Communication Technology	15	
	215811	Hospitality – A Social and Cultural Perspective	15	
Level 6	216802	Hospitality Human Resource Management	15	
Level 7	217805	Hospitality Strategic Management	15	
	217806	Hospitality Cooperative Education <sup>b</sup>	60	
<b>Accommodation</b>				
Level 6	216008	Service Management for Hospitality	15	
	216009	Rooms Division Management	15	
	216801	Facilities Design and Development	15	
Level 7	217009	Hospitality and Tourism Financial Management	15	215007
	217013	Hotel Management Simulation	15	215007
	217802	Hospitality Sales and Marketing	15	
<b>Event Management</b>				
Level 6	216619	An Event Perspective	15	
	216620	Event Planning	15	
	216622	The Event Design Experience	15	
Level 7	217008	Event Production	15	
	217009	Hospitality and Tourism Financial Management	15	215007
	217016	Contemporary Issues in Event Management	15	216619, 216620



BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	487964	Integrated Marketing Communications	15	
<b>Food and Beverage</b>				
Level 6	216008	Service Management for Hospitality	15	
	216623	Gastronomy	15	
	216805	International Food and Beverage Management	15	
Level 7	217009	Hospitality and Tourism Financial Management	15	215007
	217012	Professional Wine Studies	15	
	217802	Hospitality Sales and Marketing	15	
<b>Human Resource Management</b>				
Level 6	216800	Hospitality Career Development	15	
	416614	Law for New Zealand Business	15	
	466649	Training and Development	15	
Level 7	217801	Hospitality Employment Relations	15	
	467809	International Human Resource Management	15	216802
	467945	Issues in Human Resource Management	15	216802
<b>Marketing</b>				
Level 6	146718	Public Relations Communication	15	
	486662	Marketing Research	15	
	486663	Marketing Management	15	
Level 7	217802	Hospitality Sales and Marketing	15	
	487667	Service Marketing	15	
	487962	International Marketing	15	
<b>Tourism</b>				
Level 6	216001	Tourism Heritage and Culture	15	Coreq. 216002
	216002	The Business of Tourism	15	
	216004	Asia and Tourism	15	Coreq. 216002
Level 7	217900	Tourism Planning and Development	15	216002
	217901	Contemporary Issues in Tourism	15	216002
	217902	Tourist Behaviour	15	216002

BACHELOR OF INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Elective Papers</b>				
Level 5	955102	Noho Marae Wānanga A	7.5	
	955103	Noho Marae Wānanga B	7.5	955102
Level 6	216010	International Spa Contemporary Issues	15	
Level 7	217010	Contemporary Issues in Hospitality	15	
	217014	Spa Design and Management	15	
	217015	Wellness Tourism	15	
	217017	Sociology of Food	15	
	217800	Hospitality Entrepreneurship	15	
	217808	Professional Wine Studies for Hospitality Managers	30	
	217809	Financial Management for the Hospitality and Tourism Industry	30	
	217810	Contemporary Issues in Hospitality Human Resource Management	30	
	217811	Competitive Strategic Management for Hospitality Organisations <sup>a</sup>	30	
	217903	Tourism Information and Research	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

b. A topic in the area of the chosen major.

BACHELOR OF LAWS (LLB) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK1008

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Laws, a student must achieve 480 points with 120 points at level 6 and 240 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 To be eligible to enrol in Part II a student must have successfully completed Part I, or its equivalent, with a B grade average or higher in Part Ia.
- 3 A student who has not achieved at least a B grade average in Part Ia may be required by the examination board to continue with the degree to which the Part 1b papers are assigned.
- 4 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the Part III or Part IV elective component with papers at level 7 from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

Part Ia		
60 points	Level 5	415101–415103
<hr/>		
Part Ib		
and 60 points from		papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader
<hr/>		
Part II		
120 points	Level 6:	416202–416206
<hr/>		
Part III		
45 points	Level 7:	417301, 417302
and 75 points from	Level 7:	any papers listed in the Bachelor of Laws Table
<hr/>		
Part IV		
30 points	Level 7:	417401, 417402
and 90 points from	Level 7:	any papers listed in the Bachelor of Laws Table

1 A student enrolling in Part Ib papers will be required to enrol in the degree for which those papers are prescribed.

BACHELOR OF LAWS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 5	415101	Legal System	15	
	415102	Legal Reasoning and Writing	30	
	415103	Law and the Constitution	15	415101
Level 6	416202	Law of Contract	30	415101, 415102
	416203	Law of Torts	30	415101, 415102
	416204	Property Law	30	415101, 415102
	416205	Judicial Review	15	415101, 415102, 415103
	416206	Intellectual Property	15	415101, 415102
Level 7	417301	Criminal Law	30	All Part II papers
	417302	Company Law	15	All Part II papers
	417401	Civil Litigation, Arbitration and Dispute Resolution	15	417301, 417302
	417402	Legal Ethics	15	417301, 417302
	417501	Advanced Taxation	15	All Part II papers
	417502	Banking Law	15	All Part II papers
	417503	Civil Litigation	15	All Part II papers
	417504	Commercial Arbitration	15	All Part II papers
	417505	Company Finance	15	All Part II papers
	417506	Comparative Law	15	All Part II papers
	417507	Competition Law	15	All Part II papers
	417508	Confidentiality and Privacy	15	All Part II papers
	417509	Conflict of Laws	15	All Part II papers
	417510	Construction Law	15	All Part II papers
	417511	Contemporary Issues in Copyright Law	15	All Part II papers
	417512	Corporate Governance	15	All Part II papers
	417513	Credit and Security	15	All Part II papers
	417514	Criminal Procedure and Evidence	15	All Part II papers
	417515	Employment Law	15	All Part II papers
	417516	Family and Relationship Property	15	All Part II papers
	417517	Family Law	15	All Part II papers
	417518	Health Law	15	All Part II papers
	417519	Ideas of Property	15	All Part II papers

BACHELOR OF LAWS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	417520	Insolvency and Receivership	15	All Part II papers
	417521	Insurance Law	15	All Part II papers
	417522	International Commercial Contracts	15	All Part II papers
	417523	International Environmental Law	15	All Part II papers
	417524	International Sales and Finance	15	All Part II papers
	417525	Landlord and Tenant	15	All Part II papers
	417526	Law and Economics	15	All Part II papers
	417527	Law in Cyberspace	15	All Part II papers
	417528	Law of the Sea	15	All Part II papers
	417529	Law of Treaties	15	All Part II papers
	417530	Legal History	15	All Part II papers
	417531	Legal Philosophy	15	All Part II papers
	417532	Local Government Law	15	All Part II papers
	417533	Media Law	15	All Part II papers
	417534	Negotiation Skills	15	All Part II papers
	417535	Principles of Taxation	15	All Part II papers
	417536	Problems in Patent Law	15	All Part II papers
	417537	Regulating Securities Markets	15	All Part II papers
	417538	Regulatory Processes	15	All Part II papers
	417539	Remedies in Private Law	15	All Part II papers
	417540	Resource Management Law	15	All Part II papers
	417541	Sales and Consumer Law	15	All Part II papers
	417542	Sector Specific Regulation	15	All Part II papers
	417543	Theories of Obligation	15	All Part II papers
	417544	Trade Marks and Unfair Competition	15	All Part II papers
	417545	Unjust Enrichment	15	All Part II papers
	417546	Māori Governance Structures	15	All Part II papers
	417547	World Trade Regulation	15	All Part II papers
	417548	Supervised Legal Research	15	All Part II papers
	417549	Supervised Legal Research	30	All Part II papers
	417550	Special Topic I	15	All Part II papers

BACHELOR OF LAWS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	417551	Special Topic II	15	All Part II papers
	417552	Special Topic III	15	All Part II papers
	417553	Current Issues in Land Ownership	15	All Part II papers
	417554	Liability for Statements	15	All Part II papers
	417555	Issues in Sale of Land	15	All Part II papers
	417556	Legislation and Law-Making in New Zealand	15	All Part II papers
	417557	Securities over Property	15	All Part II papers
	417558	Commercial Transactions	15	All Part II papers
	417559	Interpreting Contracts	15	All Part II papers
	417560	Tax Planning, Tax Avoidance and Tax Evasion	15	All Part II papers
	417561	Wills, Trusts and Successions	15	All Part II papers
	417562	Commercial Equity	15	All Part II papers

BACHELOR OF MĀORI DEVELOPMENT (BMD) REGULATIONS

AK3453

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Māori Development, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 240 points with 45 points at level 6 and 90 points at level 7 and
  - (b) a major: 120 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations, with at least 15 points at level 6 and at least 15 points at level 7.
- 2 A student may substitute up to 30 points from any other bachelor’s degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.

Additional Majors and Minors

- 4 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 441.

Structure

<b>Core Papers</b>		
45 points	Level 5:	915101, 915200, 955203
and 45 points	Level 6:	916106, 916107, 916401
and 90 points	Level 7:	917300, 917400, 947001, 947002
and 60 points from	Level 5:	915403, 955205, 955206
	Level 6:	916104, 916304, 956207, 956208
	Level 7:	917001, 917401, 917404
<b>Majors</b>		
<b>Māori Development</b>		
45 points	Level 5:	915001, 915002, 955202
and 15 points	Level 6:	956400
and 15 points	Level 7:	957502
and 45 points from		the papers listed in the Bachelor of Māori Development Table
<b>Māori Media</b>		
45 points	Level 5:	145718, 915400
and 15 points	Level 6:	916001
and 15 points from	Level 7:	147750, 147767, 147768, 147775, 147800
and 45 points from		the papers listed in the Bachelor of Māori Development Table

BACHELOR OF MĀORI DEVELOPMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>				
Level 5	915101	Te Kākano I	15	Coreq. 955205
	915200	Te Kākano II	15	915101 Coreq. 955206
	915403	Te Matatiki I – Multimedia I	15	
	955203	Communication and Presentation Systems	15	
	955205	Wānanga Reo I	15	
	955206	Wānanga Reo II	15	955205
Level 6	916104	Ta Te Ao Māori	15	
	916106	Te Pihinga I	15	915200
	916107	Te Pihinga II	15	916106
	916304	Te Tiriti O Waitangi: Social and Political History	15	
	916401	Te Rangahau	15	
	956207	Wānanga Reo III	15	955206
	956208	Wānanga Reo IV	15	956207
Level 7	917001	He Mana Tō Te Reo: History and Politics of Te Reo	15	
	917300	Te Mahuri I	15	916107
	917400	Te Mahuri II	15	917300
	917401	Te Kohure I	15	917400
	917404	Te Kohure II	15	917401
	947001	Cooperative Education I: Project Literature Review	30	916401
	947002	Cooperative Education II: Project Report	30	947001
<b>Māori Development</b>				
Level 5	915001	Introduction to Development Studies	15	
	915002	Ki te Whaiao: Introduction to Māori Society	15	
	915108	Introduction to Conversational Māori	15	
	955202	Economic Framework	15	
Level 6	956400	Iwi Resource Management	15	
Level 7	957502	Māori/Iwi Response and Economic Redevelopment	15	



BACHELOR OF MĀORI DEVELOPMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Māori Media</b>				
Level 5	145718	Media Production Workshop	30	
	915400	Kaupapa Maori Screen Production	15	
Level 6	916001	Maori Media Project	15	
<b>Elective Papers</b>				
Level 5	915003	Introduction to New Zealand History	15	
	915107	Waiaata I: He Timatanga	15	
	915404	Sound Production	15	
	915405	Technology and Composition	15	
	955102	Noho Marae Wānanga A	7.5	
	955103	Noho Marae Wānanga B	7.5	955102
	955201	Management Processes	15	
Level 6	146735	Visual Communication	15	145718
	146743	Video Production	15	145718
	146745	Studio Production	15	145718
	146747	Moving Image Production I	15	146735
	916100	Technology and Creative Expression	15	915405
	916206	Waiaata II: Te Tito Waiaata – Composition	15	915107
	916307	Aotearoa New Zealand Culture and Society	15	
	916406	Te Ara Pou – Leadership	15	
	916407	Creative Writing: Nga Tuhituhi Māori	15	915101
	916603	Te Matatiki II – Multimedia II	15	915403
	916003	Aotearoa Pacific	15	
	936402	Public Policy	15	916304 or equivalent with the approval of the programme leader
Level 6	956301	Applied Legal Studies	15	
	956402	Marketing Practices and Principles	15	955201, 955202

BACHELOR OF MĀORI DEVELOPMENT TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 7	147750	Advanced Digital Video	15	146747
	147767	3D Modelling and Animation I	15	146735
	147768	3D Modelling and Animation II	15	147767
	147775	Moving Image Production II	15	146747
	147800	Digital Media Project	15	
	917002	Kōrero Paki: Creative Writing	15	
	917602	Ngā Waiata Moteatea	15	916206

## BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES (BMathSc) REGULATIONS

AK1271

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences – single major
    - (i) core papers: 120 points with 30 points at level 7 and
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences Table with at least 30 points at level 6 or above.
  - (b) Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences – double major
    - (i) core papers: 120 points with 30 points at level 7 and
    - (ii) two majors: at least 195 points from two majors identified in these regulations which must conform to the requirements of each major *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences Table.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances a student may complete the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences without a major provided they achieve 120 points from the core papers and 240 points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences Table with at least 75 points at level 6 or above and 45 points at level 7 with the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 45 points in 1(a)(iii), 1b(iii) and 2 above with papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 4 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 5 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 441.

Structure

<b>Core Papers</b>		
15 points	Level 5:	145612
<i>and</i> 75 points from	Level 5:	715184, 715186, 715187, 715189, 715202, 715204, 715205, 715700, 735318, 735320
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 7:	717900
<b>Majors</b>		
<b>Analytics</b>		
60 points from	Level 6:	406703, 716184, 716281, 716284, 716291, 716700
<i>and</i> 45 points from	Level 7:	407701, 407916, 717292, 717701
<b>Applied Mathematics</b>		
60 points from	Level 6:	716100, 716101, 716186, 716187, 716285
<i>and</i> 45 points from	Level 7:	717100, 717101, 717200, 717285
<b>Astronomy</b>		
60 points	Level 6:	716186, 716201, 716202, 716210
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 7:	717210, 717220, 717230
<b>Computer Science</b>		
45 points	Level 6:	406707, 716180, 716181
<i>and</i> 45 points from	Level 7:	407701, 717286, 717287, 717300

BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Core Papers				
Level 5	145612	Applied Communication	15	
	715184	Applied Statistics	15	
	715186	Differential and Integral Calculus	15	
	715187	Computer Organisation	15	
	715189	Algebra and Discrete Mathematics	15	
	715202	Physics I	15	
	715204	Introductory Astronomy	15	
	715205	Finite Mathematics	15	
	715700	Probability Theory and Applications	15	715186
	735318	Programming for Engineering Applications	15	
	735320	Object Oriented Applications	15	735318
Level 7	717900	Research Project	30	
Analytics				
Level 6	406703	Logical Database Design	15	735318
	406704	Program Design and Construction	15	716180
	486662	Marketing Research	15	
	716180	Data Structures and Algorithms	15	715189, 735320
	716184	Statistical Methods	15	715184
	716281	Operations Research	15	715700
	716282	Quality Assurance	15	715184
	716284	Forecasting	15	715184
	716291	Introductory Functional Programming	15	715184, 735320
	716700	Statistical Modelling for Analytics	15	715700
Level 7	407211	Advanced Internet Technology	15	405701, 406703
	407701	Artificial Intelligence	15	
	407707	Software Engineering	15	406704 or 716180
	407915	Bioinformatics	15	405704
	407916	Data Mining and Knowledge Engineering	15	406703
	717292	Random Systems	15	716284, 715700
	717701	Industrial and Business Analytics	15	716184
	777315	Geographical Information Systems (GIS)	15	

BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Applied Mathematics</b>				
Level 5	395001	Fundamentals of Finance	15	
Level 6	396002	Corporate Finance	15	395001
	396003	Investment and Portfolio Analysis	15	395001
	716100	Computational Mathematics	15	716186, 716101
	716101	Linear Algebra	15	715189
	716186	Multivariate Calculus	15	715186
	716187	Differential Equations	15	715189, 715186
	716285	Mathematics of Finance	15	715186, 715700
	766023	Solid Mechanics	15	715202
	766030	Dynamics	15	
Level 7	397003	Financial Risk Management	15	396002 or 396003
	717100	Industrial Mathematics	15	716101, 716186, 716187
	717101	Numerical Methods	15	716100, 716187, 735318
	717200	Partial Differential Equations	15	716186, 716187
	717285	Mathematical Modelling in Finance	15	716101, 716285
	737002	Circuits	15	715202, 715186
	737003	Fields and Waves	15	715186
	767024	Thermofluids I	15	715202
	767025	Thermofluids II	15	715202
<b>Astronomy</b>				
Level 6	716186	Multivariate Calculus	15	715186
	716201	Computational Spherical Astronomy	15	715204, 715186
	716202	Physics II	15	715202, 715186
	716210	Astrophysics	15	715204, 716201, 716202
Level 7	717210	Practical Astrophysics	15	716210
	717220	Radio Astronomy	15	716210, 716186
	717230	Frontiers of Astronomy	15	716210

BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Computer Science				
Level 5	405706	Computer Networking	15	
	735317	Microcontroller Applications	15	715187
Level 6	116404	Visual Effects	15	
	116405	Animation	15	
	116408	Interactive Design and Game Development	15	
	406704	Program Design and Construction	15	716180
	406707	Operating Systems	15	716180, 736310
	406708	Applied Networking	15	735318, 405706
	716180	Data Structures and Algorithms	15	715189, 735320
	716181	Algorithm Design and Analysis	15	716180
	716288	Computer Graphics	15	715189, 716180
	716291	Introductory Functional Programming	15	715184, 735320
	736310	Computer Architecture	15	715187, 735320
Level 7	117405	Animation Studies	15	116405
	407701	Artificial Intelligence	15	
	407702	Applied Human Computer Interaction	15	
	717286	Highly Secure Systems	15	716181
	717287	Distributed and Mobile Systems	15	716181
	717300	Theory of Computation	15	716181, 715700
	717310	Game and Entertainment Systems	15	716181, 716288
	737205	Software Engineering	15	716180
Additional Papers				
Level 5	405701	Programming 1	15	
	405704	Programming 2	15	405701
Level 7	717001	Special Topic A <sup>a</sup>	15	
	717002	Special Topic B <sup>a</sup>	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval from the programme leader.

## BACHELOR OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE (BMLS) REGULATIONS

AK3432

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science, a student must achieve 480 points with 165 points at level 6 and 210 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 2 The examination board may grant prior learning credit of up to 150 points, of which up to 45 points may be at level 6 and up to 120 points may be at level 5.
- 3 The examination board may grant prior learning credit to the following:
  - (a) A student who has completed the New Zealand Certificate in Science (Paramedical) in Medical Laboratory Science – up to 90 points at level 5 and 90 points at level 6.
  - (b) A student who has completed the National Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science between 1992 and 1995 – 390 points made up of 120 points at level 5, 90 points at level 6 and 180 points at level 7, including 120 points for papers 777550–777558.
  - (c) A student who is a New Zealand Registered Medical Laboratory Scientist and who holds a current practising certificate issued by the Medical Sciences Council and who, prior to the date of applying for the recognition of prior learning, has been employed full-time since the date of first registration with the Medical Sciences Council, or has been employed for the preceding two years as a Registered Medical Laboratory Scientist:
    - (i) up to 120 points at level 7 for papers 777550–777558 and
    - (ii) 30 points at level 7 for each certificate level subject awarded by the Medical Sciences Council of New Zealand. An applicant who is granted this credit will not be permitted to enrol in a paper for which the content is essentially the same as that of the Medical Laboratory Science Board certificate level subject for which credit has been granted.



Structure

105 points	Level 5:	555201, 555301, 715184, 775102, 775111, 775205, 775511
and 165 points	Level 6:	556202, 556301, 776111, 776115, 776511, 776513, 776515, 776518–776521
and 30 points	Level 7:	557224, 777120
and 60 points from	Level 7:	775531–775540, 777542–777544
and 120 points from	Level 7:	777550–777558

BACHELOR OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	715184	Applied Statistics	15	
	775102	Biological Chemistry	15	775205
	775111	Microbiology	15	
	775205	General and Organic Chemistry	15	
	775511	Histological Techniques	15	
Level 6	556202	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	555201
	556301	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	120 points including 555301
	776111	Biochemistry	15	775102
	776115	Genetics	15	775111
	776511	Clinical Chemistry I	15	776111
	776513	Haematology I	15	555201
	776515	Medical Microbiology I	15	775111, 556202
	776518	Pathology I	15	556202
	776519	Pathology II	15	776518
	776520	Immunology and Virology	15	556202
	776521	Transfusion Science I	15	556202
Level 7	557224	Professional Practice and Ethics	15	120 points
	777120	Molecular Genetics	15	776115
	777531	Clinical Chemistry II	15	776511
	777532	Clinical Chemistry III	15	777531
	777533	Haematology II	15	776513

BACHELOR OF MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	777534	Haematology III	15	777533
	777535	Immunology II	15	776520
	777536	Immunology III	15	777535
	777537	Medical Microbiology II	15	776515
	777538	Medical Microbiology III	15	777537
	777539	Transfusion Science II	15	776521
	777540	Transfusion Science III	15	777539
	777542	Histology	15	775511
	777543	Medical Cytology	15	775511
	777544	Virology	15	776520
	777550	MLS Clinical Training: Clinical Chemistry	60	777531, 777532
	777551	MLS Clinical Training: Cytogenetics	60	777120
	777552	MLS Clinical Training: Medical Cytology	60	777543
	777553	MLS Clinical Training: Haematology	60	777533, 777534
	777554	MLS Clinical Training: Histology	60	777542
	777555	MLS Clinical Training: Immunology	60	777535, 777536
	777556	MLS Clinical Training: Medical Microbiology	60	777537, 777538
	777557	MLS Clinical Training: Transfusion Science	60	777539, 777540
	777558	MLS Clinical Training: Virology	60	777544

## BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (BSc) REGULATIONS

AK1041

which incorporates the following exit qualification:

### DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE (*LEVEL 6*) (DipAppSc)

AK3383

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Science, a student must achieve 360 points with at least 150 points at or above level 6 by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Science – single major
    - (i) core papers: 15 points *and*
    - (ii) a major: conform to the requirements of one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 75 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Science Table
  - (b) Bachelor of Science – double major
    - (i) core papers: 15 points *and*
    - (ii) majors: from two majors identified in these regulations which must conform to the requirements of each major.
  - (c) Bachelor of Science
    - (i) core papers: 15 points *and*
    - (ii) 345 points from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Science Table with at least 120 points at level 6 or above and at least 75 points at level 7.
- 2 A student may complete up to a maximum of 195 points at level 5. A student completing the Health Protection and Environmental Health major may take a maximum of 180 points at level 5 and a student completing the Food Science major may take a maximum of 165 points at level 5.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 60 points in 1(a)(iii) or 1(c)(ii) above from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 4 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.
- 5 A student who achieves 240 points with at least 75 points at level 6 or above may exit with the Diploma in Applied Science (level 6).

## Additional Majors and Minors

- 6 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 441.

## Conjoint Degrees

- 7 This degree may be taken as part of an approved conjoint programme of study. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Bachelor's Degrees section of this Calendar.

## Recognition of Prior Learning

- 8 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant towards the Bachelor of Science is 120 points, of which up to 45 points may be at level 6 or higher and up to 120 points may be at level 5.

## Structure

Core Paper		
15 points from	Level 5:	555301, 145612
Majors		
Analytics		
75 points from	Level 5:	715184, 715186, 715187, 715189, 715202, 715204, 715700, 735318, 735320
and 60 points from	Level 6:	406703, 716184, 716281, 716284, 716291, 716700
and 75 points from	Level 7:	407701, 407916, 717292, 717701, 717900
Applied Chemistry		
90 points	Level 5:	555401, 775102, 775205, 775317, 775318, 775611
and 15 points from	Level 5:	715184, 715186, 715189
and 75 points from	Level 6:	776111, 776215, 776217, 776220, 776221, 776411
and 45 points from	Level 7:	777115, 777211, 777214, 777215, 777416
Applied Mathematics		
75 points from	Level 5:	715184, 715186, 715187, 715189, 715202, 715204, 715700, 735318, 735320
and 60 points from	Level 6:	716100, 716101, 716186, 716187, 716285
and 75 points from	Level 7:	717100, 717101, 717200, 717285, 717900
Applied Microbiology		
150 points	Level 5:	555401, 715184, 775102, 775111, 775112, 775205, 775317, 775318, 775411, 775611
and 75 points	Level 6:	776111, 776113–776115, 776412
and 45 points	Level 7:	777113, 777120, 777411

**Astronomy**

75 points from	Level 5:	715184, 715186, 715187, 715189, 715202, 715204, 715700, 735318, 735320
and 60 points	Level 6:	716186, 716201, 716202, 716210
and 75 points	Level 7:	717210, 717220, 717230, 717900

**Computer Science**

75 points from	Level 5:	715184, 715186, 715187, 715189, 715202, 715204, 715700, 735318, 735320
and 45 points	Level 6:	406707, 716180, 716181
and 75 points from	Level 7:	407701, 717286, 717287, 717300, 717900

**Environmental Sciences**

105 points	Level 5:	555401, 715184, 775102, 775205, 775317, 775318, 775611
and 60 points	Level 6:	776313, 776314, 776316, 776317
and 15 points from	Level 6:	776315, 776325, 776326, 776330
and 45 points	Level 7:	777311, 777314, 777315

**Food Science**

150 points	Level 5:	555401, 715184, 775102, 775111, 775112, 775205, 775317, 775318, 775411, 775611
and 90 points	Level 6:	716282, 776220, 776411–776414
and 45 points	Level 7:	777411, 777413, 777416
and 15 points from	Level 7:	777412, 777417

**Health Protection and Environmental Health**

165 points	Level 5:	555401, 715184, 775102, 775111, 775112, 775205, 775317, 775318, 775411, 775611, 775617
and 105 points	Level 6:	776113, 776313, 776317–776319, 776412, 776616
and 45 points	Level 7:	777315, 777411, 777413

**Human Anatomy and Physiology<sup>1</sup>**

60 points	Level 5:	715184, 775611, 775613, 775614
and 90 points	Level 6:	766517–776519, 776612–776614
and 45 points	Level 7:	717283, 777612, 777613
and 120 points from (including at least 30 points at level 6 or above)		the papers listed in the Bachelor of Sciences Table.

**Marine Biology**

105 points from	Level 5:	555401, 715184, 775102, 775111, 775205, 775317, 775318, 775319, 775611
and 75 points from	Level 6:	776313, 776325, 776326, 776330, 776811, 776812
and 45 points from	Level 7:	777311, 777315, 777811, 777812

1 Not open for new enrolments in 2012

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 5	145612	Applied Communication	15	
	395001	Fundamentals of Finance	15	
	405706	Computer Networking	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
	555401	Health and Environment	15	
	715184	Applied Statistics	15	
	715186	Differential and Integral Calculus	15	
	715187	Computer Organisation	15	
	715189	Algebra and Discrete Mathematics	15	
	715202	Physics I	15	
	715204	Introductory Astronomy	15	
	715205	Finite Mathematics	15	
	715700	Probability Theory and Applications	15	715186
	735317	Microcontroller Applications	15	715187
	735318	Programming for Engineering Application	15	
	735320	Object Oriented Applications	15	735318
	775102	Biological Chemistry	15	775205
	775111	Microbiology	15	
	775112	Systematic Microbiology	15	775111
	775205	General and Organic Chemistry	15	
	775317	Ecology and Evolution	15	
	775318	Form and Function of Plants and Animals	15	
	775319	Marine Biology and Conservation	15	
	775411	Food Science	15	
	775611	Biophysics	15	
	775617	Introduction to Epidemiology	15	
	775618	Anaesthesia I	15	Approved employment
	775619	Anaesthetic Technology I	15	Coreqs. 775618, 775611

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 6	116404	Visual Effects	15	
	116405	Animation	15	
	116408	Interactive Design and Game Development	15	
	146611	Research Method	15	145612, 715184
	396002	Corporate Finance	15	395001
	396003	Investment and Portfolio Analysis	15	395001
	406703	Logical Database Design	15	735318
	406704	Program Design and Construction	15	716180
	406707	Operating Systems	15	716180, 736310
	406708	Applied Networking	15	735318, 405706
	486662	Marketing Research	15	
	716100	Computational Mathematics	15	716186, 716101
	716101	Linear Algebra	15	715189
	716180	Data Structures and Algorithms	15	715189, 735320
	716181	Algorithm Design and Analysis	15	716180
	716184	Statistical Methods	15	715184
	716186	Multivariate Calculus	15	715186
	716187	Differential Equations	15	715189, 715186
	716201	Computational Spherical Astronomy	15	715204, 715186
	716202	Physics II	15	715202, 715186
	716210	Astrophysics	15	715204, 716201, 716202
	716281	Operations Research	15	715700
	716282	Quality Assurance	15	715184
	716284	Forecasting	15	715184
	716285	Mathematics of Finance	15	715186, 715700
	716288	Computer Graphics	15	715189, 716180
	716291	Introductory Functional Programming	15	715184, 735320
	716700	Statistical Modelling for Analytics	15	715700
	736310	Computer Architecture	15	715187, 735320
	766023	Solid Mechanics	15	715202
	766030	Dynamics	15	
	776111	Biochemistry	15	775102

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 6	776113	Environmental Microbiology	15	775111
	776114	Industrial Microbiology	15	775112
	776115	Genetics	15	775111
	776215	Physical Measurement	15	775611
	776217	Organic Chemistry	15	775102
	776220	Analytical Chemistry of Food	15	775205
	776221	Inorganic, Physical and Environmental Chemistry	15	775205
	776313	Environmental Law	15	45 points at level 5
	776314	Freshwater Ecology	15	775317 or 775318
	776315	Marine Biology	15	775317 or 775318
	776316	Terrestrial Ecology I	15	775317 or 775318, and 715184
	776317	Environmental Monitoring and Risk Assessment	15	45 points at level 5
	776318	Environmental Health	15	45 points at level 5
	776319	Communicable Diseases	15	775617
	776325	Research Techniques	15	775317 or 775318 and 715184
	776326	Fish and Aquatic Plants	15	775317 or 775318
	776330	Marine Invertebrates	15	775317 or 775318
	776411	Food Chemistry I	15	775102
	776412	Food Microbiology I	15	775112 and 775102 or 775411
	776413	Food Technology	15	775411
	776414	Process Engineering	15	775611
	776523	Anaesthesia II	15	555201, 775618
	776616	Health Protection Techniques	15	775617
	776617	Anaesthesia III	15	775611, 775619
	776811	Aquaculture	15	45 points at level 5
	776812	Health and Nutrition of Aquatic Organisms <sup>b</sup>	15	775111
Level 7	117405	Animation Studies	15	116405
	397003	Financial Risk Management	15	396002 or 396003
	407211	Advanced Internet Technology	15	405701, 406703
	407701	Artificial Intelligence	15	



BACHELOR OF SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	407702	Applied Human Computer Interaction	15	
	407707	Software Engineering	15	406704 or 716180
	407915	Bioinformatics	15	405704
	407916	Data Mining and Knowledge Engineering	15	406703
	717100	Industrial Mathematics	15	716186, 716187, 716101
	717101	Numerical Methods	15	716101, 716186, 735318
	717200	Partial Differential Equations	15	716186, 716187
	717210	Practical Astrophysics	15	716210
	717220	Radio Astronomy	15	716210, 716186
	717230	Frontiers of Astronomy	15	716210
	717285	Mathematical Modelling in Finance	15	716285, 716186
	717286	Highly Secure Systems	15	716181
	717287	Distributed and Mobile Systems	15	716181
	717292	Random Systems	15	716284, 715700
	717300	Theory of Computation	15	716181, 715700
	717310	Game and Entertainment Systems	15	716181, 716288
	717701	Industrial and Business Analytics	15	716184
	717900	Research Project	30	
	717001	Special Topic A <sup>a</sup>	15	
	717002	Special Topic B <sup>a</sup>	15	
	737002	Circuits	15	715202, 715186
	737003	Fields and Waves	15	715186
	737205	Software Engineering	15	716180
	767024	Thermofluids I	15	715202
	767025	Thermofluids II	15	715202
	777003	Research Project	30	60 points at level 6
	777113	Biotechnology	15	776111 or 776114
	777115	Natural Products	15	775102
	777120	Molecular Genetics	15	776115
	777211	Instrumental Analytical Chemistry	15	776220
	777214	Advanced Environmental and Inorganic Chemistry	15	776221

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	777215	Advanced Organic Chemistry	15	776217
	777311	Coastal Management	15	30 points at level 6
	777313	Natural Resource Management	15	776313
	777314	Terrestrial Ecology II	15	30 points at level 6 and 715184
	777315	GIS-Geographical Information Systems	15	30 points at level 6
	777316	Oceanography	15	30 points from papers beginning with 776
	777411	Food Microbiology II	15	776412
	777412	Food Packaging Technology	15	776413
	777413	Food Industry Legislation	15	30 points at level 6
	777416	Food Chemistry II	15	776411
	777417	Sensory Evaluation	15	30 points at level 6
	777615	Anaesthesia IV	15	776523, 776617
	777616	Anaesthetic Technology II	15	775619
	777811	Marine Ecology	15	30 points at level 6 and 715184
	777812	Commercial Aquaculture <sup>b</sup>	15	776811

a. Enrolment subject to approval from the programme leader.

b. Not open for new enrolments in 2012.

## BACHELOR OF SPORT AND RECREATION (BSR) REGULATIONS

AK3521

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Sport and Recreation – single major
    - (i) core papers: 165 points with 45 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) a major: at least 90 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with at least 30 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (iii) the remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table with the approval of the programme leader.
  - (b) Bachelor of Sport and Recreation – double major
    - (i) core papers: 165 points with 45 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) two majors: from two majors identified in these regulations which must conform to the requirements of each major *and*
    - (iii) any remaining points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table with the approval of the programme leader.
  - (c) Bachelor of Sport and Recreation
    - (i) core papers: 165 points with 45 points at level 6 and 60 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) 195 points from papers listed in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table with 90 points at level 6 or above and at least 30 points at level 7, with the approval of the programme leader.
- 2 A student may substitute up to 60 points in 1(a)(iii), 1(b)(iii) or 1(c)(ii) above with papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 3 A student must undertake 517001 Sport and Recreation Cooperative I and 517002 Sport and Recreation Cooperative II in the subject area of their chosen major(s).

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 4 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 441.

## Conjoint Degrees

This degree may be taken as part of an approved conjoint programme of study. The completion requirements are set out in the Conjoint Bachelor's Degrees section of this Calendar.

### Structure

#### Core Papers

60 points	Level 5:	515009, 515206, 555201, 555301
and 45 points	Level 6:	516001, 516023, 516557
and 60 points	Level 7:	517001, 517002

#### Majors

##### Coaching

30 points	Level 5:	515556, 515557
and 45 points	Level 6:	516012, 516036, 516038
and 30 points	Level 7:	517019, 517039

##### Health & Physical Education

45 points	Level 5:	515008, 515556, 515559
and 60 points	Level 6:	516007, 516009, 516031, 516036
and 30 points	Level 7:	517038, 517039

##### Management

15 points	Level 5:	515205
and 45 points	Level 6:	516011, 516028, 516049
and 30 points	Level 7:	517035, 517036

##### Outdoor Education

30 points	Level 5:	515568, 515569
and 75 points	Level 6:	516546, 516550–516552, 516554
and 30 points	Level 7:	517041, 517042

##### Physical Activity & Nutrition

60 points	Level 6:	516009, 516031, 526804, 556104
and 45 points	Level 7:	517018, 517043, 527873

##### Sport & Exercise Science

30 points	Level 5:	515008, 515023
and 60 points	Level 6:	516007, 516009, 516024, 516027
and 30 points from	Level 7:	517007, 517008, 517043

BACHELOR OF SPORT AND RECREATION TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>				
Level 5	515009	Nutrition, Activity and Health	15	
	515206	Managing Sport and Recreation	15	
	555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
	555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
Level 6	516001	Industry Experience and Research	15	555301 and 75 points
	516023	Legal Issues for Sport and Recreation	15	
	516557	Sport and Recreation in Society	15	
Level 7	517001	Sport and Recreation Cooperative I	30	516001 and 120 points
	517002	Sport and Recreation Cooperative II	30	517001
<b>Coaching</b>				
Level 5	515556	Coaching Practice	15	
	515557	Introduction to Sport and Exercise Psychology	15	
Level 6	516012	Coaching Practice II	15	515556
	516036	Skill Acquisition	15	
	516038	Analysing Performance	15	
Level 7	517019	Integrated Coaching Practice	15	516012
	517039	Pedagogy and Performance	15	516036
<b>Health and Physical Education</b>				
Level 5	515008	Applied Anatomy	15	
	515556	Coaching Practice	15	
	515559	Health and Physical Education Principles and Practice	15	
Level 6	516007	Human Movement Studies	15	
	516009	Exercise Science	15	555201 or 555321
	516031	Physical Activity and Health	15	515009
	516036	Skills Acquisition	15	
Level 7	517038	Health and Physical Education Philosophy and Pedagogy	15	515559
	517039	Pedagogy and Performance	15	516036

BACHELOR OF SPORT AND RECREATION TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Management</b>				
Level 5	515205	Sport and Recreation Marketing	15	
Level 6	516011	School and Community Sport	15	
	516028	Facility and Event Management	15	515206
	516049	Financial Management for Sport and Recreation	15	
Level 7	517035	Sport and Recreation Communications	15	515205
	517036	Leadership in Sport and Recreation	15	
<b>Outdoor Education</b>				
Level 5	515568	Land Based Pursuits	15	
	515569	Water Based Pursuits	15	
Level 6	516546	Teaching and Leadership in the Outdoors	15	516551, 516552
	516550	Group Development and Facilitation in the Outdoors	15	
	516551	Advanced Pursuit Practice	15	515568, 515569
	516552	Ngahere/Bushcraft	15	515568
	516554	Outdoor Leadership	15	
Level 7	517041	Outdoor Education Theory and Practice	15	516546
	517042	Outdoor Philosophy	15	516546
<b>Physical Activity and Nutrition</b>				
Level 6	516009	Exercise Science	15	555201 or 555321
	516031	Physical Activity and Health	15	515009
	526804	Theories and Models in Health Promotion	15	
	556104	Health Promotion	15	
Level 7	517018	Food, Nutrition and Community Health	15	515009
	517043	Lifestyle Diseases	15	515009, 555201
	527873	Health Promotion Evaluation	15	

BACHELOR OF SPORT AND RECREATION TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Sport &amp; Exercise Science</b>				
Level 5	515008	Applied Anatomy	15	
	515023	Exercise Prescription	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 515008
Level 6	516007	Human Movement Studies	15	
	516009	Exercise Science	15	555201 or 555321
	516024	Personal Training	15	515023
	516027	Applied Sports Nutrition	15	515009
Level 7	517007	Athletic Conditioning	15	516009
	517008	Human Movement Advanced	15	516007
	517043	Lifestyle Diseases	15	515009, 555201
<b>Additional Papers</b>				
Level 5	515012	Dance and Drama Studies I	15	
	515027	Dance Practice I	15	
Level 6	516013	Dance and Drama Studies II	15	515012
	516025	International Internship in Sport and Recreation <sup>a</sup>	30	120 points
	516037	Dance Education	15	
Level 7	517023	Dance Practice II	15	515027
	517031	Interdisciplinary Dance Studies	15	516013

a. Enrolment subject to approval from the programme leader.

## BACHELOR OF TOURISM STUDIES (BTourS) REGULATIONS

AK1277

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Tourism Studies, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing one of the following:
  - (a) Bachelor of Tourism Studies – single major
    - (i) core papers: 120 points with 75 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) tourism papers: 120 points *and*
    - (iii) a major: 120 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations, with at least 45 points at level 6 and at least 45 points at level 7.
  - (b) Bachelor of Tourism Studies
    - (i) core papers: 120 points with 75 points at level 7 *and*
    - (ii) tourism papers: 150 points

*and either*

    - (iii) 90 points from papers in any other bachelor's degree with at least 30 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 with the approval of the programme leader

*or*

    - (iv) a minor: 60 points from one of the majors identified in these regulations with 30 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7 *and*
    - (v) 30 points from papers in any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.
- 2 A student would normally be expected to achieve the required points specified at each level of study in these regulations before being permitted to enrol in papers at subsequent levels.

### Additional Majors and Minors

- 3 A student may choose an additional major or minor. The completion requirements are set out in the Additional Majors and Minors Regulations on page 441.



Structure

<b>Core Papers</b>		
45 points	Level 5:	145713, 215306, 215307
and 75 points	Level 7:	217004, 217903
<hr/>		
<b>Tourism Papers</b>		
at least 120 points from	Level 5:	215010, 215011
	Level 6:	216001–216004, 216901
	Level 7:	217001–217003, 217005, 217011, 217900–217902
<hr/>		
<b>Majors</b>		
<hr/>		
<b>Business</b>		
120 points from	Level 5:	475110, 475120, 475130
	Level 6:	466641, 466642, 466645, 466648, 476140, 486663, 486670
	Level 7:	377406, 417972, 467943, 467950, 467955
<hr/>		
<b>Environmental Studies</b>		
120 points from	Level 5:	145612, 715187, 775317, 775318
	Level 6:	776313, 776315–776317, 956400
	Level 7:	777313–777315
<hr/>		
<b>Hospitality</b>		
120 points from	Level 5:	215005, 215008, 215811
	Level 6:	216008, 216623, 216805, 216801, 216802
	Level 7:	217012, 217013, 217017, 217800, 217802, 217805
<hr/>		
<b>Social Sciences</b>		
120 points from	Level 5:	285001, 285006, 285007, 285104, 285702, 285706
	Level 6:	286101–286105, 286742
	Level 7:	287003, 287201, 287203, 287207, 287208, 287300

BACHELOR OF TOURISM STUDIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>				
Level 5	145713	Writing	15	
	215306	Tourism in New Zealand: Principles and Concepts	15	
	215307	Global Tourism	15	

BACHELOR OF TOURISM STUDIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	217004	Cooperative Industry Placement	60	215306, 215307
	217903	Tourism Information and Research	15	
<b>Tourism Papers</b>				
Level 5	215010	Tourism Industry Operations	15	
	215011	Tourism Visitor Attractions	15	
	215012	Māori and Tourism in Aotearoa	15	
Level 6	216001	Tourism Heritage and Culture	15	
	216002	The Business of Tourism	15	
	216003	Ecotourism	15	
	216004	Asia and Tourism	15	
	216901	Tourism Marketing	15	
Level 7	217001	Urban Tourism	15	
	217002	Tourism in the Information Age	15	
	217003	Tourism and Indigenous Cultures	15	
	217005	Special Topic	15	
	217011	Tourism and Popular Culture	15	
	217900	Tourism Planning and Development	15	
	217901	Contemporary Issues in Tourism	15	
	217902	Tourist Behaviour	15	
<b>Business</b>				
Level 5	475110	The Environment of Business	30	
	475120	Business Information Management	30	
	475130	Globalisation and Business Enterprise	30	
Level 6	466641	Organisational Behaviour	15	476140
	466642	Operations Management	15	476140
	466645	Human Resource Management	15	476140
	466648	Management of Small and Medium Sized Enterprises (SMEs)	15	476140
	476140	Managing Business Relationships	30	
	486663	Marketing Management	15	
	486670	Consumer Behaviour	15	
Level 7	377406	Growth and Development in the Asia Pacific Region	15	
	417972	Environmental Law	15	

BACHELOR OF TOURISM STUDIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	467950	eBusiness Management	15	
	467955	Entrepreneurship and Innovation	15	
	467943	Strategic Management	15	476410
<b>Environmental Studies</b>				
Level 5	145612	Applied Communication	15	
	715187	Computer Organisation	15	
	775317	Ecology and Evolution	15	
	775318	Form and Function of Plants and Animals	15	
Level 6	776313	Environmental Law	15	45 points at Level 5
	776315	Marine Biology	15	775318 or 776317
	776316	Terrestrial Ecology I	15	775318 or 776317
	776317	Environmental Monitoring and Risk Assessment	15	45 points at Level 5
	956400	Iwi Resource Management	15	
Level 7	777313	Natural Resource Management	15	776313
	777314	Terrestrial Ecology II	15	30 points at Level 6
	777315	GIS – Geographical Information Systems	15	30 points at Level 6
<b>Hospitality</b>				
Level 5	215005	Applied Food and Beverage (Restaurant)	15	
	215008	Hospitality Organisational Behaviour and Interpersonal Skills	15	
	215811	Hospitality – A Social and Cultural Perspective	15	
Level 6	216008	Service Management for Hospitality	15	
	216623	Gastronomy	15	
	216801	Facilities Development and Design	15	
	216802	Hospitality Human Resource Management	15	
	216805	International Food and Beverage Management	15	
Level 7	217012	Professional Wine Studies	15	
	217013	Hotel Management Simulation	15	
	217017	Sociology and Food	15	
	217800	Hospitality Entrepreneurship	15	

BACHELOR OF TOURISM STUDIES TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
Level 7	217802	Hospitality Sales and Marketing	15	
	217805	Hospitality Strategic Management	15	215008
<b>Social Sciences</b>				
Level 5	285001	Introduction to Psychology A	15	
	285006	Introduction to Economics	15	
	285007	Introduction to Anthropology	15	
	285104	Research and Analysis	15	
	285702	Introduction to Sociology	15	
	285706	New Zealand Political Studies	15	
Level 6	286101	States and Nations	15	285706
	286102	Applied Ethics	15	any two of 285001, 285006, 285007, 285702, 285706
	286103	Individuals and Identities	15	285001
	286104	Families and Communities	15	285702
	286105	Cultures and Societies	15	285007
	286742	Methods of Social Research	15	285104
Level 7	287201	Asian and Pacific Issues	15	30 points at Level 6 in Social Sciences
	287202	Applied Social Theory	30	286102, 286742
	287203	International Relations	15	
	287003	Multicultural Communities	15	
	287207	Globalisation, Innovation and Change	15	286102 or 286742
	287208	Critical Issues in Cultural and Social Psychology	15	
	287300	Research Project	15	285104 or 286742
<b>Additional Papers</b>				
Level 6	216010	International Spa Contemporary Issues	15	
Level 7	217014	Spa Design and Management	15	
	217015	Wellness Tourism	15	

BACHELOR OF VISUAL ARTS (BVA) REGULATIONS

AK3352

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Bachelor of Visual Arts, a student must achieve 360 points with 120 points at level 6 and 120 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

120 points	Level 5:	115001, 115018, 115025, 115026
and 120 points	Level 6:	116104, 116250, 116251
and 120 points	Level 7:	117301, 117350, 117351

BACHELOR OF VISUAL ARTS TABLE				
Level	Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
Level 5	115001	Visual Arts Theory I	30	
	115018	Drawing I	15	Coreq. 115025, 115001
	115025	Visual Arts Core Studio	45	
	115026	Visual Arts Studio I	30	115025 Coreq. 115001
Level 6	116104	Drawing II	15	115018 Coreq. 116250, 116251
	116250	Visual Arts Studio II	75	115025 115001 Coreq. 116251
	116251	Visual Arts Theory II	30	115001
Level 7	117301	Professional Practice	15	
	117350	Visual Arts Studio III	90	116250, 116251
	117351	Visual Arts Theory III	15	116251

## ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS REGULATIONS

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute, the General Academic Regulations and the regulations for the individual bachelor's degrees.*

### Bachelor's Degrees

- 1 Additional majors and/or minors may be taken in the following bachelor's degrees:
  - (a) Bachelor of Arts
  - (b) Bachelor of Business
  - (c) Bachelor of Communication Studies
  - (d) Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences
  - (e) Bachelor of Dance<sup>1</sup>
  - (f) Bachelor of Health Science
  - (g) Bachelor of International Hospitality Management
  - (h) Bachelor of Māori Development
  - (i) Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences
  - (j) Bachelor of Science
  - (k) Bachelor of Sport and Recreation
  - (l) Bachelor of Tourism Studies

### Admission

- 2 A student's course of study in an additional major or minor must be approved in accordance with published admission and enrolment requirements.
- 3 A student's course of study in an additional major is subject to the approval of the programme leader.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To meet the requirements of an additional major, a student must complete 120 points from papers within a single subject area as identified in the schedule to these regulations, with a minimum of 45 points at level 7.
- 5 To meet the requirements of a minor, a student must complete 60 points from papers within a single subject area as identified in the schedule to these regulations.
- 6 A student may substitute up to 30 points with papers outside of their additional major with the approval of the faculty of the additional major subject area and the programme leader of the host qualification.

---

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments in 2012.

ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
<b>Accounting</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	395001, 475120 <sup>a</sup> or approved equivalent
Level 6:	366601, 366602, 366610, 366611
Level 7:	367810, 367901, 367902, 367904, 367907, 367909, 367910, 397001, 417907
<b>Advertising</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 386626, 486670, 387932, with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	475110 <sup>a</sup> or approved equivalent
Level 6:	386626, 386627, 486670
Level 7:	387926, 387927, 387932, 387935
<b>Analytics</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5	715184, 715186, 715700, 735318, or approved equivalent
Level 6	406703, 716184, 716281, 716284, 716291, 716700
Level 7	407701, 407916, 717292, 717701
<b>Applied Mathematics</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	715186, 715189, 715700, 735318, or approved equivalent
Level 6:	716100, 716101, 716186, 716187, 716285
Level 7:	717100, 717101, 717200, 717285
<b>Astronomy</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5	715186, 715202, 715204
Level 6	716186, 716201, 716202, 716210
Level 7	717210, 717220, 717230
<b>Business</b>	
<i>Restriction: This major/minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of Business</i>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 6:	476140 <sup>a</sup> or approved equivalent
Level 6:	466641, 466642, 466645, 466648, 486663, 486670
Level 7:	377406, 467943, 467950, 467955

ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
<b>Business Information Systems</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 426101, 426102, 466650, 427103, 427104, with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 426101 and 426102, with 15 points from level 7
Level 5:	475120 <sup>a</sup> or approved equivalent
Level 6:	426101, 426102, 466650
Level 7:	367909, 407710, 427103, 427104, 467950, 467954, 487972
<b>Chinese Studies</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below with 30 points at level 6 or above
Level 5:	165049, 165050, 165356 <sup>a</sup> , 165357, 165522
Level 6:	166303, 166353, 166354, 166357 <sup>a</sup> , 166360, 166548
Level 7:	167350, 167352, 167353, 167358 <sup>a</sup> , 167359 <sup>a</sup>
<b>Commercial Law</b>	
<i>Available as a minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 6:	416610, 416612, 416615, 476140 <sup>a</sup> or approved equivalent
Level 7:	417621, 417710, 417713, 417714, 417907, 417972
<b>Computer Science</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	715187, 715189, 715700, 735318, 735320 or approved equivalent
Level 6:	406707, 716180, 716181, 716288, 736310
Level 7:	407701, 717286, 717287, 717300
<b>Conflict Resolution</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 286102 <sup>a</sup> , 286106 <sup>a</sup> , 286201, 287205, with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points in total from papers 286106 <sup>a</sup> , 286201 <sup>a</sup>
Level 6:	286102, 286106 <sup>a</sup> , 286201 <sup>a</sup>
Level 7:	287003, 287005, 287203, 287205, 287300
<b>Creative Writing</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 165107, 165110, 166501, 166502, 167102, 167500 <sup>a</sup> , with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below with 30 points at level 6 or above
Level 5:	165107, 165110
Level 6:	166101, 166104, 166501, 166502, 916407
Level 7:	167102, 167500 <sup>a</sup>



ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
<b>Criminology</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below with 30 points at level 6 or above
Level 5:	285001, 285702
Level 6:	286107, 286109, 286110
Level 7:	287001, 287004, 287005, 287006, 287206
<b>Design Studies</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 116800, 116802, 116803 with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	475110 or approved equivalent
Level 6:	116800, 116802, 116803
Level 7:	117801, 117803, 117805, 117806, 407105, 467955, 487965
<b>Economics</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	475130 <sup>a</sup> or approved equivalent
Level 6:	376307–376309
Level 7:	377402, 377407–377410, 379001
<b>English and New Media Studies</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below with 30 points at level 6 or above
Level 5:	165105–165107, 165110
Level 6:	166101, 166102, 166104, 166107, 166108
Level 7:	167101–167103, or alternative approved paper
<b>Environmental Sciences</b>	
<i>Restriction: This major/minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of Science</i>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	715184, 775205, 775317, 775318, 775611
Level 6:	776313, 776314, 776316, 776317
Level 7:	777311, 777314, 777315

ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
<b>Event Management</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	215007, 955102 <sup>b</sup> , 955103 <sup>b</sup>
Level 6:	216619, 216620, 216622
Level 7:	217008, 217016, 487964
<b>Finance</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7, including 395001, 396002, 396003
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7, including 395001, 396002, 396003
Level 5:	395001
Level 6:	396002, 396003
Level 7:	377410, 397001, 397003–397006
<b>Health Promotion</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	515009, 775617, or approved equivalent
Level 6:	526804, 526806
Level 7:	527873, 567871
<b>Hospitality</b>	
<i>Restriction: This major/minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management</i>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	215005, 215008, 215811
Level 6:	216623, 216008, 216801, 216802, 216805
Level 7:	217012, 217013, 217017, 217800, 217802, 217805
<b>Human Resource Management and Employment Relations</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 466641, 466645, 466646, 467809, 467951, with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 6:	466641, 466645, 466646, 476140 or approved equivalent
Level 7:	417713, 467809, 467945, 467951

# ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE

## Information Systems Science

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5	405701, 405704, 715184 or approved alternative
Level 6	406704, 406706, 406713, 406715
Level 7	407712, 407916, 407921

## International Business

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 356800, 356803, 376305, 357800, with at least 45 points at level 7. 60 points at either level 6 or level 7 must be obtained through overseas study and approved by the Associate Dean International.
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	475130* or approved equivalent
Level 6:	356800, 356803, 376305
Level 7:	287203, 357800–357802, 357805, 367810, 377405, 377406, 397001, 417710, 467809, 467943, 487962

## International Studies

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 165521, 286111, 287207 with at least 45 points at Level 6, at least 45 points at Level 7 and a language paper.
Minor must include	60 points in total from the following papers: 165521 or 166552, 286111, 287207 and a language paper
Level 5	165105–165107, 165521, 165522
Level 6	166102, 166108, 166545, 166552, 286101, 286105, 286111, 356803, 916304, 916307
Level 7	167101, 167102, 287003, 287201, 287203, 287207, 377405, 377406

## Interpreting

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at Level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	165026
Level 6:	166017, 166760, 166761
Level 7:	167770, 167771, 167773, 167780, 167781

## IT Service Science

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5	405701, 405703, 405704, 405706, 715205 or approved alternative
Level 6	406031, 406925, 406928
Level 7	407708, 407710, 407920

ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
<b>Japanese Studies</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below with 30 points at level 6 or above
Level 5:	165520, 165522
Level 6:	166543, 166544 <sup>a</sup> , 166545, 166550 <sup>a</sup> , 166551, 356803,
Level 7:	167537, 167539–167542, 167565–167567
<b>Management</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 466641, 467943, with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 6:	466641, 466642, 466645, 466646, 466648–466651, 476140 <sup>a</sup> or approved equivalent
Level 7:	367902, 467809, 467853–467855, 467942, 467943, 467945, 467950, 467951, 467954–467959
<b>Māori Development</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	915003, 915101, 915107, 915200, 915400, 915403–915405, 955102, 955103, 955201, 955202, 955205, 955206
Level 6:	916100, 916106, 916107, 916206, 916304, 916406, 916407, 916603, 936402, 956301, 956400
Level 7:	917300, 917400, 917401, 917404, 917602, 957502
<b>Marketing</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 486662, 486663, 486670, 487961, 487964, with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	475110 <sup>a</sup> or approved equivalent
Level 6:	486662, 486663, 486670
Level 7:	487667, 487961, 487962, 487964, 487965, 487972
<b>Networks and Security</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5	405701, 405703, 405704, 405706 or 735316, 715205 or approved alternative
Level 6	406708 or 736392, 406714, 406925
Level 7	407211, 407709, 407710, 407713, 737202 <sup>a</sup>

### ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE

#### New Zealand Sign Language and Deaf Studies

Major must include	45 points from 165901, 165903 and 105 points from the papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 6 and 45 points at level 7
Level 5	165105, 165521
Level 6	166552, 166901–166905
Level 7	167901–167904, 287003

#### Professional Communication

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 146739, 146753, 147723, 147828 and 147829.
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 30 points at level 6 and 30 points at level 7.
Level 5:	145701, 145705, 145708, 145717, 285008 or approved equivalent.
Level 6:	146739, 146753
Level 7:	147723, 147828, 147829 <sup>a</sup>

#### Retailing

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	475110 <sup>a</sup> or approved equivalent
Level 6:	486670–486673
Level 7:	487670–487672

#### Sales

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 486663, 486664, 486665, 487963, 487968 with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	475110 <sup>a</sup> or approved equivalent
Level 6:	486663–486665
Level 7:	487667, 487963, 487965, 487968, 487972

#### Social Sciences

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	285001, 285006, 285007, 285104, 285702, 285706
Level 6:	286101–286105, 286742
Level 7:	287003, 287201, 287203, 287207, 287208, 287300

#### Software Development

Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5	405701, 405704, 715189 or approved equivalent
Level 6	406701, 406704, 406706, 406707
Level 7	407702, 407705, 407707, 407918, 717287

ADDITIONAL MAJORS AND MINORS SCHEDULE	
<b>Spanish</b>	
<i>Available as an minor only</i>	
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below with at least 30 points at level 6
Level 5:	165700, 165701
Level 6:	166008, 166710, 166711
<b>Tourism</b>	
<i>Restriction: This major/minor is not available to students in the Bachelor of Tourism Studies</i>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below including 215307, 216002, 217902 with at least 45 points at level 7
Minor must include	60 points from papers listed below including 215307, 216002, 217902
Level 5:	215007, 215010–215012, 215306, 215307
Level 6:	216001–216004, 216901
Level 7:	217001–217003, 217011, 217013, 217900–217903
<b>Translation</b>	
Major must include	120 points from papers listed below with at least 45 points at Level 7
Minor must include	60 points in total from papers listed below including 15 points at level 7
Level 5:	165027, 165105
Level 6:	166006, 166012, 166104
Level 7:	167007, 167772, 167782

- a. 30 point papers  
b. 7.5 point papers

# Graduate Diplomas

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ADDICTIONS (GradDipAddictions) REGULATIONS

AK1014

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Addictions an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.
- 2 An applicant seeking admission solely on the basis of their professional experience must have worked a minimum of three years in addictions or a related field and provide evidence of their ability to study at level 7.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Addictions, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 In exceptional circumstances a student may substitute papers from another programme with the approval of the programme leader.

### Structure

30 points	Level 7:	567532, 567533
and at least 30 points from	Level 7:	567414, 567527–567529, 567531, 567534
and up to 60 points from	Level 5:	555339, 775617
	Level 6:	546235, 556104, 556301, 566401, 566503
	Level 7:	527870, 527872, 567100, 567403, 567408, 567411, 567413, 567417, 567424, 567431, 567523

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ADDICTIONS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
527870	Media and Communication in Health Promotion	15	
527872	Māori Health Promotion	15	
546235	Research Methods and Statistics	15	
555339	Māori Health, Development and Environment	15	
556104	Health Promotion	15	
556301	Methods of Research and Enquiry	15	
566401	Psychopathologies	15	
566503	Skills for Supporting Recovery in Mental Health	15	
567100	Introduction to Applied Transactional Analysis	15	
567403	Social and Cultural Analysis	15	
567408	Counselling Skills for Professional Practice	15	
567411	Recovery in Mental Health	15	
567413	Child Youth Mental Health Issues and Interventions	15	
567414	Drug and Alcohol Studies	15	
567417	Utilising Supervision in Practice	15	
567424	Theory, Skills and Interventions II	15	
567431	Applied Primary Māori Mental Health	15	
567523	Cognitive Behavioural Approaches	15	
567527	Advanced Intervention for Addiction <sup>a</sup>	15	
567528	Smoking Cessation	15	
567529	Tobacco Control	15	
567531	Presenting Populations in Gambling	15	
567532	Assessment and Intervention in Addiction	15	567414
567533	Professional Practice in Addictions	15	
567534	Gambling Studies	15	
775617	Introduction to Epidemiology	15	

a. Not offered in 2012.



GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ADVERTISING CREATIVITY (GradDipAdvC)  
REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3621

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Advertising Creativity an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.
- 2 An applicant shall provide such information for selection purposes as the School of Communication Studies may specify.
- 3 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Advertising Creativity, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 The requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Advertising Creativity must be completed within four consecutive semesters.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 6 The maximum credit for prior learning the examination board may grant is 30 points.

Structure

75 points	Level 7:	147764, 147772, 147774, 147835, 487964
and 45 points from	Level 6:	116232, 146735, 146747, 146750, 386626
	Level 7:	147723, 147792, 147816, 147832, 387927, 387932

1 Additional charges may be added to this programme.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ADVERTISING CREATIVITY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
116232	Photography	15	
146735	Visual Communication	15	
146747	Moving Image Production I	15	146735 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
146750	Interactive Media Production I	15	146735 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147723	Persuasive Communication	15	
147764	Creative Principles and Strategy	15	
147772	Copywriting	15	
147774	Campaigns	15	147764, 147772, 147835
147792	Advanced Copywriting <sup>a</sup>	15	147764, 147772
147816	Promotional Culture	15	
147832	Advanced Advertising Art Direction <sup>a</sup>	15	147764, 147772, 147835
147835	Advertising Art Direction	15	
386626	Advertising Media Planning	15	
387927	Current Issues in Advertising	15	
387932	Strategic Advertising Management	15	
487964	Integrated Marketing Communications	15	

a. Restricted entry.

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ARTS (GradDipArts) REGULATIONS

AK1288

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Arts an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant seeking admission solely on the basis of their professional experience must have a minimum of five years of relevant experience or practice.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Arts, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 from papers listed in any of the following regulations:
  - (a) Bachelor of Arts
  - (b) Bachelor of Education
  - (c) Bachelor of International Hospitality Management
  - (d) Bachelor of Māori Development
  - (e) Bachelor of Tourism Studies.
- 4 A student who completes 75 points, with a minimum of 45 points at level 7 in a single subject area identified in the relevant regulations may have their Graduate Diploma in Arts endorsed with that subject.

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS (GradDipBus) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3709

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Business an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant seeking admission solely on the basis of their professional experience must have a minimum of five years of relevant experience.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Business, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table.
- 4 A student may substitute a paper from another bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Business Table on page 338.*

---

<sup>1</sup> Additional charges may be added to this programme.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CAREER DEVELOPMENT (GradDipCareerDev)  
REGULATIONS

AK3652

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Career Development an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Career Development, a student must achieve 120 points at level 7 by successfully completing 297300–297303 and 297306–297309.
- 4 A part-time student must complete the requirements of the qualification within ten semesters.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CAREER DEVELOPMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
297300	Work in Careers	15	
297301	Facilitating Career Development for Individuals	15	297309
297302	Organising for Career Development	15	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 297301
297303	Advanced Topics in Career Development	15	297302
297306	Research Skills for Career Practitioners	15	
297307	Context in Career Development	15	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 297300
297308	Supervised Practice in Career	15	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 297303
297309	Developing Counselling Skills	15	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 297300

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CHILD MENTAL HEALTH (GradDipChildMH) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3579

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Child Mental Health an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Child Mental Health, a student must achieve 120 points with 105 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 3 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant is 30 points.

### Structure

---

15 points	Level 6:	566401
and 105 points	Level 7:	567403, 567404, 567407, 567415, 567416, 567419

---

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments in 2012

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CHILD MENTAL HEALTH TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
566401	Psychopathologies	15	
567403	Social and Cultural Analysis	15	
567404	Research in Mental Health	15	
567407	Clinical Populations	15	
567415	Developmental Theory and Child Observations		566401, 567407, 567403, 567404 <i>Coreq.</i> 567416, 567419
567416	Theory and Skills	15	566401, 567407, 567403, 567404 <i>Coreq.</i> 567415, 567419
567419	Psychodynamic Theory	15	566401, 567407, 567403, 567404 <i>Coreq.</i> 567415, 567416

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMMUNICATION AND PUBLIC RELATIONS (GradDipComm&PR) REGULATIONS<sup>1,2</sup>

AK3570

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Communication and Public Relations an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree or equivalent *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant shall provide such information for selection purposes as the School of Communication Studies may specify.
- 3 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Communication and Public Relations, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

30 points	Level 6:	146718, 146751
and 60 points	Level 7:	147718, 147720, 147722, 487964
and 15 points from	Level 7:	147723, 147766 or any level 7 paper with the approval of the programme leader
and 15 points from	Level 5:	145721
	Level 7:	147816
		or any paper with the approval of the programme leader

1 Not open for new enrolments in 2012.  
2 Additional charges may be added to this programme.



GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMMUNICATION AND PUBLIC RELATIONS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
145721	Digital Communication	15	
146718	Public Relations Communication	15	
146751	Principles of News Journalism	15	
147718	Reputation Management	15	146718 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147720	Human Resources Communication	15	
147722	Communication Strategy	15	146718 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147723	Persuasive Communication	15	
147766	Public Relations Practice <sup>a</sup>	15	147722 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147816	Promotional Culture	15	
487964	Integrated Marketing Communications	15	

a. Restricted entry.

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (GradDipCIS) REGULATIONS

AK3698

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 120 points with 75 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor in Computer and Information Sciences Table.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 30 points with papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Table on page 353.*

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (GradDipEconDev)  
REGULATIONS

AK3721

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Economic Development an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) at least five years of relevant professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

**Completion Requirements**

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Economic Development, a student must achieve 120 points at level 7 by successfully completing 107201–107204.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
107201	Economic Development Issues I	30	
107202	Economic Development Issues II	30	107201
107203	Economic Development Management	30	107202
107204	Economic Development Project	30	107203

# GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN [SPECIALTY] EDUCATION (GradDip[Specialty]Ed) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK1276

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in [Specialty] Education an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree or equivalent.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

## Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in [Specialty] Education, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 90 points at level 7 by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 30 points *and*
  - (b) a specialty: 90 points from one of the specialties identified in these regulations.

## Structure

### Core Papers

15 points	Level 7:	297334
<i>and</i> 15 points from	Level 7:	297330, 297331

### Specialties

#### Montessori Early Childhood

15 points from	Level 6:	296335
	Level 7:	297359
<i>and</i> 75 points	Level 7:	297333, 297340–297343

#### Montessori Primary

30 points	Level 6:	296226, 296259
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 7:	297333, 297340, 297360, 297361

#### Steiner Early Childhood

15 points	Level 6:	296335
<i>and</i> 75 points	Level 7:	297333, 297363–297366

<sup>1</sup> This qualification does not lead to teacher registration

**Steiner Primary**

30 points	Level 6:	296226, 296336
and 60 points	Level 7:	297333, 297363, 297366, 297367

**Pasifika Early Childhood**

30 points	Level 7:	297001, 297333
and 60 points from	Level 7:	297002–297005, 297346

**Pasifika Primary**

30 points	Level 7:	297001, 297333
and 60 points	Level 7:	297002–297005

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN [SPECIALTY] EDUCATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
297330	Primary Professional Enquiry and Practice III	15	
297331	ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice III	15	
297334	Sociopolitical Perspectives in Education	15	
<b>Montessori</b>			
296259	Mathematics III: Montessori	15	
297340	Montessori Philosophy and Curriculum	15	
297341	Human Development and Learning: Montessori Perspectives	15	
297342	Montessori Programme Planning	15	
297343	Curriculum III: Montessori Perspectives	15	
297360	Language Arts: Montessori	15	
297361	Programme Planning and Assessment: Montessori	15	
<b>Steiner</b>			
296336	Steiner Primary Curriculum	15	
297363	Steiner Education Theory	15	
297364	Programme Planning, Assessment and Evaluation: Steiner ECT	15	
297365	Curriculum III: Steiner Perspectives	15	
297366	Human Development and Learning: Steiner Perspectives	15	
297367	Programme Planning, Assessment and Evaluation: Steiner PT	15	

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN [SPECIALTY] EDUCATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Pasifika</b>			
297001	Tautai: Pasifika Research Methodologies	15	
297002	Tofaliuliu: Pasifika Pedagogies and Philosophies	15	
297003	Fatua'iupu: Pasifika Languages	15	
297004	Alafua: Pasifika Perspectives on Mathematics	15	
297005	Soa lau pule: Pasifika Perspectives Planning Assessment Evaluation	15	
297346	Special Topic: Bilingualism in Early Childhood Education	15	
<b>Additional Papers</b>			
296226	Inclusive Education	15	
296335	Special Topic: Centre Design	15	
297333	Research for Teaching	15	
297359	Special Topic: Infants and Toddlers	15	

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SCIENCE (GradDipHSc) REGULATIONS

AK1013

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Health Science an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant's course of study must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Health Science, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 from papers listed in any of the following regulations:
  - (a) Bachelor of Health Science
  - (b) Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery)
  - (c) Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing)
  - (d) Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy)
  - (e) Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy)
  - (f) Bachelor of Dance<sup>1</sup>.

---

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments in 2012

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (GradDipIHM) REGULATIONS

AK1024

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in International Hospitality Management, a student must achieve 120 points with 75 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor in International Hospitality Management Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Table on page 403.*



GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN JOURNALISM (GradDipJourn) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3545

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Journalism an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a relevant bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.
- 2 An applicant shall be required to provide such information for selection purposes as the School of Communication Studies may specify.
- 3 An applicant may be required to sit a written test in English and comprehension and attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Journalism, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

15 points	Level 6:	146726
and 60 points	Level 7:	147796, 147799, 147830, 147831
and 45 points from	Level 7:	147732, 147734, 147753, 147787, 147789–147791, 147825, 147826

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments in 2012

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN JOURNALISM TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
146726	Journalism Theory and Practice	15	
147732	Editing and Design	15	
147734	Magazine Journalism	15	147799
147753	New Media Journalism	15	
147787	News Production <sup>a</sup>	15	147732, 147799
147789	Radio Journalism <sup>a</sup>	15	147791, 147799 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147790	Photo Journalism <sup>a</sup>	15	
147791	Television Journalism <sup>a</sup>	15	147799, 147789 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147796	Specialist Writing	15	147799
147799	News Reporting	15	
147825	Reporting the Pacific Region	15	147799 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147826	Māori and Pasifika Media Industry	15	147799 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147830	Journalism Law and Ethics	15	147799 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147831	Public Affairs Reporting	15	147799 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>

a. Restricted entry.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE TEACHING (GradDipLT) REGULATIONS

AK3478

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Language Teaching an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) at least five years of relevant professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Language Teaching, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student’s language requirement is met by completing language papers from the Bachelor of Arts Regulations or equivalent with the approval of the programme leader.
- 5 A student may substitute 15 points in the elective component with a paper from another bachelor’s degree with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

Core Papers		
60 points	Level 7:	167804, 167816, 167817, 167820
and 15 points from	Level 7:	167811, 167819
and		
Language Requirement		
30 points from		approved language papers (see 4 above)
and		
Elective Papers		
15 points from	Level 5:	165105, 165521
	Level 6:	166107, 166552
	Level 7:	157001, 167100

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE TEACHING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
157001	Graduate Academic Writing	15	
165105	Introduction to Language Study	15	
165521	Introduction to Intercultural Competence	15	
166107	Phonology Applied	15	
166552	Intercultural Competence in a Global World	15	165521
167100	iResearch	15	
167804	Language Acquisition	15	
167811	Focus on Language Teaching	15	
167816	Language Teaching Practicum: Portfolio	15	
167817	Language Teaching Practicum: Appraisal	15	
167819	Language Teaching and the New Zealand Curriculum	15	
167820	Language Learning, Language Teaching	15	

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES (GradDipMathSc) REGULATIONS

AK1301

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Sciences an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Sciences a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor in Mathematical Sciences Table.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 45 points with papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences Table on page 416.*

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PACIFIC JOURNALISM (GradDipPacJourn)  
REGULATIONS

AK1309

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Pacific Journalism an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to sit an aptitude test and attend a selection interview.

**Completion Requirements**

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Pacific Journalism, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 A student may substitute 916106 Te Pihinga I with another language paper with the approval of the programme leader.

**Structure**

15 points	Level 6:	916106
and 75 points	Level 7:	147799, 147824–147826, 147830
and 15 points from	Level 7:	147732, 147789
and 15 points from	Level 6:	146735, 146743, 146745, 286105, 916304, 916603
	Level 7	147753, 147791, 147831, 287201
		or any other media paper at level 6 or above with the approval of the programme leader

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PACIFIC JOURNALISM TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
146735	Visual Communication	15	
146743	Video Production	15	
146745	Studio Production	15	
147732	Editing and Design	15	
147753	New Media Journalism	15	
147789	Radio Journalism	15	
147791	Television Journalism	15	
147799	News Reporting	15	
147824	Pacific Newsroom Practicum <sup>a</sup>	15	147799, 147830 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147825	Reporting the Pacific Region	15	
147826	Māori and Pasifika Media Industry	15	
147830	Journalism Law and Ethics	15	147799 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
147831	Public Affairs Reporting	15	147799
286105	Cultures and Societies	15	
287201	Asian and Pacific Issues	15	
916106	Te Pihinga I	15	
916304	Te Tiriti O Waitangi: Social and Political History	15	
916603	Te Matatiki II: Multimedia II <sup>b</sup>	15	

a. Restricted entry

b. Subject to meeting prerequisite requirements

# GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PSYCHOTHERAPY STUDIES (GradDipPsychotherapySt) REGULATIONS

AK3580

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy Studies an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree or
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

## Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy Studies, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

## Recognition of Prior Learning

- 3 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant is 30 points.

## Structure

15 points	Level 6:	566401
and 105 points	Level 7:	567402–567404, 567418, 567430, 567434

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PSYCHOTHERAPY STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
566401	Psychopathologies	15	
567402	Human Development	15	566401, 567403, 567404, 567418
567403	Social and Cultural Analysis	15	
567404	Research in Mental Health	15	
567418	Foundation Knowledge for Psychotherapy	15	
567430	Foundation Skills for Psychotherapy	30	566401, 567403, 567404, 567418 <i>Coreq.</i> 567402
567434	Reflexivity and Relational Skills	15	567402, 567430 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>



## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SCIENCE (GradDipSc) REGULATIONS

AK1042

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Science an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Science, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Science Table.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 30 points with papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Science Table on page 425.*

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SECONDARY TEACHING (GradDipSecTchg) REGULATIONS

AK3515

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Secondary Teaching an applicant must have completed a bachelor's degree in a subject considered relevant for teaching in a New Zealand secondary school.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.
- 3 An applicant must meet the Teacher Council's Requirements of Good Character.

### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Secondary Teaching, a student must achieve 120 points with 90 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 5 Prior learning is not normally recognised for this programme.

### Structure

30 points	Level 6:	296202, 296203
and 90 points	Level 7:	297204, 297206–297209, 297211

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SECONDARY TEACHING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
296202	Teaching for Learning A	15	
296203	Teaching for Learning B	15	
297204	Assessing Student Learning A	15	
297206	Developing the Curriculum in Society A	15	
297207	Developing the Curriculum in Society B	15	
297208	Developing Professional Practice and Research A	15	
297209	Developing Professional Practice and Research B	15	
297211	Assessing Student Learning B	15	

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SPORT AND EXERCISE (GradDipSp&Ex) REGULATIONS

AK1032

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table on page 432.*

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TERTIARY TEACHING (GradDipTertTchg)  
REGULATIONS

AK3491

which incorporates the following supplementary qualification:

CERTIFICATE IN TERTIARY TEACHING (CertTT)

AK1005

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.
- 2 In exceptional circumstances, an applicant who does not meet the requirements in 1 above may be admitted subject to their providing evidence that satisfies the dean (or representative) of their ability to study at level 7.

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching, a student must achieve 120 points with 75 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 To qualify for the Certificate in Tertiary Teaching, a student must achieve 30 points by successfully completing 296101 and 296102.

Structure

45 points	Level 6:	296101–296103
and 75 points	Level 7:	297102, 297103, 297108, 297111

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TERTIARY TEACHING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
296101	Adult Teaching and Learning	15	
296102	Developing Professional Teaching Practice	15	
296103	The Inclusive Curriculum	15	
297102	Enhancing Professional Practice Through Research	15	
297103	Special Topic	15	
297108	Teaching Development Contract	30	
297111	Developing Distance and Flexible Learning	15	

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TOURISM STUDIES (GradDipTourS) REGULATIONS

AK1252

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Tourism Studies an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Tourism Studies, a student must achieve 120 points with 75 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor Tourism Studies Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Tourism Studies Table on page 436.*

# Graduate Certificates

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ADDICTIONS (GradCertAddictions) REGULATIONS

AK1017

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Addictions an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.
- 2 An applicant seeking admission solely on the basis of their professional experience must have worked a minimum of three years in addictions or a related field and provide evidence of their ability to study at level 7.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Addictions, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 4 In exceptional circumstances a student may substitute papers at level 7 from another programme with the approval of the programme leader.

### Structure

30 points	Level 7:	567532, 567533
and 30 points from	Level 7:	567414, 567527–567529, 567531, 567534

*Refer to the Graduate Diploma in Addictions Table on page 451.*

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ARTS (GradCertArts) REGULATIONS

AK1289

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Arts an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant seeking admission solely on the basis of their professional experience must have a minimum of five years of relevant experience or practice.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Arts, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 from papers listed in any of the following regulations:
  - (a) Bachelor of Arts
  - (b) Bachelor of Education
  - (c) Bachelor of International Hospitality Management
  - (d) Bachelor of Māori Development
  - (e) Bachelor of Tourism Studies.
- 4 A student who completes 45 points in a single subject area identified in the relevant regulations may have their Graduate Certificate in Arts endorsed with that subject.



**GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS (GradCertBus) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>**

AK3753

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Business an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant seeking admission solely on the basis of their professional experience must have a minimum of five years of relevant experience.

**Completion Requirements**

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Business, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 40 points at level 7 from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Business Table on page 338.*

---

<sup>1</sup> Additional charges may be added to this programme.

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN CAREER DEVELOPMENT (GradCertCareerDev) REGULATIONS

AK3522

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Career Development an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Career Development, a student must achieve 60 points at level 7 by successfully completing 297300–297302 and 297309.

*Refer to the Graduate Diploma in Career Development Table on page 456.*

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES (GradCertCIS) REGULATIONS

AK3756

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Computer and Information Sciences, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Table.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 15 points with papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences Table on page 353.*

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (GradCertEconDev) REGULATIONS

AK3755

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Economic Development an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) at least five years of relevant professional experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Economic Development, a student must achieve 60 points at level 7 by successfully completing 107201 and 107202.

*Refer to the Graduate Diploma in Economic Development Table on page 462.*

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT (GradCertEmMgt) REGULATIONS

AK1012

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor’s degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor’s degree.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management, a student must achieve 60 points with 45 points at level 7 by successfully completing 576211, 577212, 577213 and 577215.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
576211	Risk Management	15	
577212	Disaster Theory	15	
577213	Emergency Planning	15	
577215	Special Topic	15	

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH SCIENCE (GradCertHSc) REGULATIONS

AK3757

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Health Science an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant's course of study must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Health Science, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 from papers listed in any of the following regulations:
  - (a) Bachelor of Health Science
  - (b) Bachelor of Health Science (Midwifery)
  - (c) Bachelor of Health Science (Nursing)
  - (d) Bachelor of Health Science (Occupational Therapy)
  - (e) Bachelor of Health Science (Physiotherapy)
  - (f) Bachelor of Dance<sup>1</sup>.

---

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments in 2012

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (GradCertIHM) REGULATIONS

AK1230

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in International Hospitality Management, a student must achieve 60 points with 45 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor in International Hospitality Management Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of International Hospitality Management Table on page 403.*

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES (GradCertMathSc) REGULATIONS

AK1302

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Mathematical Sciences an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Mathematical Sciences a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor in Mathematical Sciences Table.
- 3 A student may substitute up to 15 points with papers from any other bachelor's degree with the approval of the programme leader.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences Table on page 416.*



# GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN NURSING PRACTICE (GradCertNursPrac) REGULATIONS

AK3576

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Nursing Practice an applicant must have a current annual practising certificate and be employed as a Registered Nurse within a clinical area.

## Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Nursing Practice, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing 527001, 527002 and either 527003 or 527004.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN NURSING PRACTICE <sup>a</sup> TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
527001	Specialty Nursing Knowledge	15	
527002	Specialty Nursing Practice	30	527001 and either 527003 or 527004
527003	Specialty Biological Science	15	
527004	Science for Specialty Nursing Practice	15	

a. Papers will be contextualised for the area of practice undertaken by the student.

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PSYCHOSOCIAL STUDIES (GradCertPsychsocSt) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3754

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Psychosocial Studies an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant's course of study must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Psychosocial Studies, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 4 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant is 30 points.

### Structure

---

#### Core Papers

60 points from

Level 6: 566401

Level 7: 567402-567404, 567407, 567418, 567430, 567434

*or*

---

#### Peace and Social Change

30 points

Level 7: 567432, 567433

*and* 30 points from

Level 7: 567100, 567408, 567417, 567418

---

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments in 2012.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN PSYCHOSOCIAL STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>			
566401	Psychopathologies	15	
567402	Human Development	15	566401, 567403, 567404, 567418
567403	Social and Cultural Analysis	15	
567404	Research in Mental Health	15	
567407	Clinical Populations	15	
567418	Foundation Knowledge for Psychotherapy	15	
567430	Foundation Skills for Psychotherapy	30	566401, 567403, 567404, 567418 <i>Coreq.</i> 567402
567434	Reflexivity and Relational Skills	15	567402, 567430 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i>
<b>Peace and Social Change</b>			
567100	Introduction to Applied Transactional Analysis	15	
567408	Counselling Skills for Professional Practice	15	
567417	Utilising Supervision in Practice	15	
567418	Foundation Knowledge for Psychotherapy	15	
567432	The Psychoanalysis of Power and Conflict Relations	15	
567433	Building Sustainable Relationships	15	

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SCIENCE (GradCertSc) REGULATIONS

AK1043

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Science an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.
- 2 An applicant's course of study within the programme must be approved by the dean (or representative) prior to enrolment.

### Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Science, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor of Science Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Science Table on page 425.*

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN SPORT AND EXERCISE (GradCertSp&Ex) REGULATIONS

AK1031

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Sport and Exercise an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Sport and Exercise, a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Table on page 432.*

## GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN TOURISM STUDIES (GradCertTourS) REGULATIONS

AK1254

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Tourism Studies an applicant must have completed:
  - (a) a bachelor's degree *or*
  - (b) a relevant professional qualification or experience approved by the dean (or representative) to be equivalent to a bachelor's degree.

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Tourism Studies, a student must achieve 60 points with 45 points at level 7 from papers listed in the Bachelor Tourism Studies Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Tourism Studies Table on page 436.*

# Diplomas

## DIPLOMA IN ADVERTISING (DipAdv) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3595

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Advertising at level 5, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below:

### Structure

120 points	Level 4:	364100, 374120, 384115, 414110, 444230, 484141
and 40 points	Level 5:	385230, 385231
and 40 points	Level 6:	386328, 486382
and 40 points from	Level 5:	385232, 485266, 485268
	Level 7:	387926

DIPLOMA IN ADVERTISING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
154139	English for Business Studies	20	
364100	Accounting Principles	20	
374120	The Economic Environment	20	
384115	Introduction to Advertising	20	
385230	Creative Principles	20	384115, 484141
385231	Principles of Media Planning	20	384115, 484141
385232	Advertising: Society and Culture	20	384115, 484141
386328	Account Management and Planning	20	384115, 484141
387926	Advertising Media Strategy	15	
414110	Introduction to Commercial Law	20	
444230	Applications in Business	20	
484141	Marketing Principles	20	
485266	Research Principles	20	384115, 484141
485268	Consumer Behaviour	20	484141
486382	Marketing Communications	20	384115, 484141

1 Not open for new enrolments in 2012

DIPLOMA IN APPLIED FASHION TECHNOLOGY (DipAFT) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3663

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Applied Fashion Technology at level 5, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student who is granted admission on the basis of having already completed a Certificate in Fashion Technology must achieve 120 points at level 5 as detailed in the structure below.

Structure

120 points	Level 4:	114411–114417
and 75 points	Level 5:	115410, 115418, 115419
and 45 points from	Level 5:	115021, 115023, 115024, 115027, 115101, 115121, 115155, 115155–115158

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments in 2012



DIPLOMA IN APPLIED FASHION TECHNOLOGY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
114411	Pattern Making I	15	
114412	Pattern Making II	30	114411
114413	Garment Construction I	15	
114414	Garment Construction II	15	114413
114415	Design Practices I	15	
114416	Contextual Studies	15	
114417	Fashion Drawing	15	
115021	Fashion Production	15	
115023	Introduction to Screen Printing	15	
115024	Creative Process	15	
115027	Introduction to Design for Digital Printing	15	
115101	Core Theory Art and Design	15	114416
115121	Fashion Theory I	15	114416, 115101
115155	Knit Principles	15	114412, 114414, 114415 <i>Coreq.</i> 115418, 115419
115156	CAD	15	114412 <i>Coreq.</i> 115418
115157	Buying and Merchandising Principles	15	114416
115158	Applied Design	15	114412, 114414, 114415
115410	Design Practices II	15	114415, 114417
115418	Pattern Making III	30	114411, 114412
115419	Garment Construction III	30	114413, 114414

## DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE (DipAppSc) REGULATIONS

AK3750

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Admission

- 1 An applicant seeking admission into the Anaesthetic Technology pathway must first obtain the approval of the dean (or representative).

### Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Diploma in Applied Science at level 5, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the pathways identified in these regulations.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

- 3 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant is 30 points.

### Structure

#### General

120 points from	Level 4:	714285, 774201
	Level 5:	555201, 555301, 555339, 555401, 715184, 715186, 715189, 715202, 715204, 715700, 735318, 735320, 775102, 775111, 775112, 775205, 775317–775319, 775411, 775611, 775617–775619
	Level 6:	556202, 716101, 716180, 716181, 716184, 716186, 716281, 716282, 716284, 716285, 716700, 776111, 776113–776115, 776217, 776220, 776221, 776313–776319, 776325, 776326, 776330, 776411–776415, 776616, 776617, 776811

#### Pre-Chiropractic

90 points	Level 5:	555201, 555301, 775102, 775111, 775205, 775611
and 15 points	Level 6:	556202
and 15 points from		any paper at level 5 or above with the approval of the programme leader

#### Anaesthetic Technology

60 points	Level 5:	555201, 775611, 755618, 775619
and 30 points	Level 6:	776523, 776617
and 30 points	Level 7:	777615, 777616

DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
555201	Human Anatomy and Physiology I	15	
555301	Knowledge, Enquiry and Communication	15	
555339	Māori Health, Development and Environment <sup>a</sup>	15	
555401	Health and Environment <sup>a</sup>	15	
556202	Human Anatomy and Physiology II	15	555201
714285	Foundation Statistics <sup>b</sup>	15	
715184	Applied Statistics	15	714285 or equivalent
715186	Differential and Integral Calculus	15	
715189	Algebra and Discrete Mathematics	15	
715202	Physics I	15	
715204	Introductory Astronomy	15	
715700	Probability Theory and Applications	15	
716101	Linear Algebra	15	715189
716180	Data Structures and Algorithms	15	715189
716181	Algorithm Design and Analysis	15	716180
716184	Statistical Methods	15	715184
716186	Multivariate Calculus	15	715186
716281	Operations Research	15	715184
716282	Quality Assurance	15	715184
716284	Forecasting	15	715184
716285	Mathematics of Finance	15	715186
716700	Statistical Modelling for Analytics	15	715700
735318	Programming for Engineering Applications	15	
735320	Object Oriented Applications	15	735318
774201	Foundation Chemistry <sup>b</sup>	15	
775102	Biological Chemistry	15	775205
775111	Microbiology	15	
775112	Systematic Microbiology	15	775111
775205	General and Organic Chemistry	15	
775317	Ecology and Evolution	15	
775318	Form and Function of Plants and Animals	15	
775319	Marine Biology and Conservation	15	

DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
775411	Food Science	15	
775611	Biophysics	15	
775617	Introduction to Epidemiology	15	
775618	Anaesthesia I	15	Approved Employment
775619	Anaesthetic Technology I	15	Coreq. 775611, 775618
776111	Biochemistry	15	775102
776113	Environmental Microbiology	15	775111
776114	Industrial Microbiology	15	775112
776115	Genetics	15	775111
776217	Organic Chemistry	15	775102
776220	Analytical Chemistry of Food	15	775205
776221	Inorganic, Physical and Environmental Chemistry	15	775205
776313	Environmental Law	15	45 points at level 5
776314	Freshwater Ecology	15	775317 or 775318
776315	Marine Biology	15	775317 or 775318
776316	Terrestrial Ecology I	15	775184 and 775317 or 775318
776317	Environmental Monitoring and Risk Assessment	15	45 points at level 5
776318	Environmental Health	15	45 points at level 5
776319	Communicable Diseases	15	775617
776325	Research Techniques	15	775184 and 775317 or 775318
776326	Fish and Aquatic Plants	15	775317 or 775318
776330	Marine Invertebrates	15	775317 or 775318
776411	Food Chemistry I	15	775102
776412	Food Microbiology I	15	775112 and 775102 or 775411
776413	Food Technology II	15	775411
776414	Process Engineering	15	775611
776415	Food and Environmental Analysis I	15	775205
776523	Anaesthesia II	15	555201 and 775618
776616	Health Protection Techniques	15	775617

DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
776617	Anaesthesia III	15	775611 and 775619
776811	Aquaculture	15	45 points at level 5
777615	Anaesthesia IV	15	776523 and 776617
777616	Anaesthetic Technology II	15	775619

- a. Restriction: 555339, 555401
- b. Restriction: 714285, 774201

## DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS (DipBus) REGULATIONS

AK1006

which incorporates the following exit qualification:

## CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS STUDIES (CertBusSt)

AK1007

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Business a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 5 or level 6 by successfully completing papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table.
- 2 To qualify for the Certificate in Business Studies a student must achieve 60 points with at least 45 points at level 5 or level 6 from the papers listed in the Bachelor of Business Table.

*Refer to Bachelor of Business Table on page 338.*

DIPLOMA IN CHINESE (DipCh) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3428

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Chinese at level 6, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

60 points from	Level 5:	165049, 165050, 165316, 165356, 165357
and 105 points	Level 6:	166303, 166353, 166354, 166357, 166360, 166548
and 60 points from	Level 7:	167350, 167352, 167353, 167358, 167359
and 15 points from	Level 5:	155181, 165521, 165522

<sup>1</sup> Modern Standard Chinese.

DIPLOMA IN CHINESE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
155181	Writing and Research Skills <sup>a</sup>	15	
165049	Introduction to Chinese 1	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 165050
165050	Introduction to Chinese 2	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 165049
165316	Chinese Special Topic I	15	165356
165356	Chinese I <sup>b</sup>	30	
165357	Written Chinese I	15	
165521	Introduction to Intercultural Competence	15	
165522	Asian Popular Culture	15	
166303	Chinese Grammar	15	165357 or 166357
166353	Intermediate Chinese Oral	15	166357
166354	Written Chinese II	15	165357
166357	Chinese II	30	165356
166360	Contemporary Chinese Society	15	
166548	Introduction to Chinese Culture	15	
167350	Chinese V	15	167359
167352	Advanced Chinese Oral	15	166353
167353	Chinese Research Paper	15	166357, 166360
167358	Chinese III	30	166357
167359	Chinese IV	30	167358

a. Compulsory for students who intend to staircase to the Bachelor of Arts.

b. Restriction 165049, 165050



DIPLOMA IN CULINARY ARTS (DipCulA) REGULATIONS

AK3714

which incorporates the following exit qualifications:

CERTIFICATE IN BASIC COOKERY (CertBasCk)

AK3626

CERTIFICATE IN PROFESSIONAL COOKERY (CertProCk)

AK3627

CERTIFICATE IN ADVANCED PROFESSIONAL COOKERY (CertAdvProCk)

AK3668

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Culinary Arts at level 5, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 To qualify for the Certificate in Basic Cookery at level 3, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing 213099, 213101, 213110 and 214405.
- 3 To qualify for the Certificate in Professional Cookery at level 4, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing 214412–214415.
- 4 To qualify for the Certificate in Advanced Professional Cookery at level 5, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing 215013–215016.

Structure

45 points	Level 3:	213099, 213101, 213110
and 90 points	Level 4:	214405, 214412–214416
and 90 points	Level 5:	215009, 215013–215016, 215402
and 15 points	Level 6:	216623

DIPLOMA IN CULINARY ARTS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
213099	Basic Cookery Practices and Principles I	15	
213101	Basic Cookery Practices and Principles II	15	
213110	Basic Cookery Practices and Principles III	15	
214405	Food and Beverage Operations	15	
214412	Culinary Fundamentals	15	213101
214413	Garde Manger Practices and Principles	15	213099
214414	Culinary Practices and Principles	15	213101
214415	Patisserie Practices and Principles	15	213110
214416	Information Technology for Culinary Arts	15	
215009	Culinary Cooperative Education	15	
215013	Advanced Culinary Practices and Principles I	15	214412, 214413, 214414
215014	Advanced Culinary Practices and Principles II	15	214412, 214413, 214414, 215013
215015	Advanced Hot and Cold Desserts	15	214415
215016	Advanced Cakes and Pastry	15	214415
215402	Kitchen Management	15	
216623	Gastronomy	15	

# DIPLOMA IN ELECTROTECHNOLOGY [SPECIALTY] (DipElectrotech[Specialty]) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3616

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Electrotechnology [Specialty] at level 6, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 120 points *and*
  - (b) a specialty: 75 points from one of the specialties identified in these regulations with at least 45 points at level 6 *and*
  - (c) 45 points with at least 30 points at level 6 from the Diploma in Electrotechnology [Specialty] Table.

## Recognition of Prior Learning

- 2 The examination board may grant prior learning credit of 15 points at level 6, 45 points at level 5 and 120 points at level 4 to a student who has completed papers from the following qualifications: New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (NZCE); National Diploma in Engineering (NDE); Technicians Certificate – Electronics; and the Certificate in Electro-technology (AK3615).

## Structure

### Core Papers

60 points	Level 3:	733904, 733906–733908
<i>and</i> 60 points from	Level 4:	714038, 734914–734917

### Specialties

#### Computer Engineering

30 points from	Level 5:	735913, 735917, 735918, 735921, 735924
<i>and</i> at least 45 points from	Level 6:	736914, 736974, 736984, 736986, 736991, 736994, 766097

#### Electrical Engineering

30 points from	Level 5:	735909–735911, 735921–735923
<i>and</i> at least 45 points from	Level 6:	736974, 736975, 736977, 736978, 736993, 766097
	Level 7:	737972

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments in 2012

**Electronics Engineering**

30 points from	Level 4:	734917
	Level 5:	735908, 735913, 735917, 735918, 735921, 735924
<i>and at least 45 points from</i>	Level 6:	736974, 736975, 736984–736986, 766097

**Industrial Measurement and Control Engineering**

30 points from	Level 5:	735909, 735913, 735917, 735921–735923
<i>and at least 45 points from</i>	Level 6:	736974, 736975, 736986, 736993, 766097

**Telecommunications Engineering**

30 points from	Level 5:	735908, 735918–735920, 735921, 735924
<i>and at least 45 points from</i>	Level 6:	736974, 736987, 736989, 736994, 766097

DIPLOMA IN ELECTROTECHNOLOGY [SPECIALTY] TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>			
714038	Electrical Mathematics	15	
733904	Electrotechnology Workshop	15	
733906	Electrical Circuits I	15	
733907	Information and Presentation Skills	15	
733908	PC Applications and Programming	15	
734914	Electrical Circuits II	15	
734915	Electronics I	15	
734916	Personal Computer Engineering	15	
734917	Computer Networks I	15	
<b>Computer Engineering</b>			
735913	Digital Systems	15	714038
735917	Microcontroller Systems	15	714038
735918	Computer Programming for Engineering Applications	15	733908
735921	Electronic Manufacturing	15	733904
735924	Computer Networks II	15	734917
736914	Personal Computer Technical Skills	15	734916
736974	Prototype Development	15	734914, 734915
736984	Real-Time Programming	15	735918
736986	Embedded Systems	15	735917

DIPLOMA IN ELECTROTECHNOLOGY [SPECIALTY] TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
736991	Object Oriented Programming	15	735918
736994	Computer Networks III	15	735924
766097	Engineering Planning	15	714038
<b>Electrical Engineering</b>			
735909	Elements of Power Engineering	15	733906, 734914
735910	Electrical Machines	15	733906, 734914
735911	Introduction to Illumination Engineering	15	
735921	Electronic Manufacturing	15	733904
735922	Industrial Measurement and Control	15	733906, 734914
735923	PLC Applications A	15	714038
736974	Prototype Development	15	734915, 734914
736975	Power Electronics	15	734915, 735909
736977	Electrical Building Services	15	735909
736978	Illumination Engineering	15	735911
736993	PLC Applications B	15	735923
766097	Engineering Planning	15	714038
737972	Advanced Illumination Engineering	15	736978
<b>Electronics Engineering</b>			
735908	Electronics	15	734915
735913	Digital Systems	15	714038
735917	Microcontroller Systems	15	714038
735918	Computer Programming for Engineering Applications	15	733908
735921	Electronic Manufacturing	15	733904
735924	Computer Networks II	15	734917
736974	Prototype Development	15	734914, 734915
736975	Power Electronics	15	734915, 735909
736984	Real Time Programming	15	735918
736985	Electronic Devices and Signals	15	735908
736986	Embedded Systems	15	735917
766097	Engineering Planning	15	714038

DIPLOMA IN ELECTROTECHNOLOGY [SPECIALTY] TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Industrial Measurement and Control Engineering</b>			
734914	Electrical Circuits II	15	
735909	Elements of Power Engineering	15	733906, 734914
735913	Digital Systems	15	714038
735917	Microcontroller Systems	15	714038
735921	Electronic Manufacturing	15	733904
735922	Industrial Measurement and Control	15	733906, 734914
735923	PLC Applications A	15	714038
736974	Prototype Development	15	734914, 734915
736975	Power Electronics	15	734915, 735909
736986	Embedded Systems	15	735917
736993	PLC Applications B	15	735923
766097	Engineering Planning	15	714038
<b>Telecommunications Engineering</b>			
735908	Electronics	15	734915
735918	Computer Programming for Engineering Applications	15	733908
735919	Telecommunications Technology Systems	15	734914, 734915
735920	Telecommunications Technology Principles	15	734914, 734915
735921	Electronic Manufacturing	15	733904
735924	Computer Networks II	15	734917
736974	Prototype Development	15	734914, 734915
736987	Telecommunications Network Services	15	735920
736989	Radio Frequency Principles	15	735920
736994	Computer Networks III	15	735924
766097	Engineering Planning	15	714038

# DIPLOMA IN ENGINEERING [SPECIALTY] (DipEng[Specialty]) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3648

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Engineering [Specialty] at level 6, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 165 points with 15 points at level 6 *and*
  - (b) a specialty: 75 points with 60 points at level 6 from one of the specialties identified in these regulations.

## Recognition of Prior Learning

- 2 The examination board may grant prior learning credit of up to 60 points at level 5 and up to 120 points at level 4 to applicants who have completed papers prescribed for either the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (NZCE) or the Bachelor of Engineering (AK3520).

## Structure

### Core Papers

15 points	Level 3:	713610
<i>and</i> 75 points	Level 4:	714610, 764620, 764630, 764635, 764640
<i>and</i> 60 points	Level 5:	735660, 765650, 765670, 765680
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 6:	766610

### Specialties

#### Mechanical

15 points	Level 5:	765610
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	766620, 766625
<i>and</i> 30 points from	Level 6:	766630, 766640, 766650, 766660

#### Production

15 points	Level 5:	765690
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 6:	766655, 766665
<i>and</i> 30 points from	Level 6:	766630, 766640, 766660, 766670

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments in 2012

DIPLOMA IN ENGINEERING [SPECIALTY] TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>			
713610	Mathematics I	15	
714610	Mathematics II	15	713610
735660	Electrical Theory	15	
764620	Engineering Practice	15	
764630	Engineering Mechanics A	15	
764635	Engineering Mechanics B	15	764630
764640	Engineering Drawing	15	
765650	Material Science I	15	
765670	Manufacturing Processes	15	765650, 764620
765680	Thermodynamics and Heat Transfer	15	713610
766610	Fluid Mechanics	15	713610
<b>Specialty Papers</b>			
765610	Strength of Materials I	15	713610, 764630
765690	Quality and Reliability	15	713610
766620	Strength of Materials II	15	765610
766625	Mechanics of Machines	15	714610, 764635
766630	Advanced Thermodynamics	15	765680
766640	Control Engineering	15	714610, 765680, 766610
766650	Engineering Design	15	764640, 765610, 765670, 766610
766655	Engineering Planning	15	713610
766660	Engineering Technology Studies	15	713610
766665	Production Operations Management	15	765670, 765690
766670	Advanced Manufacturing Processes	15	765670



DIPLOMA IN ENGLISH LANGUAGE (DipEL) REGULATIONS

AK3770

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in English Language at level 5, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 2 The examination board may grant specified credit of up to 60 points (for papers 155181, 155185, 155186 and 155187) to a student who has successfully completed an Auckland University of Technology International House English language programme after June 2006.

Structure

105 points	Level 5:	155181, 155185–155187, 165105, 165106, 165600
and 15 points from	Level 5:	165107, 165110

DIPLOMA IN ENGLISH LANGUAGE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
155181	Writing and Research Skills	15	
155185	Reading and Vocabulary Development	15	
155186	Listening and Note-Taking	15	
155187	Oral Interaction and Presentation Skills	15	
165105	Introduction to Language Study	15	155181, 155185, 155186, 155187
165106	Critical Language Studies	15	155181, 155185, 155186, 155187
165107	A Pacific Reader	15	155181, 155185, 155186, 155187
165110	Reading New Zealand	15	155181, 155185, 155186, 155187
165600	Undergraduate Writing for Academic Purposes	15	155181, 155185, 155186, 155187

## DIPLOMA IN EVENT MANAGEMENT (DipEventMgmt) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3620

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Event Management at level 6, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A part-time student must complete the requirements of the qualification within eight semesters.

### Structure

30 points	Level 5:	215403, 215414
and 60 points	Level 6:	146718, 146734, 216620, 216622
and 30 points	Level 7:	217008, 487964

DIPLOMA IN EVENT MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
146718	Public Relations Communication	15	
146734	Communicating	15	
215403	Beverage Management	15	
215414	Information Technology for Event Management	15	
216620	Event Planning	15	
216622	Event Design	15	
217008	Event Production	15	216620
487964	Integrated Marketing Communications	15	146718

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments in 2012

# DIPLOMA IN FITNESS TRAINING (DipFT) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3441

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Fitness Training at level 5, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

## Structure

15 points	Level 4:	514002
and 90 points	Level 5:	515008, 515023, 515105, 515536, 515558, 555321
and 15 points	Level 6:	516024

DIPLOMA IN FITNESS TRAINING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
514002	Introduction to Managing and Quality Service	15	
515008	Applied Anatomy	15	
515023	Exercise Prescription	15	<i>Coreq.</i> 515008
515105	Communication and Exercise Instruction	15	
515536	Exercise and Sports Science	15	
515558	Achievement and Motivation in Sport and Recreation	15	
516024	Personal Training	15	515023, 515105
555321	Human Structure and Function	15	

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments in 2012

## DIPLOMA IN HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT (DipHospMgmt) REGULATIONS

AK3675

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- To qualify for the Diploma in Hospitality Management at level 5, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

90 points	Level 4:	154012, 214404–214408
and 105 points	Level 5:	215401, 215403, 215404, 215410–215412, 215811
and 30 points	Level 6:	216008, 216620
and either		
15 points	Level 5	955102, 955103
or 15 points		from any other paper at level 5 or higher with the approval of the programme leader

DIPLOMA IN HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
154012	Academic Literacies in Hospitality II	15	
214404	Kitchen Operations	15	
214405	Food and Beverage Operations	15	
214406	Accommodation Operations	15	
214407	Information Technology for Hospitality	15	
214408	Financial Operations for Hospitality and Tourism	15	
215401	Food and Beverage Management	15	214405
215403	Beverage Management	15	
215404	Accommodation Management	15	214406
215410	Hospitality and Tourism Human Resources	15	
215411	Hospitality Tourism Partnership	15	
215412	Services Marketing for Hospitality	15	
215811	Hospitality – A Social and Cultural Perspective	15	
216008	Service Management for Hospitality	15	
216620	Event Planning	15	
955102	Noho Marae Wānanga A	7.5	
955103	Noho Marae Wānanga B	7.5	955102

DIPLOMA IN INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY (DipInfoTech) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3715

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Information Technology at level 6, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student may substitute up to 60 points in the level 6 elective component with papers at level 6 or above from another programme with the approval of the programme leader.

Structure

15 points from	Level 3:	713039
	Level 4:	714284
and 15 points	Level 4:	144702
and 15 points from	Level 4:	404024
	Level 5:	405701
and 75 points	Level 5:	405009, 405021, 405023, 405702, 405707
and 60 points	Level 6:	406027, 406029, 406030, 406703
and 60 points from	Level 6:	406010–406012, 406023, 406925, 406928

Diplomas

1 Not open for new enrolments in 2012

DIPLOMA IN INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
144702	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	
404024	Foundation Programming	15	
405009	Hardware Concepts and Skills	15	713039 or 714284 and 405702
405021	Enterprise Systems	15	
405023	Data Communications	15	713039 or 714284 and 405702
405701	Programming I	15	
405702	Computing Technology in Society	15	
405707	High-Level Scripting Languages	15	404024 or 405701
406027	IT Project Management	15	120 points
406029	Project	15	406027 and 120 points
406030	Help Desk and Service Provision	15	406027, 406703
406703	Logical Database Design	15	404024 or 405701 and 405702
713039	Mathematics for Information Technology 3	15	
714284	Mathematics and Statistics 4	15	
406010	Applications Automation	15	405707
406011	Internet Technology	15	404024 or 405701 <i>Coreq.</i> 406703
406012	Applied Operating Systems	15	405009, 405707
406023	Computer Networks	15	405023
406925	System and Network Administration	15	406023 and 405707
406928	Needs Analysis, Acquisition and Training	15	405021

## DIPLOMA IN INTERPRETING AND TRANSLATION (DipIT) REGULATIONS

AK3771

which incorporates the following exit qualifications:

### CERTIFICATE IN TRANSLATION STUDIES (CertTransSt)

AK3707

### CERTIFICATE IN LIAISON INTERPRETING (CertLiaisInterp)

AK3577

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations*

#### Admission

- 1 An applicant for whom English is an additional language must provide evidence of oral and written proficiency in English and one other language within public, political and educational domains.
- 2 An applicant whose first language is English must normally have studied their language other than English (LOTE) to at least level 7.
- 3 An applicant will be required to attend a selection interview and complete a language proficiency assessment in their LOTE.

#### Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Diploma in Interpreting and Translation at level 7, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 5 To qualify for the Certificate in Translation Studies, a student must achieve 30 points by successfully completing 165027 and 166006.
- 6 To qualify for the Certificate in Liaison Interpreting, a student must achieve 30 points by successfully completing 166760 and 166761.

#### Time Limits

- 7 A student must complete the requirements of the qualification within eight semesters.

## Structure

15 points	Level 5:	165027
and 45 points	Level 6	166760, 166761, 166006
<b>Health</b>		
and 15 points from	Level 7	167780
<b>Legal</b>		
and 15 points	Level 7	167770
and 30 points from	Level 7	167771, 167772, 167781, 167782

DIPLOMA IN INTERPRETING AND TRANSLATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
165027	Introduction to Translation	15	
166760	Theory and Practice of Interpreting	15	
166761	Contextual Studies	15	166760
166006	Translation Skills: Analysis, Appropriateness and Accuracy	15	165027
<b>Health</b>			
167780	Advanced Interpretation Health Studies	15	166760, 166761
167781	Advanced Interpretation Health Interpreting	15	167780
167782	Advanced Interpretation Health Translation	15	165207
<b>Legal</b>			
167770	Advanced Interpretation Legal Studies	15	166761, 166760
167771	Advanced Interpretation Legal Interpreting	15	167770
167772	Advanced Interpretation Legal Translation	15	165207



# DIPLOMA IN JAPANESE (DipJap) REGULATIONS

AK3429

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Japanese at level 7, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

## Structure

15 points	Level 5:	165517
and 90 points	Level 6:	166543, 166544, 166550, 166551
and 90 points	Level 7:	167539–167542
and 45 points from	Level 5:	155181, 165520–165522

DIPLOMA IN JAPANESE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
155181	Writing and Research Skills <sup>a</sup>	15	
165517	Japanese Culture	15	
165520	Japanese IA <sup>b</sup>	30	
165521	Introduction to Intercultural Competence	15	
165522	Asian Popular Culture	15	
166543	Kanji II	15	166551
166544	Japanese II	30	166550
166550	Japanese IB	30	165520 or prior knowledge of Japanese
166551	Kanji I	15	165520 or prior knowledge of Japanese
167539	Japanese Language and Social Trends	30	166544
167540	Japanese Authentic Reading	15	166544
167541	Japanese for Business	30	166544
167542	Japanese Oral Communication	15	166544

a. Compulsory for students who intend to staircase to the Bachelor of Arts.

b. Students who have not studied Japanese previously must take this paper.

# DIPLOMA IN MAINTENANCE AND RELIABILITY ENGINEERING (DipMaintRelEng) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK1231

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for a Diploma in Maintenance and Reliability Engineering at level 5, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 75 points at level 5 or above by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

## Recognition of Prior Learning

- 2 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant is 75 points.

## Structure

15 points	Level 3:	713610
and 45 points	Level 5:	765580, 765585, 765590
and either		
60 points from	Level 4:	764630, 764635
(with at least 30 points	Level 5:	735660, 765700
at level 5 or above)	Level 6:	766610
or		
60 points from	Level 4:	734923, 734924, 734917
(with at least 30 points	Level 5:	735720, 735912, 735917, 735923,
at level 5 or above)		735924
	Level 6:	736989

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments in 2012

DIPLOMA IN MAINTENANCE AND RELIABILITY ENGINEERING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
713610	Mathematics 1	15	
734917	Computer Networks I	15	
734923	Electrical Theory Installations	15	
734924	Electrical Regulations	15	
735660	Electrical Theory	15	
735720	Electrical Process Engineering	15	
735912	Applied Instrumentation	15	734923
735917	Microcontroller Systems	15	
735923	PLC Applications A	15	
735924	Computer Networks II	15	734917
736989	Radio Frequency Principles	15	
764630	Engineering Mechanics A	15	
764635	Engineering Mechanics B	15	764630
765580	Maintenance Planning and Scheduling	15	
765585	Maintenance Best Practice II	15	
765590	Maintenance and Reliability II	15	765585
765700	Mechanical Process Engineering	15	
766610	Fluid Mechanics	15	713610, 764635

## DIPLOMA IN MĀORI DEVELOPMENT (DipMD) REGULATIONS

AK3768

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Māori Development, a student must achieve 240 points with at least 75 points at level 6 by successfully completing papers listed in the Bachelor of Māori Development Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Māori Development Table on page 411.*

# DIPLOMA IN MARKETING (DipMkt) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3597

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Marketing at level 5, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student may substitute a paper from another programme with the approval of the programme leader.

## Structure

120 points	Level 4:	364100, 374120, 414110, 444230, 464130, 484141
and 80 points	Level 5:	485248, 485266, 485268, 485287
and 40 points	Level 6:	486382, 486383

DIPLOMA IN MARKETING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
364100	Accounting Principles	20	
374120	The Economic Environment	20	
414110	Introduction to Commercial Law	20	
444230	Applications in Business	20	
464130	Organisation and Management	20	
484141	Marketing Principles	20	
485248	Marketing Planning and Control	20	484141
485266	Research Principles	20	484141
485268	Consumer Behaviour	20	484141
485287	Personal Selling	20	484141
486382	Marketing Communications	20	384115 or 484141
486383	Business and Services Marketing	20	485248

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments in 2012

## DIPLOMA IN MENTAL HEALTH SUPPORT WORK (DipMHSW) REGULATIONS

AK3637

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Mental Health Support Work at level 6, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

30 points	Level 5:	565313, 565501
and 90 points	Level 6:	566423, 566502, 566503, 566506, 566507, 567424

DIPLOMA IN MENTAL HEALTH SUPPORT WORK TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
565313	Personal and Professional Development	15	
565501	Sociopolitical Context of Mental Health	15	
566423	Theory, Skills and Interventions I	15	
566502	Mental Health and Mental Illness	15	
566503	Skills for Supporting Recovery in Mental Health	15	
566506	Practicum I	15	
566507	Practicum II	15	
567424	Theory, Skills and Interventions II	15	

DIPLOMA IN MILITARY MEDICINE (DipMM) REGULATIONS<sup>1,2</sup>

AK3512

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Diploma in Military Medicine an applicant must have successfully completed the Intermediate Medical Course in the New Zealand Defence Force.

**Completion Requirements**

- 2 To qualify for the Diploma in Military Medicine at level 6, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing 526123–526126, 526222 and 526333.

DIPLOMA IN MILITARY MEDICINE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
526123	Diagnosis and Treatment of Diseases	30	526222
526124	Emergency Care and Disaster Medicine	15	526123
526125	The Practice of Military Medicine	15	526123
526126	Special Topic	15	
526222	Biological Science	30	
526333	Social Science	15	

1 This diploma is offered jointly between the New Zealand Defence Force and the Auckland University of Technology. Students are selected by the New Zealand Defence Force.  
2 Not open for new enrolments in 2012

## DIPLOMA IN OUTDOOR RECREATION LEADERSHIP (DipORL) REGULATIONS

AK3408

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Outdoor Recreation Leadership at level 6, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

15 points	Level 4:	514002
and 90 points	Level 5:	515203, 515310, 515563, 515568–515569, 555201
and 135 points	Level 6:	516001, 516036, 516546, 516547, 516550–516554,

DIPLOMA IN OUTDOOR RECREATION LEADERSHIP TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
514002	Introduction to Managing and Quality Service	15	
515203	Professional Practice	15	
515310	Programme and Event Management	15	
515563	Wilderness Emergency Care	15	
515568	Land Based Pursuits	15	
515569	Water Based Pursuits	15	
516001	Industry Experience and Research	15	515203 + 75pts
516036	Skill Acquisition	15	
516546	Teaching & Leading in the Outdoors	15	516551, 516552
516547	Outdoor Project	15	516001
516550	Group Development and Facilitation in the Outdoors	15	
516551	Advanced Pursuit Practice	15	515568, 515569
516552	Ngahere/Bushcraft	15	515568
516553	Applied Outdoor Leadership Practice	15	516549
516554	Outdoor Leadership	15	
555201	Human Anatomy & Physiology I	15	



DIPLOMA IN PARAMEDIC SCIENCE (DipPSc) REGULATIONS

AK1011

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Diploma in Paramedic Science an applicant must be currently employed in the New Zealand Defence Force.

Completion Requirements

- 2 To qualify for the Diploma in Paramedic Science at level 6, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

30 points	Level 5:	555201, 555301
and 90 points	Level 6:	556202, 576103, 576109, 576110, 576311

DIPLOMA IN PARAMEDIC SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
555201	Human Anatomy & Physiology I	15	
555301	Knowledge, Enquiry & Communication	15	
556202	Human Anatomy & Physiology II	15	555201
576103	Paramedic Science	15	556107 or 576311 Coreq. 556202, 576109, 576110
576109	Clinical Practice I	15	556107 or 576311 Coreq. 556202, 576103, 576110
576110	Clinical Practice II	15	556107 or 576311 Coreq. 556202, 576103, 576109
576311	Introduction to Military Medicine	30	

## DIPLOMA IN PATISSERIE (DipPat) REGULATIONS

AK3731

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Patisserie at level 5, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

135 points	Level 4:	214319, 214320, 214324, 214325, 214328–214330, 214359, 214416
and 105 points	Level 5:	215300–215305, 215402

DIPLOMA IN PATISSERIE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
214319	Basic Hot Desserts	15	
214320	Basic Cold Desserts	15	
214324	Patisserie Related Studies	15	
214325	Sponges, Gateaux and Torten	15	
214328	Foundation Pastries	15	
214329	Foundation Cakes	15	
214330	Foundation Breads	15	
214359	Professional Experience	15	
214416	Information Technology for Culinary Arts	15	
215300	Advanced Professional Torten and Gateaux	15	214325, 214329
215301	Advanced Professional Desserts	15	214319, 214320
215302	Artisan Breads	15	214330
215303	Sugar and Chocolate Confectionary	15	214328
215304	Showcase	15	
215305	Advanced Patisserie Practices and Principles	15	
215402	Kitchen Management	15	

DIPLOMA IN SIGN LANGUAGE INTERPRETING (DipSLI) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3430

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Diploma in Sign Language Interpreting an applicant must have:
  - (a) the ability to converse comfortably in basic New Zealand Sign Language to a standard equivalent to that of two years of community night classes *and*
  - (b) evidence of maturity, emotional stability and a high level of personal integrity.
- 2 An applicant will be required to attend a selection interview.
- 3 An applicant will be required to record and submit to the selection panel a video-taped sample of their language production as evidence of their knowledge of New Zealand Sign Language.

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Diploma in Sign Language Interpreting at level 7, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

30 points	Level 5:	165414
<i>and</i> 120 points	Level 6:	166414, 166454, 166463, 166469–166471, 166801
<i>and</i> 90 points	Level 7:	167001–167006

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments in 2012

DIPLOMA IN SIGN LANGUAGE INTERPRETING TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
165414	New Zealand Sign Language I	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 166469, 166470
166414	New Zealand Sign Language II	30	165414 <i>Coreq.</i> 166471, 166801
166454	Advanced NZ Sign Language and Deaf Culture	15	166414, 166471, 166801
166463	Public Speaking and Interpersonal Skills	15	166454
166469	NZ Society and Intercultural Issues	15	
166470	Deaf Community and Culture I	15	
166471	Deaf Community and Culture II	15	
166801	Current Issues in the Deaf World	15	
167001	Comparative Analysis of English and NZSL	15	166414
167002	NZSL – English Interpreting Theory and Practice I	15	166414 <i>Coreq.</i> 166454, 167001, 167004
167003	NZSL – English Interpreting Theory and Practice II	15	167001, 167002, 167004 <i>Coreq.</i> 166463, 167005, 167006
167004	Theory and Ethics of Sign Language Interpreting	15	166414 <i>Coreq.</i> 166454, 167001, 167002
167005	Interpreting in Special Settings	15	167001, 167002, 167004 <i>Coreq.</i> 166463, 167003, 167006
167006	Sign Language Interpreting Practicum Experience	15	166454, 167001, 167002, 167004 <i>Coreq.</i> 166463, 167003, 167005

## DIPLOMA IN SPORT AND RECREATION (DipSR) REGULATIONS

AK3246

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Sport and Recreation at level 5, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student may substitute one paper with another relevant paper with the approval of the programme leader.

### Structure

30 points	Level 4:	514002, 514009
and 45 points	Level 5:	515105, 515310, 515558
and either		
15 points	Level 4:	514008
and 30 points	Level 5:	515009, 515022
or		
45 points from	Level 5	515009, 515022, 515023, 515026, 515030, 515558

DIPLOMA IN SPORT AND RECREATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
514002	Introduction to Managing and Quality Service	15	
514008	Exercise Foundations	15	
514009	Sport, Health and Lifestyle	15	
515008	Applied Anatomy	15	
515009	Nutrition, Activity and Health	15	
515022	Applied Practice	15	
515023	Exercise Prescription <sup>a</sup>	15	
515026	Sports Analysis <sup>a</sup>	15	
515030	Sporting Practice <sup>a</sup>	15	
515105	Communication and Group Instruction	15	
515310	Programme and Event Management	15	514002
515558	Achievement and Motivation in Sport and Recreation	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

## DIPLOMA IN SPORTS MANAGEMENT AND EXERCISE SCIENCE (DipSMgmt&ExSc) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK1273

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Sports Management and Exercise Science, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the papers listed in the Table.

DIPLOMA IN SPORT AND RECREATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
514002	Introduction to Managing and Quality Service	15	
514006	Introduction to Coaching Practice	15	
515002	Professional Studies	15	
515004	Managing and Marketing Sport and Recreation	15	
515008	Applied Anatomy	15	
515009	Nutrition, Activity and Health	15	
515023	Exercise Prescription	15	515008 or 515407
515026	Sports Analysis	15	
515104	Sport Practicum	15	515002
515310	Programme and Event Management	15	514002
515407	Exercise Principles	15	
515536	Exercise and Sports Science	15	
515556	Coaching Practice	15	
515557	Introduction to Sport and Exercise Psychology	15	
516024	Personal Training	15	515002
516557	Sport and Recreation in Society	15	

<sup>1</sup> Not offered in New Zealand

DIPLOMA IN TRAVEL AND TOURISM (DipT&T) REGULATIONS

AK3596

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Travel and Tourism at level 5, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

75 points	Level 4:	214105, 214106, 214108, 214408, 214802
and 60 points	Level 5:	215101, 215103–215105
and 30 points	Level 6:	216101, 216102
and 15 points from	Level 5:	955102, 955103
		or any other paper at level 5 or above with the approval of the programme leader
and either		
Tourism		
45 points	Level 5:	215012, 215307, 215410
and 15 points	Level 6:	216104
or		
Travel		
45 points	Level 5:	215107–215109
and 15 points	Level 6:	216106

DIPLOMA IN TRAVEL AND TOURISM TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
214105	Business Communications	15	
214106	Managing Organisations in Travel and Tourism	15	
214108	Tourism Principles	15	
214408	Financial Operations for Hospitality and Tourism	15	
214802	Pacific Rim Destinations	15	
215012	Māori and Tourism in Aotearoa	15	
215101	Customer Service and Selling	15	
215103	Inbound Tourism Product Development	15	215104
215104	Marketing for Travel and Tourism	15	
215105	Travel and Tourism Distribution and Information Systems	15	214105, 214108
215107	World Destinations	15	
215108	Travel Operations	15	214108, 215105
215109	IATA International Fares	15	
215307	Global Tourism <sup>a</sup>	15	
215410	Hospitality and Tourism Human Resources <sup>a</sup>	15	
216101	Travel and Tourism Environments	15	214108, 215104
216102	Travel and Tourism Business Planning	15	216101
216104	Tourism Analysis <sup>a</sup>	15	214108, 216101 <i>Coreq.</i> 216102
216106	Advanced Fares and Ticketing <sup>a</sup>	15	215109
955102	Noho Marae Wānanga A	7.5	
955103	Noho Marae Wānanga B	7.5	955102

a. Not offered in 2012.



DIPLOMA IN VIOLENCE AND TRAUMA STUDIES (DipV&TSt) REGULATIONS

AK3414

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Completion Requirements**

- 1 To qualify for the Diploma in Violence and Trauma Studies at level 6, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

**Recognition of Prior Learning**

- 2 The maximum prior learning credit the examination board may grant is 60 points.

**Structure**

45 points	Level 5:	565313, 565316, 565317
and 45 points	Level 6:	566423, 566506, 566507
and 30 points	Level 7:	567426, 567512

DIPLOMA IN VIOLENCE AND TRAUMA STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
565313	Personal and Professional Development	15	
565316	Family Violence Theory and Policy	15	
565317	Perspectives on Violence and Trauma	15	
566423	Theory, Skills and Interventions I	15	
566506	Practicum I	15	
566507	Practicum II	15	
567426	Group Facilitation and Programme Development	15	
567512	Critical Issues in Violence Studies	15	

NATIONAL DIPLOMA IN TEACHING (EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION,  
PASIFIKA) (NDTchg(ECE, Pasifika)) REGULATIONS

ND0983

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Completion Requirements**

- 1 To qualify for the National Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education, Pasifika) at level 7, a student must achieve 360 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student must also successfully complete the supervised student teaching components of the programme.

**Time Limits**

- 3 A student must complete the requirements of this qualification within twelve semesters.

**Recognition of Prior Learning**

- 4 Prior learning credit is not available for papers at level 7.

**Structure**

120 points	Level 5:	295121–295126
and 150 points	Level 6:	296229, 296230, 296234, 296235, 296239–296241
and 90 points	Level 7:	297347–297349, 297368

NATIONAL DIPLOMA IN TEACHING (EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION, PASIFIKA) TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
295121	Poto I: Pasifika Professional Teaching I	15	
295122	Ilo I: Pasifika ECE Curriculum I	30	
295123	Ako I: Curriculum I	30	
295124	Fonua I: Pasifika Perspectives on Human Development I	15	
295125	Moui Mafana: Pasifika Perspectives on Health and Safety	15	
295126	Tupu'anga: ECE in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15	
296229	Poto II: Pasifika Professional Teaching II	15	295121
296230	Ilo II: Pasifika ECE Curriculum II	30	295122
296234	Talanoa Ako: Principles of Learning and Teaching	15	
296235	Te Tiriti o Waitangi	15	
296239	Ako II: Curriculum II	15	295123
296240	Fonua II: Pasifika Perspectives on Human Development II	30	295124
296241	Kainga: ECE, Families and Communities	30	
297347	Poto III: Pasifika Professional Teaching III	15	296229
297348	Ilo III: Pasifika ECE Curriculum III	15	296230
297349	Ako III: Curriculum III	30	296239
297368	Ngaahi Lea: Language and Languages in Pasifika ECE	30	

# NEW ZEALAND DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS (NZDipBus)<sup>1</sup>

NC5121

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the New Zealand Diploma in Business at level 5, a student must achieve 240 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

## Structure

120 points from	Level 4:	144140, 364100, 374120, 414110, 444150, 464130, 484141
and up to 40 points from	Level 4:	154139, 364101, 394170, 464115, 714161
and at least 80 points from	Level 5:	365201, 365202, 365206, 375220, 395203, 395225, 395270, 405250, 405252, 405255, 415210, 415211, 465230, 465232, 465233, 465235, 465236, 485248

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments in 2012

NEW ZEALAND DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
144140	Business Communication <sup>a</sup>	20	
154139	English for Business Studies <sup>a</sup>	20	
164192	Business Japanese <sup>a</sup>	20	
364100	Accounting Principles <sup>a</sup>	20	
364101	Accounting Practices <sup>a</sup>	20	
365201	Financial Accounting <sup>a</sup>	20	364100, 364101
365202	Management Accounting <sup>a</sup>	20	364100, 364101
365206	Taxation <sup>a</sup>	20	364100, 364101
374120	The Economic Environment <sup>a</sup>	20	
375220	Managerial Economics <sup>a</sup>	20	374120
394170	Fundamentals of Banking <sup>a</sup>	20	
395203	Business Finance <sup>a</sup>	20	364100
395225	International Trade and Finance <sup>a</sup>	20	
395270	Advanced Banking <sup>a</sup>	20	364100, 394170
405250	Applied Computing <sup>a</sup>	20	444150
405252	Systems Development Project <sup>a</sup>	20	
405255	Information Management <sup>a</sup>	20	444150
414110	Introduction to Commercial Law <sup>a</sup>	20	
415210	The Law of Legal Entities <sup>a</sup>	20	414110
415211	Business Law <sup>a</sup>	20	414110
444150	Computer Concepts <sup>a</sup>	20	
464115	Small Business Management <sup>a</sup>	20	
464130	Organisation and Management <sup>a</sup>	20	
465230	Leadership <sup>a</sup>	20	464130
465232	Operations Management <sup>a</sup>	20	464130
465233	Human Resource Management <sup>a</sup>	20	464130
465235	Employment Relations <sup>a</sup>	20	
465236	Applied Management <sup>a</sup>	20	464130
484141	Marketing Principles <sup>a</sup>	20	
485248	Marketing Planning and Control <sup>a</sup>	20	484141
714161	Quantitative Business Methods <sup>a</sup>	20	

New Zealand Diploma in Business Table			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Additional Papers</b>			
DB5510	Introduction to Commercial Law	20	
DB5560	Business Communication	20	
DB6601	Financial Accounting	20	364100, 364101 or equivalent
DB6602	Management Accounting	20	364100, 364101 or equivalent
DB6603	Business Finance	20	364100 or equivalent
DB6606	Taxation	20	364100, 364101 or equivalent
DB6610	The Law of Business Entities	20	414110 or equivalent
DB6620	Managerial Economics	20	374120 or equivalent
DB6632	Operations Management	20	464130 or equivalent
DB6633	Human Resource Management	20	464130 or equivalent
DB6635	Employment Relations	20	464130
DB6648	Marketing Planning & Control	20	484141 or equivalent
DB6652	Systems Development Project	20	444150

a. Not offered in 2012.

# Certificates

## CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED MENTAL HEALTH (CertAMH) REGULATIONS

AK1022

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Applied Mental Health at level 4, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing 564101–564104.

CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED MENTAL HEALTH TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
564101	Mental Health Support Work I	30	
564102	Mental Health Support Work II	30	564101
564103	Mental Health Support Work III	30	564102
564104	Mental Health Support Work IV	30	564103

## CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED SCIENCE (CertAppSc) REGULATIONS

AK1018

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Applied Science, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 45 points at level 4 or above by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

### Structure

120 points from	Level 4:	144702, 714285, 714287, 774201, 774301, 774401, 774601, 774602
	Level 5:	715184, 775205, 775317, 775318

CERTIFICATE IN APPLIED SCIENCE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
144702	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	
714285	Foundation Statistics	15	
714287	Foundation Algebra	15	
715184	Applied Statistics	15	714285
774201	Foundation Chemistry	15	
774301	Foundation Biology	15	
774401	Foundation Ecology	15	
774601	Foundation Human Anatomy and Physiology	15	
774602	Foundation Biophysics	15	
775205	General and Organic Chemistry	15	774201
775317	Ecology and Evolution	15	774301
775318	Form and Function of Plants and Animals	15	774301



CERTIFICATE IN ART AND DESIGN INTERMEDIATE (CADI) REGULATIONS

AK3202

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Art and Design Intermediate at level 4, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing 114008, 114111, 114112 and 114418.

CERTIFICATE IN ART AND DESIGN INTERMEDIATE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
114008	Elective Studies (Art and Design Practice)	45	
114111	Academic Literacies in Visual Communication I	15	
114112	Academic Literacies in Visual Communication II	15	114111
114418	Foundation Studies	45	

# CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS (CertBus) REGULATIONS

AK4740

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Business at level 4, a student must achieve 60 points at level 4 by successfully completing the paper below.

## Structure

60 points		Level 4:	474001
CERTIFICATE IN BUSINESS TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
474001	Introduction to Business	60	

CERTIFICATE IN COMMUNICATION STUDIES (CertCS) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3477

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Communication Studies at level 4, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

30 points	Level 3:	143701, 143703
and 90 points	Level 4:	144702, 144704–144708

CERTIFICATE IN COMMUNICATION STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
143701	Introduction to Interpersonal Communication	15	
143703	Introduction to Radio and Television	15	
144702	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	
144704	Introduction to Digital Communication	15	
144705	Introduction to Media Communication	15	
144706	Introduction to Creative Media Writing	15	
144707	Introduction to Public Relations	15	
144708	Introduction to Journalism	15	

<sup>1</sup> Additional charges may be added to this programme.

# CERTIFICATE IN CONFLICT RESOLUTION (CertConRes) REGULATIONS

AK3653

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Conflict Resolution at level 6, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A part-time student must complete the requirements of the qualification within five semesters.

## Structure

15 points	Level 5:	285706
and 75 points	Level 6:	286102, 286106, 286201
and 15 points from	Level 5:	285001, 285702
and 15 points from	Level 6:	286101, 286103, 286104, 916304
	Level 7:	287205

CERTIFICATE IN CONFLICT RESOLUTION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
285001	Introduction to Psychology A	15	
285702	Introduction to Sociology	15	
285706	New Zealand Political Studies	15	
286101	States and Nations	15	285706
286102	Applied Ethics	15	two of 285001, 285702, 285706
286103	Individuals and Identities	15	285001
286104	Families and Communities	15	285702
286106	Principles of Conflict Resolution	30	
286201	War and Peace	30	two of 285001, 285702, 285706
287205	Negotiation and Mediation	15	286201
916304	Te Tiriti O Waitangi: Social and Political History	15	

CERTIFICATE IN [SPECIALTY] EDUCATION (Cert[Specialty]Ed) REGULATIONS

AK1275

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in [Specialty] Education at level 5, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in one of the specialties identified in the structure below.

Structure

Specialties		
<b>Early Childhood</b>		
120 points	Level 5:	295104, 295111, 295113, 295114, 295116, 295117, 295127, 295128
<b>Primary</b>		
90 points	Level 5:	295104, 295112–295114, 295151, 295152
and 30 points from	Level 5:	295150, 295153, 295156–295158
<b>Early Childhood Pasifika<sup>1</sup></b>		
120 points	Level 5:	295121–292126

1 Not open for new enrolments in 2012

CERTIFICATE IN [SPECIALTY] EDUCATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Early Childhood</b>			
295104	Taki Haere Mai	15	
295111	Early Childhood Education in Aotearoa/ New Zealand	15	
295113	Human Development and Learning I	15	
295114	Whānau/Family and Society	15	
295116	Health and Safety	15	
295117	ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice I	15	
295127	Curriculum I: Infants and Toddlers	15	
295128	Curriculum II: The Young Child	15	
<b>Primary</b>			
295104	Taki Haere Mai	15	
295112	Primary Professional Inquiry and Practice I	15	
295113	Human Development and Learning I	15	
295114	Whānau/Family and Society	15	
295150	Science	15	
295151	Mathematics I	15	
295152	English	15	
295153	Health and Physical Education	15	
295156	Social Studies	15	
295157	Technology	15	
295158	Arts	15	
<b>Early Childhood Pasifika</b>			
295121	Poto I: Pasifika Professional Teaching I	15	
295122	Ilo I: Pasifika ECE Curriculum I	30	
295123	Ako I: Curriculum I	30	
295124	Fonua I: Pasifika Perspectives on Human Development I	15	
295125	Moui Mafana: Pasifika Perspectives on Health and Safety	15	
295126	Tupu'anga: ECE in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15	

CERTIFICATE IN EMPLOYMENT SKILLS ENGLISH (CertESE) REGULATIONS

AK3445

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Certificate in Employment Skills English an applicant must complete an English language proficiency test to determine the level at which admission into the qualification will be approved.
- 2 An applicant to the English for Professional Employment pathway must have a tertiary qualification from their country of origin and be seeking employment in New Zealand.
- 3 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.

*Note: There are no IELTS requirements for admission to the Certificate in Employment Skills English.*

Completion Requirements

- 4 To qualify for the Certificate in Employment Skills English, a student must successfully complete 60 points from within one of the pathways identified in the structure below.

Structure

English for Work and Study		
<i>Pre-Literacy</i>		
60 points	Level 1:	151205–151208
<i>Literacy</i>		
60 points	Level 1:	151209–151212
<i>Beginner</i>		
60 points	Level 2:	15208–152211
<i>Elementary</i>		
60 points	Level 3:	153218–153221
<i>Intermediate</i>		
60 points	Level 4:	154227–154230
Employment English		
<i>Elementary</i>		
60 points	Level 3:	153108, 153117–153119
<i>Intermediate</i>		
60 points	Level 4:	154222–154225
<i>Post-Intermediate</i>		
60 points from	Level 5:	155188–155192

**English for Professional Employment<sup>1</sup>**

60 points

Level 5: 155200

CERTIFICATE IN EMPLOYMENT SKILLS ENGLISH TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>English for Work and Study: Pre-Literacy (Level 1)</b>			
151205	Reading and Writing Skills 1A	15	
151206	Listening and Speaking Skills 1A	15	
151207	Living and Working in New Zealand 1A	15	
151208	Numeracy 1A	15	
<b>English for Work and Study: Literacy (Level 1)</b>			
151209	Reading and Writing Skills 1B	15	
151210	Listening and Speaking Skills 1B	15	
151211	Living and Working in New Zealand 1B	15	
151212	Numeracy 1B	15	
<b>English for Work and Study: Beginner (Level 2)</b>			
152208	Reading and Writing Skills 2	15	
152209	Listening and Speaking Skills 2	15	
152210	Living and Working in New Zealand 2	15	
152211	Numeracy 2	15	
<b>English for Work and Study: Elementary (Level 3)</b>			
153218	Reading and Writing Skills 3	15	
153219	Listening and Speaking Skills 3	15	
153220	Living and Working in New Zealand 3	15	
153221	Numeracy 3	15	
<b>Employment English: Elementary (Level 3)</b>			
153108	Developing Skills and Resources	15	
153117	Reading and Writing Skills 3	15	
153118	Listening and Speaking Skills 3	15	
153119	Living and Working in New Zealand 3	15	

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments in 2012



Certificate in Employment Skills English Table			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>English for Work and Study: Intermediate (Level 4)</b>			
154227	Reading and Writing Skills 4	15	
154228	Listening and Speaking Skills 4	15	
154229	Living and Working in New Zealand 4	15	
154230	Numeracy 4	15	
<b>Employment English: Intermediate (Level 4)</b>			
154222	Working in New Zealand	15	
154223	Workplace and Social Issues in New Zealand	15	
154224	Developing Skills and Resources	15	
154225	Accessing Employment in New Zealand	15	
<b>Employment English: Post-Intermediate (Level 5)</b>			
155188	Working in New Zealand	15	
155189	Developing Skills and Resources	15	
155190	Accessing Employment in New Zealand	15	
155191	Workplace and Social Issues in New Zealand	15	
155192	English for Health Professionals	30	
<b>English for Professional Employment (Level 5)</b>			
155200	English for Professional Employment	60	

## CERTIFICATE IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY [SPECIALTY] (CertEngTech) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3379

which incorporates the following exit qualification:

## CERTIFICATE IN MAINTENANCE SKILLS (CertMaintSkills)

AK1274

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Engineering Technology [Specialty] at level 3, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 60 points with 15 points at level 3 *and*
  - (b) a specialty: 60 points from one of the specialties identified in these regulations with at least 30 points at level 3.
- 2 A student who achieves 60 points by successfully completing the core papers may exit with the Certificate in Maintenance Skills.

### Structure

<b>Core Papers</b>		
45 points	Level 2:	712020, 752001, 752002
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 3:	753004
<b>Specialties</b>		
<b>Mechanical</b>		
30 points	Level 2:	752003, 752213
<i>and</i> 30 points	Level 3:	753213, 753216
<b>Product Design</b>		
15 points	Level 2:	752213
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 3:	753213, 753216, 763095
<b>Maintenance</b>		
15 points	Level 2:	752003
<i>and</i> 45 points	Level 3:	753580, 753585, 753590

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments in 2012

CERTIFICATE IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY [SPECIALTY] TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>			
712020	Mathematics II	15	
752001	Trade Practice	15	
752002	Technical Studies	15	
753004	Workplace Safety	15	
<b>Specialty Papers</b>			
752003	Production Engineering	15	
752213	Introduction to Computing	15	
753213	Engineering Fundamentals	15	
753216	Engineering Graphics	15	
753580	Engineering Systems	15	
753585	Maintenance Best Practice I	15	
753590	Maintenance and Reliability I	15	
763095	Product Design Principles	15	

# CERTIFICATE IN ENGLISH FOR ACADEMIC STUDY (CertEAS) REGULATIONS

AK3309

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in English for Academic Study at level 5, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

## Structure

60 points from		Level 5:	155181, 155185–155187
CERTIFICATE IN ENGLISH FOR ACADEMIC STUDY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Corequisites
155181	Writing and Research Skills	15	
155185	Reading and Vocabulary Development	15	
155186	Listening and Note-Taking	15	
155187	Oral Interaction and Presentation Skills	15	
155300	Tertiary Skills in Reading and Writing <sup>a</sup>	15	
155301	Tertiary Skills in Listening and Oral Interaction <sup>a</sup>	15	

a. Paper not open for enrolments in 2012

CERTIFICATE IN ENGLISH LANGUAGE (CEL) REGULATIONS

AK1237

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Admission

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Certificate in English Language an applicant must complete an English language proficiency test to determine the level at which admission into the qualification will be approved.
- 2 An applicant may be required to attend a selection interview.  
*Note 1: There are no IELTS requirements for admission to the Certificate in English Language*  
*Note 2: A refugee with letters of permission from the New Zealand Immigration Service is eligible to apply for admission.*

Completion Requirements

- 3 To qualify for the Certificate in English Language, a student must successfully complete 60 points from within one of the pathways identified in the structure below.
- 4 A part-time student must complete the requirements of the qualification within five semesters.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 5 Prior learning credit is not granted towards this qualification.

Structure

Introduction to Academic English		
60 points	Level 4:	154020
or 60 points	Level 4:	154021–154024
Academic English 1		
60 points	Level 4:	154025
or 60 points	Level 4:	154026–154029
Academic English 2		
60 points	Level 5:	155198, 155199
or 60 points	Level 5:	155194–155197
Academic English 3		
60 points	Level 5:	155205
or 60 points	Level 5:	155201–155204

CERTIFICATE IN ENGLISH LANGUAGE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Introduction to Academic English</b>			
154020	Introduction to Academic English	60	
154021	Introduction to Academic English, Speaking	15	
154022	Introduction to Academic English, Listening	15	
154023	Introduction to Academic English, Reading	15	
154024	Introduction to Academic English, Writing	15	
<b>Academic English 1</b>			
154025	Academic English 1	60	
154026	Academic English 1, Speaking	15	
154027	Academic English 1, Listening	15	
154028	Academic English 1, Reading	15	
154029	Academic English 1, Writing	15	
<b>Academic English 2</b>			
155198	Academic English 2 A1	30	
155199	Academic English 2 A2	30	
155194	Academic English 2, Speaking	15	
155195	Academic English 2, Listening	15	
155196	Academic English 2, Reading	15	
155197	Academic English 2, Writing	15	
<b>Academic English 3</b>			
155205	Academic English 3	60	
155201	Academic English 3, Speaking	15	
155202	Academic English 3, Listening	15	
155203	Academic English 3, Reading	15	
155204	Academic English 3, Writing	15	

CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH CARE SUPPORT (CertHCSupp) REGULATIONS

AK3553

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Health Care Support at level 4, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

15 points	Level 4:	554416
and either		
45 points from	Level 4:	554102, 554412, 554417, 554696
or		
45 points	Level 4:	554100, 554101, 554103

CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH CARE SUPPORT TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
554100	Introduction to Dental Sciences	15	
554101	Dental Surgery Management	15	
554102	Kai Totika Korikori Tinana (Maori Nutrition & Physical Activity)	15	
554103	Introduction to Oral Health in New Zealand	15	
554412	Introduction to Academic Quality	15	
554416	Introduction to Human Structure and Function	15	
554417	Society and Health	15	
554696	Introduction to Human Development	15	

## CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH STUDIES (CertHSt) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3207

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Health Studies at level 4, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student may substitute up to 30 points in the elective component with papers from another programme with the approval of the programme leader.

### Structure

30 points	Level 4:	554416, 554417
and 90 points from	Level 4:	554102, 554412, 554415, 554418, 554420, 554426, 554696

CERTIFICATE IN HEALTH STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
554102	Kai Totika Korikori Tinana (Māori Nutrition & Physical Activity)	15	
554412	Introduction to Academic Quality	15	
554415	Introduction to Health Promotion	15	
554416	Introduction to Human Structure and Function I	15	
554417	Society and Health	15	
554418	Foundation in Psychology	15	
554420	Introduction to Health and Lifestyle	15	
554426	Introduction to Human Structure and Function II	15	554416
554696	Introduction to Human Development	15	

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments in 2012



CERTIFICATE IN HOSPITALITY AND TOURISM (CHAT) REGULATIONS

AK3598

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Hospitality and Tourism at level 4, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 75 points at level 4 *and*
  - (b) 45 points from one of the subject areas identified in these regulations.

Structure

Core Papers		
75 points	Level 4:	154101, 154102, 214109, 214408, 214800
Subject Areas		
Culinary <sup>1</sup>		
45 points from	Level 3:	213099, 213101, 213110
	Level 4:	214405, 214801
Hospitality		
45 points	Level 4:	214404, 214405, 214801
Travel		
45 points	Level 4:	214105, 214108, 214802

1 This pathway is not offered in 2012.

CERTIFICATE IN HOSPITALITY AND TOURISM TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
154101	Tertiary English and Academic Literacies	15	
154102	Tertiary English and Critical Thinking	15	
214109	Introduction to Customer Service Management	15	
214408	Financial Operations for Hospitality and Tourism	15	
214800	Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality	15	
<b>Culinary</b>			
213099	Basic Cookery Practices and Principles I	15	
213101	Basic Cookery Practices and Principles II	15	213099
213110	Basic Cookery Practices and Principles III	15	213101
214405	Food and Beverage Operations	15	
214801	Beverage Knowledge	15	
<b>Hospitality</b>			
214404	Kitchen Operations	15	
214405	Food and Beverage Operations	15	
214801	Beverage Knowledge	15	
<b>Travel</b>			
214105	Business Communications	15	
214108	Tourism Principles	15	
214802	Pacific Rim Destinations	15	

CERTIFICATE IN INTRODUCTION TO EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION  
(CertIntroECE) REGULATIONS

AK1030

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Introduction to Early Childhood Education at level 4, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing 294001–294004.

CERTIFICATE IN INTRODUCTION TO EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
294001	Introduction to Curriculum	15	
294002	Introduction to Child Development and Observation Skills	15	
294003	Introduction to Professional Practice	15	
294004	Introduction to Mātauranga Māori	15	

## CERTIFICATE IN MĀORI DEVELOPMENT (CertMD) REGULATIONS

AK3767

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

### Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Māori Development, a student must achieve 120 points with at least 45 points at level 5 or level 6 from papers listed in the Bachelor of Māori Development Table.

*Refer to the Bachelor of Māori Development Table on page 411.*

CERTIFICATE IN MECHANICAL ENGINEERING TRADE SKILLS [SPECIALTY]  
(CMETS[Specialty]) REGULATIONS<sup>1</sup>

AK3556

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Mechanical Engineering Trade Skills [Specialty] at level 2, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the following:
  - (a) core papers: 30 points *and*
  - (b) a specialty: 30 points from one of the specialties identified in these regulations.

Structure

Core papers		
15 points	Level 2:	752001
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 3:	753004
Specialties		
Fabrication		
15 points	Level 2:	752025
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 3:	753002
Precision		
30 points	Level 2:	752002, 752003
Welding		
15 points	Level 2:	752002
<i>and</i> 15 points	Level 3:	753002

1 Not open for new enrolments in 2012

Certificate in Mechanical Engineering Trade Skills [Specialty] Table			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
<b>Core Papers</b>			
752001	Trade Practice	15	
753004	Workplace Safety	15	
<b>Specialty Papers</b>			
752002	Technical Studies	15	
752003	Production Engineering	15	
752025	Fabrication Skills	15	
753002	Welding Processes	15	

CERTIFICATE IN NEW ZEALAND SIGN LANGUAGE AND DEAF STUDIES  
(CertNZSLDS) REGULATIONS

AK3690

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

**Admission**

- 1 In order to be admitted to the Certificate in New Zealand Sign Language and Deaf Studies an applicant must have:
  - (a) a basic knowledge of New Zealand Sign Language to a standard equivalent to that of one year of community night classes, *or*
  - (b) successful completion of an intensive bridging programme in New Zealand Sign Language.
- 2 An applicant will be required to attend a selection interview.
- 3 An applicant will be required to record and submit a videotaped sample of their language production as evidence of their knowledge of New Zealand Sign Language.

**Completion Requirements**

- 4 To qualify for the Certificate in New Zealand Sign Language and Deaf Studies at level 6, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

**Structure**

30 points	Level 5:	165901
and 90 points	Level 6:	165903, 166469, 166901, 166903, 167902

CERTIFICATE IN NEW ZEALAND SIGN LANGUAGE AND DEAF STUDIES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
165901	NZSL I	30	<i>Coreq.</i> 166469, 165902
165903	Deaf Community and Culture I	15	
166469	NZ Society and Intercultural Issues	15	
166901	NZSL II	30	165901 <i>Coreq.</i> 166903 <i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 167902
166903	Deaf Community and Culture II	15	
167902	Current Issues in the Deaf World	15	

# CERTIFICATE IN PRACTICAL PATISSERIE (CertPracPat) REGULATIONS

AK3546

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Practical Patisserie at level 4, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

## Structure

120 points	Level 4:	214319, 214320, 214324, 214325, 214328–214330, 214359
------------	----------	--

CERTIFICATE IN PRACTICAL PATISSERIE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
214319	Basic Hot Desserts	15	
214320	Basic Cold Desserts	15	
214324	Patisserie Related Studies	15	
214325	Sponges, Gateaux and Torten	15	
214328	Foundation Pastries	15	
214329	Foundation Cakes	15	
214330	Foundation Breads	15	
214359	Professional Experience	15	



CERTIFICATE IN SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY (CertScT) REGULATIONS

AK1311

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 The course of study of every applicant is subject to the approval of the programme leader.
- 2 To qualify for the Certificate in Science and Technology at level 4, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

15 points	Level 4:	154011
and 105 points from	Level 3:	143701
	Level 4:	144702, 404024, 404504, 704003, 714285–714287, 724001, 724002 or any other paper with the approval of the programme leader

CERTIFICATE IN SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
143701	Introduction to Interpersonal Communication	15	
144702	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	
154011	Academic Literacies	15	
404024	Foundation Programming	15	
404504	Foundation Logic Skills	15	
704003	Introduction to Engineering	15	
714285	Foundation Statistics	15	
714286	Foundation Calculus	15	
714287	Foundation Algebra	15	
724001	Foundation Physics A	15	
724002	Foundation Physics B	15	

# CERTIFICATE IN SOCIAL SCIENCES (CertSocSc) REGULATIONS

AK3724

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

## Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Social Sciences at level 4, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing 144702, 284700–284704, 284706 and 955203.
- 2 A part-time student must complete the requirements of the qualification within six semesters.

CERTIFICATE IN SOCIAL SCIENCES TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Prerequisites
144702	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	
284700	Introduction to New Zealand Society	15	
284701	Analysis of New Zealand Social Data	15	
284702	Economics and Society	15	
284703	Human Development and Social Behaviour	15	
284704	Politics and Society	15	
284706	Aotearoa and Pasifika Studies	15	
955203	Communication and Presentation Systems	15	

CERTIFICATE IN SPORT AND RECREATION (CertSR) REGULATIONS

AK3761

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the Certificate in Sport and Recreation at level 4, a student must achieve 60 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.

Structure

60 points from	Level 4:	514002, 514006, 514008, 514009, 514010
----------------	----------	--

CERTIFICATE IN SPORT AND RECREATION TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Corequisites
514002	Introduction to Managing and Quality Service	15	
514006	Introduction to Coaching Practice	15	
514008	Exercise Foundations	15	
514009	Sport, Health and Lifestyle	15	
514010	Introduction to Sporting Practice (Specialty) <sup>a</sup>	15	

a. Enrolment subject to approval of the programme leader.

INTERNATIONAL FOUNDATION CERTIFICATE (IntFoundCert) REGULATIONS

AK3716

*These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant statutes and regulations, including the General Academic Statute and General Academic Regulations.*

Completion Requirements

- 1 To qualify for the International Foundation Certificate at level 3, a student must achieve 120 points by successfully completing the requirements in the structure below.
- 2 A student may substitute a paper in the elective component with a level 3 or level 4 paper from another programme with the approval of the programme leader.

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 3 The examination board may grant up to 30 points of prior learning credit.

Structure

30 points	Level 3:	883001, 883003
and 30 points	Level 4:	884002, 884004
and 60 points from	Level 3:	883037, 883120, 883162, 883166, 883183, 883215, 883216, 883317, 883318, 883501–883503
	Level 4:	884003, 884005–884007, 884037

INTERNATIONAL FOUNDATION CERTIFICATE TABLE			
Code	Title	Points	Pre/Corequisites
883001	English I	15	
883003	Tertiary Study Skills	15	
883037	Mathematics I	15	
883120	Economics II	15	
883162	Accounting I	15	
883166	Accounting II	15	883162
883183	Economics I	15	
883215	Chemistry I	15	
883216	Chemistry II	15	
883317	Biology I	15	
883318	Biology II	15	
883501	Electromechanics I	15	
883502	Electromechanics II	15	
883503	Statistics	15	
884002	English II	15	
884003	Modern New Zealand History	15	
884004	Culture and Society	15	
884005	Design Studio	15	
884006	Drawing	15	
884007	Design Contexts	15	<i>Pre or Coreq.</i> 884005, 884006
884037	Mathematics II	15	

## Register of Other Qualifications Offered at Auckland University of Technology

### **Faculty of Applied Humanities**

#### SHORT COURSE CERTIFICATES IN:

Language Teaching to Adults

### **Faculty of Business and Law**

#### EXTERNAL QUALIFICATIONS:

New Zealand Law Society Legal Executive Diploma<sup>1</sup>

### **Faculty of Design and Creative Technologies**

#### SHORT COURSE CERTIFICATES IN:

Creative Patternmaking and Fashion Design<sup>1</sup>

### **Faculty of Health & Environmental Sciences**

#### SHORT COURSE CERTIFICATES IN:

Emergency Care Workshop

Group Fitness Instruction

Intravenous Therapy<sup>1</sup>

Medical Terminology

Pacific Nutrition

Personal Training

Practice Update [Discipline]

#### EXTERNAL QUALIFICATIONS:

Course of study for Pre-Chiropractic

---

<sup>1</sup> Not open for new enrolments in 2012

# Policy Statements

## LIBRARY REGULATIONS

These Regulations apply to Libraries of the Auckland University of Technology.

### 1 Membership

1.1 The following persons shall be entitled to membership of the Library:

- 1.1.1 Staff and students of the University.
- 1.1.2 Staff of the University's Students' Association.
- 1.1.3 Members of the University Council.
- 1.1.4 Members of the University Advisory Boards.
- 1.1.5 Persons awarded an honorary status by the Council of the University.
- 1.1.6 Persons who are officially and currently engaged in research and/or teaching AUT students.

1.2 Associate Membership

Upon payment of a fee determined by the Library Advisory Committee, the following persons shall be entitled to membership of the Library:

- 1.2.1 Staff and students of associated organisations (associated organisations have a written agreement or memorandum of understanding with AUT).
- 1.2.2 Graduates of AUT and other New Zealand Universities. (*The fee is rebated by 50% for AUT alumni.*)
- 1.2.3 Members of the general public.

### 2 Access

- 2.1 Access to, and usage of, databases and other electronic resources must comply with specific licences, and may be restricted to members of the University.
- 2.2 Library borrowers must present an AUT University identification card to borrow Library material.
- 2.3 All borrowed materials must be recorded as a loan.
- 2.4 Borrowed materials remain the responsibility of the borrower until they are returned to the Library.
- 2.5 Borrowers may be charged the replacement cost for materials lost or damaged while on loan to them.
- 2.6 Borrowers are responsible for returning borrowed materials by the due date and are liable to pay a fine for overdue items, at a rate determined by the Library Advisory Committee. Outstanding Library charges may result in the withholding of academic results and/or the loss of Library borrowing privileges.

- 2.7 Library materials may be recalled at any time and the borrower will be advised of the new due date by email. Disregard of a notice recalling Library material may incur a fine and/or the suspension of Library borrowing privileges.
- 2.8 The loss of an AUT ID card should be reported to Library staff immediately to avoid liability for any costs incurred from use of that card by another person.
- 2.9 Academic Registry should be informed directly of any change of contact details.

### 3 Conduct of Library Users

- 3.1 Everyone in the Library shall respect the rights of other Library users.
- 3.2 In order to maintain a safe environment Library users may be required to produce their AUT ID card, and must comply with any instructions from authorised staff.
- 3.3 Library staff must not be obstructed in the performance of their duties.
- 3.4 It is not permitted to smoke, take drugs or drink alcohol in the Library.
- 3.5 Hot food, or drinks that are not in capped or lidded containers, may not be consumed in the Library, and may be confiscated by authorised staff.
- 3.6 Library property and resources must not be damaged or defaced. This includes any attempt to interfere with or damage computer hardware and software.
- 3.7 Cell phones and mobile devices must be switched to silent mode.
- 3.8 Silence must be observed in designated silent study areas in the Library
- 3.9 Books and any other articles left unattended in the Library may be removed by authorised staff.
- 3.10 The Library accepts no responsibility for personal belongings left unattended in the Library.
- 3.11 Bags and personal belongings must be presented for inspection at the exit point if requested by an authorised staff member.
- 3.12 In cases of emergency Library users are required to vacate the Library in accordance with instructions issued by authorised staff.
- 3.13 Children must be accompanied and appropriately supervised by an adult at all times, while in the Library.
- 3.14 All users of copying and printing facilities in the Library are required to comply with the provisions of the current Copyright Act.
- 3.15 Permission is required from authorised staff for the distribution or posting of any notices or the distribution of any product in the Library.
- 3.16 Permission is required from authorised staff for any filming and photography in the Library.

Failure to abide by the Library Regulations may result in suspension of borrowing privileges, temporary exclusion from the Library and/or implementation of the University Disciplinary Statute.



## COMPLAINTS<sup>1</sup> PROCEDURES

The relationship between students and lecturers is of a critical, but delicate, nature. The maintenance of a sound relationship requires commitment from both parties.

The Auckland University of Technology looks to both its staff and students to work together to achieve an effective relationship that can resolve problems directly if possible. However the University recognises that this goal may not always be achievable. The following paragraphs outline the action that should be taken if a student considers that the way in which matters have been handled is not appropriate, or if they are dissatisfied with the treatment he or she has received.

A student who is dissatisfied with any aspect of the service being given, either by lecturers, administrative staff or any other of the University's service providers, is advised to take the following action:

### Step One

The student should raise the matter first with the person responsible for providing the service considered unsatisfactory or, if that is clearly inappropriate, raise the matter with the programme leader or service manager.

If the student does not want to raise the matter personally, he or she may request the Class Representative or AuSM to pursue it. AuSM is able to represent students and follow matters through in a way that maintains confidentiality.

The student can also approach a Student Services Student Advisor to assist in resolving their issue.

### Step Two

As a general rule, the person to whom the complaint has been made will work to have the matter resolved to the student's satisfaction. If the problem persists, or the student is dissatisfied about the way the matter has been handled, he or she should request the programme leader to arrange for them to meet with the head of department, school or the faculty registrar. If necessary AuSM can give advice as to the person with whom the student should meet.

### Step Three

If steps one and two have been followed and the discussions with the head of department, school or the faculty registrar do not lead to a resolution of the problem to the student's satisfaction, the student may lodge a formal complaint. Any formal complaint must be made in writing and be addressed to the Academic Registrar. The written statement must outline clearly the student's concerns. A formal complaint may be submitted directly by the person concerned, or by AuSM on behalf of the student. The Academic Registrar will investigate the complaint and reply in writing to the student concerned.

---

1 Dissatisfaction with respect to an academic assessment is *not* treated as a complaint. Refer to Sections 6 and 7, Part 5: General Academic Regulations regarding reconsideration of assessments and appeals against results on page 95-96. Students may however lodge a formal complaint under these procedures if they consider that some part of the academic appeal process has been unfair or disadvantageous.

## DISCIPLINE STATUTE

- A Under the provisions of the *Education Act 1989*, the Council of the Auckland University of Technology governs the University (Clause 165, 1 (a)).
- B Under Clause 194, 1(a), the Council has made the following Statute:

### 1 Discipline Statute

- 1.1 This statute may be cited as the Discipline Statute.
- 1.2 This statute shall come into force on 1 December 2001.
- 1.3 This statute does not govern:
  - (a) Research misconduct by students. All matters relating to research misconduct will be dealt with under the General Academic Statute except where there is a breach of Ethics Committee conditions attached to research which will be dealt with by this Statute.
  - (b) Academic matters such as plagiarism or cheating in academic work or examinations which will be dealt with under the General Academic Statute.

### 2 Definitions

- 2.1 In this Statute, unless the context otherwise requires:
  - “*Academic Board*” means the Academic Board set up by the Council of Auckland University of Technology.
  - “*The Act*” means the Education Act 1989 as amended from time to time.
  - “*AuSM*” means the Auckland Student Movement at Auckland University of Technology;
  - “*Class*” means any lecture, tutorial, seminar, laboratory, or other occasion where one or more students are receiving tuition including supervision (whether or not it is on University grounds) and any lecture or address within the University at which students are present.
  - “*Complainant*” means any person, being a student, academic or allied staff member, either acting on their own behalf or on behalf of the faculty or department, or a member of the AuSM Executive who brings a complaint of breach of discipline against a student.
  - “*Council*” means the Council of the Auckland University of Technology.
  - “*Harassment*” has the meaning assigned it by the Council Policy on harassment.
  - “*Misconduct*” means any breach of sections 6 and 7 of the Statute.
  - “*Staff member*” means any employee of the University including academic and non academic staff.
  - “*Student*” means a duly enrolled or registered student of the University and includes a person applying to enrol or register, any extramural student and any person attending any examination conducted by the University.

“*The University*” means Auckland University of Technology, including any institution under the control of the Council or the Vice-Chancellor, including all departments, units, agencies and operations, which provide services to students.

“*University grounds*” includes land and buildings owned, occupied or controlled by the University.

“*Vice-Chancellor*” means the Chief Executive of the Auckland University of Technology.

“*Working day*” means Monday to Friday (inclusive) and does not include public holidays or the period 23 December through to 15 January.

### 3 Student Acknowledgement

- 3.1 Every student on enrolling at, or registering with the University shall sign an acknowledgement in the following form:

*“I promise that I will make myself familiar with the requirements in regard to student behaviour as set out in Sections 6 and 7 of the Discipline Statute. I will obey the statutes, rules and regulations of the University. I acknowledge that if I breach the statutes, rules and regulations of the University I will be subject to the discipline procedures and penalties imposed under the University Discipline Statute and General Academic Statute.”*

### 4 Powers of the Vice-Chancellor

- 4.1 The Vice-Chancellor has the power to refuse to permit or cancel the enrolment of a person as a student at the University, or in a particular course of study or training at the University on the grounds that the person is not of good character or has been guilty of misconduct or a breach of discipline. Provided that where a complaint has been made as set out in Section 9, it will be dealt with in accordance with the following provisions.
- 4.2 The Vice-Chancellor has the power to deal with any complaint or appeal in the manner set out in the following provisions.
- 4.3 Where the Vice-Chancellor considers a complaint to be serious he or she has the power to suspend a student against whom that complaint has been made from attendance at the University until the complaint is dealt with under sections 9–15.

### 5 Delegation of powers by the Vice-Chancellor

- 5.1 The Vice-Chancellor may delegate the authority to grant the permission required under section 7 to:
- (a) Deans and Directors and Deputy Vice-Chancellors or their nominees for departmental and faculty functions; and
  - (b) the President of AuSM for functions held within the facilities under the control of AuSM where less than 40 people are present.
- 5.2 The Vice-Chancellor may delegate some or all of the powers set out in Sections 4 and 9–15 to another person or a specified person provided that such a delegation is in writing.

## 6 Student Behaviour

### 6.1 No student shall:

- (a) act in a manner which is contrary to the good government of the University or is prejudicial to its functioning or brings discredit or ill-repute to the University;
- (b) provide false or misleading information to the University;
- (c) fail to identify himself or herself if required to do so by a staff member;
- (d) fail to comply with any lawful and reasonable direction given by any staff member in order to maintain good order and discipline;
- (e) damage or deface any property within the University grounds;
- (f) impede or disturb the activities of the University, whether in teaching, research, administration or otherwise;
- (g) be in a part of the University in which the student is not entitled to be at that time;
- (h) fail to comply with the directions on any notice erected with the authority of the Vice-Chancellor and governing entry, speed and exit of vehicles and the location and use of parking spaces;
- (i) harass any person in the University grounds or in class with offensive or unwanted behaviour in a way that affects that person's ability to study or to enjoy the University amenities or to carry out their work;
- (j) commit any crime defined in the Crimes Act 1961 or Summary Offences Act 1981 against any student or staff member or University property in the University Grounds or in class;
- (k) commit any crime defined in the Crimes 1961 Act or Summary Offences Act 1981 against any student or staff member or University property outside the University grounds where such action has an impact on the good management and discipline of the University;
- (l) discriminate against or harass any person or group of people either by conduct, or research or study, in breach of the Human Rights Act or the Discrimination policy of the University; and
- (m) act in a disruptive manner as a result of being under the influence of a drug or substance on University Grounds or in class unless it is prescribed by a qualified medical practitioner;
- (n) act in breach of any published University regulation or policy.
- (o) act in breach of any agreement regarding confidentiality that the student has entered into with the University.
- (p) bring animals (other than those registered and being used as Royal New Zealand Foundation for the Blind Guide Dogs) onto AUT premises without the permission of the University Security Manager.
- (q) Any student who in anyway assists, counsels, procures or encourages another to commit a breach shall be guilty of the same breach and subject to the same disciplinary measures.

## 7 Alcohol Consumption

- 7.1 No student shall consume alcohol within the non-licensed precincts of the University without permission.
- 7.2 The Vice-Chancellor's permission is required for consumption of alcohol at official functions and the Vice-Chancellor's permission for alcohol to be consumed at other functions will be subject to the following conditions:
  - (a) where the function is held in a lecture theatre, reading room, seminar room, staff study or staff common room or other place within the University precincts, one senior member of the staff shall be present throughout the function.
  - (b) where the function is held within the facilities under the control of AuSM, a senior member of the staff or a member of the Student Executive or a member of the AuSM Committee shall be present throughout the function.

## 8 Misconduct in class

- 8.1 Where there is misconduct by a student in class, the staff member in charge of the class may require the student to leave the class and (depending on the circumstances) exclude him or her from up to two further successive classes.
- 8.2 Where a staff member excludes a student for more than one class, the staff member shall promptly report the situation to the University Security Manager and a complaint shall be made as set out in Section 9.
- 8.3 Any complaint will be dealt with in accordance with Sections 9–15.

## 9 Complaints about breach of student discipline

- 9.1 Where a person, who is either a student or staff member of the University or a member of the AuSM Executive, considers that there has been a breach of this Statute by a student, he or she shall have the power to report or make a complaint against that student to the Vice-Chancellor through the Administrative Secretary.
- 9.2 The Administrative Secretary shall be a person nominated from time to time by the Vice-Chancellor to manage the complaint process and provide administrative services to the Discipline Committee.
- 9.3 The Vice-Chancellor shall investigate the complaint. Such investigation shall be conducted having regard to the principles of natural justice and shall be commenced within 3 working days of the receipt of the complaint. It shall be a full and fair investigation without any predetermination as to the outcome.
- 9.4 If after the investigation, the complaint is found to have substance, then the Vice-Chancellor shall consider whether mediation is appropriate and may in the first instance ask the Complainant and the Student if they are willing to attend a mediation to attempt to resolve the complaint.
- 9.5 If the parties are willing to attend mediation then the complaint shall be referred to a mediator in accordance with Section 10 below.

- 9.6 If the mediation is unsuccessful or the parties do not agree to attend mediation then the Vice-Chancellor shall, after considering the findings of the investigation, decide whether the alleged breach of discipline is serious or not.
- 9.7 If the Vice-Chancellor considers that the alleged breach of discipline has occurred and is not serious, he or she may deal with the matter immediately and may, after giving the student a reasonable opportunity to be heard on the issue of penalty, impose any of the following penalties:
  - (a) a reprimand;
  - (b) a direction that the student apologise;
  - (c) a fine not exceeding \$150.00;
  - (d) a requirement that the student make restitution in respect of any damaged lost or stolen property or any other costs or loss suffered;
  - (e) a requirement that the student undertake unpaid University community service not exceeding 15 hours in duration.
  - (f) impose conditions on the student to prevent any future breach or disturbance.
- 9.8 Any student disciplined by the Vice-Chancellor under Section 9.7 may appeal under the appeal provisions set out at Section 15. If the student does not appeal, but does not satisfy the requirements of the penalty imposed by the Vice-Chancellor, then the matter shall be referred back to the Vice-Chancellor who may enforce the penalty in accordance with Section 14.1(c).
- 9.9 If, the Vice-Chancellor considers that the alleged breach is serious, the Vice-Chancellor shall refer the matter to the Discipline Committee which shall deal with it in accordance with Sections 11–14.

## 10 Mediation

### 10.1 Mediator Selection

- (a) All parties involved in the complaint will be asked to agree on a mediator. If the parties cannot agree, the Vice-Chancellor will nominate an appropriate Mediator from the list of Early Resolution Mediators.
- (b) Parties will be informed if the Vice-Chancellor decides that an external mediator be engaged to mediate a complaint, and the reasons for that decision. As soon as an external mediator is appointed, parties will be informed of that person's name and background.

### 10.2 Setting Up Mediation

- (a) Once a mediator has been appointed, he or she will contact the parties to introduce him or herself, explain his or her role and arrange the mediation date, time and venue.
- (b) Initially, the mediator will talk separately with all parties to find out their individual view of the complaint and discuss their commitment to the mediation process. This will enable the mediator to assess whether pre-mediation meetings are required with the parties separately or whether a mediation session can be arranged straight away.

- (c) On occasion, the mediator may decide that shuttle mediation will take place. Shuttle mediation is where the parties talk to each other through the mediator but do not meet face-to-face. The mediator will decide whether shuttle or “round-table” mediation is the most appropriate form of mediation for the particular conflict.
- (d) The mediator will arrange a date, time and venue for pre-mediation interviews and/or the mediation session.
- (e) The Vice-Chancellor and the University and the mediator will provide all the assistance they can so that the mediation session can be arranged promptly and efficiently.
- (f) All parties to the mediation will be expected to Co-operate fully with the mediator so that a mediation session can be arranged as soon as possible
- (g) All parties to the mediation must keep confidential any statement, admission, information or documentation (“information”) disclosed in the course of the mediation and they shall not use such information for any other purposes including any future Discipline Committee hearing.

#### 10.3 Parties’ Conduct in Mediation

In order to successfully participate in a mediation session parties should approach the mediation with an open mind, being prepared to listen to what the other party/parties has to say. Parties must be willing to accept the role of the mediator as director of proceedings.

#### 10.4 Mediation Report

- (a) At the conclusion of a mediation the mediator will complete a mediation report.
- (b) A mediation report will include the following information:
  - (i) The names of the parties
  - (ii) The date the mediation took place
  - (iii) The name of the mediator
  - (iv) The mediation venue
  - (v) In broad terms, the nature of the complaint and the issues in dispute
  - (vi) Details of any agreement reached between the parties
  - (vii) Details of any issues remaining unresolved at the conclusion of the mediation
- (c) All parties and the mediator must sign the mediation report.

- 10.5 A copy of the report shall be given to the parties and the Vice-Chancellor. A copy of the report is given to the Vice-Chancellor so that he or she can monitor the effectiveness of mediations generally, organise any support required for parties to make an agreement work, monitor that agreements are successful, and organise for assistance to be provided, where appropriate, to resolve any outstanding issues.

- 10.6 Where the parties agree, other related persons involved will be given a copy of the mediation report by the Vice-Chancellor. The purpose of the Vice-Chancellor providing a copy of the report to the other person/s is so that these people can provide practical support to parties to help them implement their settlement agreement or resolve outstanding issues.
- 10.7 All these persons must keep the contents of this report confidential, unless the parties agree otherwise. Any agreement to provide a copy of the report to other persons is to be recorded by the mediator.

## 11 Discipline Committee – the people

- 11.1 A Discipline Committee shall be composed of three persons as follows:
  - (a) a nominee of AuSM;
  - (b) a legal advisor nominated by the Vice-Chancellor;
  - (c) a nominee of the Academic Board
- 11.2 The Vice-Chancellor shall appoint the Chair of the Committee from amongst its members.
- 11.3 The Administrative Secretary may receive and formulate any complaints referred to the Discipline Committee by the Vice-Chancellor.
- 11.4 The Vice-Chancellor shall provide the details of the complaint to the Administrative Secretary. Such details shall include outcome/s of any investigation, documents referred to and all other relevant material.
- 11.5 The role of the Discipline Committee is to assist in maintaining the good order and discipline of the University through hearing and determining all complaints and imposing appropriate penalties where there has been a breach of discipline.

## 12 The Discipline Committee – the initial process

- 12.1 Where the Vice-Chancellor has referred a complaint to the Discipline Committee the process set out in Sections 12–14 below shall apply.
- 12.2 The Administrative Secretary shall:
  - (a) ascertain the identity of the nominees, i.e. the identity of the AuSM, Vice-Chancellor and Academic Board's nominees.
  - (b) set a date for the committee hearing – such date to be within 7 working days of the receipt of the complaint by the Discipline Committee.
  - (c) prepare a notice to the student, the complainant and the committee members containing the following:
    - (i) a statement of the complaint against the student, setting out the nature of the complaint, the facts upon which the complaint is based, reference to the particular provisions of the statute that have allegedly been breached, and the potential penalties that could be imposed;
    - (ii) date, time and place of the hearing;



- (iii) the people who will be present at the hearing;
  - (iv) the consequences of not appearing at the hearing;
  - (v) any documents or evidence relevant to the complaint including statements from witnesses and documents referred to or relied on unless it would compromise the safety of the Complainant or be against the public interest;
  - (vi) an explanation of the process that will be followed;
  - (vii) the right to representation for both parties;
  - (viii) a request that any documentary or other information to be submitted by the student be given to the Administrative Secretary at least two (2) days prior to the hearing so that it can be distributed and considered.
  - (ix) The statement in (c) (i) above should specify the matters set out so as to fully, fairly and clearly inform the student and the committee of the nature and detail of the complaint, the grounds on which it is made and the potential penalties.
- (d) Send a copy of such notice to:
- (i) the student
  - (ii) the committee members
  - (iii) the complainant.
- (e) Any notice shall be deemed to have been received by the student where it has been sent to the student by registered post at their last address notified to the Academic Registry.
- (f) In the event that further documentation is put forward, ensure that all parties (refer (d) above) have a copy as soon as possible prior to the hearing.
- 12.3 Once the matter is referred to the Discipline Committee, if there is any member whose participation in the hearing would be inappropriate for various reasons including that of conflict of interest, that member should withdraw from participation in the hearing and a new person be appointed in their place.
- 12.4 The student shall be informed, in the event that the complainant withdraws his or her complaint, whether the Discipline Committee will proceed with the hearing or not.
- 12.5 The Discipline Committee may adjourn the hearing to an alternative date:
- (a) at the request of either the student or the complainant where such request is reasonable and to continue would result in an injustice to the student or the complainant;
  - (b) to consider further or new evidence or to await the collection of further or new evidence.
- 12.6 Where the hearing is adjourned, a new date must be set at the earliest opportunity.

### 13 Discipline Committee – the procedure of the hearing

- 13.1 The Discipline Committee shall have the right to regulate its own process, provided that it does not act in a manner contrary to the principles of natural justice, or in breach of or contrary to the provisions of this statute.
- 13.2 The Discipline Committee shall not be bound by the rules of evidence and may hear any evidence presented as is just and equitable in the circumstances. All evidence considered shall be given the appropriate weight and relevance.
- 13.3 A guideline to the appropriate procedure is set out in Schedule A. This is a guide only and shall not be read so strictly or narrowly as to inhibit the ability of the Disciplinary Committee to regulate its own proceedings.
- 13.4 At the conclusion of the Hearing, the Committee shall reach a decision as to whether on the balance of probabilities there has been a breach of discipline.
- 13.5 If it is decided that a breach has not been proved then the complaint shall be dismissed.
- 13.6 If it is decided that a breach/s has been proved then the Committee shall make a decision as to:
  - (a) the nature of the breach;
  - (b) the penalty to be imposed.
- 13.7 In reaching a decision it is preferable that the Committee be unanimous. If, however, that is not possible then the decision of the majority will be the decision of the Committee.
- 13.8 A decision may be delivered initially orally (at the discretion of the Committee) but shall also be notified in writing.
- 13.9 The written decision of the Discipline Committee shall set out the details of the decision itself and the reason/s for that decision.
- 13.10 A copy of the written decision shall be provided to the student, the complainant, the Vice-Chancellor, and to any other person or persons that the committee considers appropriate. Further, the Discipline Committee may, if it considers it appropriate, resolve that all or part of its decision remain confidential to the student, the complainant and the Vice-Chancellor.
- 13.11 The student and the complainant shall have the right to appeal the decision reached by the Discipline Committee in accordance with the appeal provisions set out at Section 15. They shall be notified of such right at the time the decision is sent to them.

## 14 Discipline Committee powers

### 14.1 The Discipline Committee shall have the power:

- (a) to impose on any student who does not observe the provisions of this Statute; or the conditions (if any) attached to his or her attendance at classes; or who otherwise commits any breach of University discipline; any one or more of the following penalties as it thinks fit:
  - (i) such sum by way of restitution as may be appropriate for any damage caused;
  - (ii) a fine not exceeding \$500.00;
  - (iii) a suspension from attendance at the University or any of its classes for such period as it thinks fit and/or until such conditions that it thinks fit have been met;
  - (iv) a suspension from attendance at any test or examination;
  - (v) a limitation or prohibition on his or her attendance at any class or classes at the University or his or her use or enjoyment of any the facilities of the University;
  - (vi) expulsion from the University;
  - (vii) any other remedy it sees fit including the requirement for an apology, performance of community service, attendance at counselling, or other non-monetary restitution.
- (b) Where the student fails to pay monies owing by way of fine or restitution or fails to satisfy the requirements of the penalty imposed on the student, the failure shall be referred to the Administrative Secretary who shall refer the matter to the Vice-Chancellor.
- (c) The Vice-Chancellor may direct that until all monies have been paid, or the requirements of the penalty have been satisfied:
  - (i) the student be prohibited from sitting examinations;
  - (ii) examination results may be withheld;
  - (iii) award of any certificate, diploma, degree that the student is entitled to be deferred;
  - (iv) he or she be suspended;
  - (v) he or she not be permitted to re-enrol at the University.
  - (vi) The student shall be notified in writing of such direction.

## 15 Appeals

- 15.1 Any party to a complaint (being either the student or the complainant) or a student who has not been permitted to enrol or had their enrolment cancelled at the University or in a particular course of training or study at the University pursuant to Section 4.1 may, within (14) days of the decision of the Discipline Committee or the Vice-Chancellor, appeal the decision by giving notice to the Vice-Chancellor in writing, provided that:
- (a) the complainant shall only be able to appeal the appropriateness or reasonableness of the penalty.
  - (b) the student shall only be able to appeal on the grounds that:
    - (i) that the penalty was inappropriate or unreasonable; or
    - (ii) that the Discipline Committee or Vice-Chancellor failed to meet the principles of natural justice; or
    - (iii) that fresh evidence has arisen that was not reasonably available at the time of the hearing and that if taken into account it is likely to alter the decision of the Committee or Vice-Chancellor.
- 15.2 The notice of appeal must set out:
- (a) The decision or particular part of the decision that is being appealed.
  - (b) The grounds of appeal, which shall be specified with such particularity as to give full advice to the Adjudicator and the other party of the issues involved.
- 15.3 An Appeal Panel shall be set up by the Vice-Chancellor of people who will be drawn upon to act as adjudicators who will hear and decide the appeals filed in accordance with the provisions of this Statute.
- 15.4 The Vice-Chancellor shall:
- (a) Appoint an adjudicator from the Appeal Panel to hear the Appeal.
  - (b) Give the notice of appeal together with the name of the adjudicator to the Administrative Secretary who shall:
    - (i) Notify the parties of the date, time and place of the hearing of the appeal, such date to be within 10 working days of the receipt of the notice of appeal;
    - (ii) Where there is a record of the Discipline Committee hearing, provide a copy of that record with the notice of appeal.
    - (iii) Notify the parties of:
      - (aa) The consequences of not appearing at the hearing;
      - (bb) Any documents or evidence relevant to the appeal including statements from witnesses and documents referred to or relied on unless it would compromise the safety of the Complainant or be against the public interest;
      - (cc) An explanation of the process that will be followed;
      - (dd) The right to representation for both parties;

- (ee) A request that any documentary or other information to be submitted by the Appellant or any other party be given to the Administrative Secretary at least two (2) days prior to the hearing so that it can be distributed and considered.
- 15.5 The adjudicator shall hear and determine the appeal in such manner as he or she thinks proper, having regard to the principles of natural justice. Provided that the Appeal hearing will not operate by way of a rehearing of the complaint.
- 15.6 The adjudicator shall have the power to:
  - (a) Send the complaint or penalty back to the Discipline Committee to be reconsidered.
  - (b) Change, reduce, or increase the penalties imposed by the Discipline Committee.
  - (c) Dismiss the appeal and uphold the decision of the Discipline Committee.
- 15.7 The decision of the Adjudicator shall be in writing and shall set out the reason/s for the decision. It shall be sent to all relevant parties.

## 16 General provisions

- 16.1 All fines paid to the University under the Discipline Statute shall be used for such benevolent or charitable purposes which benefit the students and for which purpose the Discipline Committee, after consultation with Vice-Chancellor, may from time to time determine. Those purposes may include general hardship.

The University shall fully indemnify the Vice-Chancellor and his/her nominee, the Administrative Secretary, a mediator, members of the Discipline Committee and an Adjudicator against any personal liability arising out of the exercise of their functions under the Discipline Statute.

## EXTRACT FROM THE PROTOCOL FOR PAYMENT AND REFUND OF FEES

## 5.3 General rules regarding fees for domestic students

## 5.3.1 Calculation of fees

- (i) All domestic students will have their fees calculated on an enrolment invoice, normally based upon the number of papers enrolled in.
- (ii) Other approved fees which are not based upon papers may be added to the enrolment invoice from time to time.
- (iii) Generally, enrolment invoices for domestic students should prescribe a payment due date which is prior to the commencement of the first class related to the papers detailed on the enrolment invoice.
- (iv) Notwithstanding (iii) above, all domestic students shall have a minimum of seven days from the date of generation of the enrolment invoice to pay the fees detailed therein.

## 5.3.2 Unpaid fees

- (i) All domestic students are required to pay the fees detailed on the enrolment invoice by the due date. Failure to do so will result in the University debtor management processes commencing which will include withdrawal of services.
- (ii) Continued non-payment of fees may result in any subsequent re-enrolment being disallowed.

## 5.3.3 Confirmation of attendance

All students intending to study beyond the specified refund period are required to confirm their attendance by either:

- ♦ paying their fees in full; or
- ♦ indicating their intention to continue study and pay their fees in full

## 5.4 General rules regarding fees for International students

## 5.4.1 New students

- (i) All International students being offered a full-time place at the University shall receive a contract document ("Offer of Place") which details the programme of study and the amount payable upon acceptance of the offer.
- (ii) The contract amount payable will normally consist of the total of the tuition fee, Learner Service Levy, the application fee and medical/travel insurance fee (if insurance arranged through AUT).
- (iii) The University reserves the right to withdraw or otherwise amend any offer made to an International student who does not accept the offer by the date specified on the contract document.
- (iv) International students are required to have paid, in full, the amount detailed on the contract document prior to commencing study at the University.

- (v) The tuition fee component of the amount payable will be calculated at the time the offer is made and will generally be equivalent to the fee for one year's normal full time study (1.0 EFTS/ 120 points). Shorter programmes (e.g. 0.5 EFTS/ 60 points) may necessitate a different amount to be charged.
- (vi) The annual tuition fee for the academic year detailed on the contract document shall be the fee used for the calculation of subsequent enrolment invoices, which shall be calculated on the basis of the total EFTS of the papers enrolled in, multiplied by the tuition fee.
- (vii) Where the fee calculated on the initial enrolment invoice is greater than that paid on the contract document, the student is required to pay the additional amount prior to commencing study.
- (viii) Where the fee calculated on the initial enrolment invoice is less than that paid on the contract document, any resultant credit balance on the student's account will be held by the University and will be applied to any subsequent enrolment within the following two years. The resultant credit balance is not available as a refund, and will be forfeit to the University if:
  - (a) the student withdraws from the programme after the refund period during the first year of enrolment, without any subsequent re-enrolment; or
  - (b) the student completes the qualification, without any subsequent re-enrolment; or
  - (c) the balance is still outstanding after two years.
- (ix) New International students are required to have a valid student visa prior to commencing study at the University.
- (x) New International students are required to have valid medical/travel insurance seven days prior to commencing study at the University.

#### 5.4.2 Returning students

- (i) All returning International students will have their fees calculated on an enrolment invoice, based upon the number of papers enrolled in.
- (ii) Returning International students on a student visa are required to be studying full-time.
- (iii) Notwithstanding (ii) above any returning International student who is in their final year of study, and who can complete their qualification without the requirement for full time study, will have their fees calculated based upon the number of papers required to complete.
- (iv) Any returning International student who has commenced their programme of study and who then elects to have a break in study of greater than one academic year, will have their enrolment invoice calculated on the basis of the current academic year's tuition fee

- (v) Returning International students are required to have a valid student visa prior to recommencing study at the University.
- (vi) Returning International students are required to have valid medical/travel insurance seven days prior to recommencing study at the University.

#### 5.4.3 Unpaid fees

- (i) New International students are required to pay the fees detailed on the Offer of Place contract document by the specified date. Failure to do so will result in the contract being withdrawn by the University.
- (ii) All returning International students required to pay the fees detailed on the tax invoice by the due date. Failure to do so will result in the University debtor management processes commencing which will include withdrawal of services.
- (iii) The University will advise Immigration New Zealand regarding any student who does not complete enrolment by paying their fees in full.
- (iv) Continued non-payment of fees may result in any subsequent re-enrolment being disallowed

### 5.5 General rules regarding refunds for domestic students

#### 5.5.1 General

- (i) Any request by a student to amend their programme of study or withdraw from a programme or paper must be made in writing.
- (ii) Non-payment of fees, ceasing to attend, or verbally advising a member of staff will not be accepted as notice of amendment or withdrawal.
- (iii) The date of receipt by the faculty/school/department of the course amendment or withdrawal request will be the date used to calculate any refund that may be applicable.
- (iv) The University reserves the right to request additional supporting information before any course amendment request is considered.
- (v) Where the student's account has a credit balance which is clearly attributable to an overpayment of fees, any such balance will be refunded in full.
- (vi) Where any enrolment and/or financial transaction resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, other than those defined in clauses 5.5.1(v), 5.5.2, 5.5.3 and 5.5.4, a refund will be given less a \$20 administration charge. In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the administration charge, the administration charge will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.



## 5.5.2 Change of class(es)

- (i) (Where the student elects or is required to change a class within a paper, there will generally be no change in the fees, and therefore additional fees, refunds and administration charges do not normally apply.
- (ii) Where the student elects or is required to change a class within a paper resulting in additional fees:
  - (a) the student is required to pay any additional fees;
  - (b) no administration charges will be incurred
- (iii) Where the student elects to change a class within a paper resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, a refund will be given less a \$10 per paper administration charge. In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the administration charge(s), the administration charge will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.
- (iv) Where the student is required by the University to change a class within a paper resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, a refund will be given and no administration charges will be applicable.

## 5.5.3 Transfer of paper(s)

- (i) Where the student elects or is required to transfer from one paper to another paper there may be a change in the fees.
- (ii) Where the student elects or is required to transfer from one paper to another resulting in additional fees:
  - (a) the student is required to pay any additional fees;
  - (b) no administration charges will be incurred
- (iii) Where the student elects to transfer from one paper to another resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, a refund will be given less a \$10 per paper administration charge. In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the administration charge(s), the administration charge will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.
- (iv) Where the student is required by the University to change a class within a paper resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, a refund will be given and no administration charges will be applicable.

## 5.5.4 Withdrawal from paper(s)/programme of study

- (i) For the purposes of calculating any refund that may be due, each paper will be assessed individually and any refund calculated based upon the first class start date for that paper.
- (ii) Where the student elects to cancel or withdraw from individual papers or their whole programme of study, the following rules apply to AUT and AuSM fees:

Date Of Course Amendment Request	Enrolment Status	Refund Due	EFTS Consumption	Academic Result
Completed less than 10% of paper duration	Cancellation	100%	Nil	No result recorded
Completed between 10% and 75% of paper duration	Withdrawal	Nil	100%	Withdrawn result recorded
After 75% of paper duration completed	No change	Nil	100%	Did not complete result recorded

- (iii) Where the student elects to cancel or withdraw from individual papers or their whole programme of study, the following rules apply to NZQA external examinations or assessment/moderation fees (where applicable):

(iv)

Date Of Course Amendment Request	Refund Due
Before paper commences	100%
After paper commences	90%

- (v) Where the student elects to cancel or withdraw from individual papers or their whole programme of study where the NZQA registration fee has been charged, the full amount paid to the University will be refunded, provided the fee has not already been forwarded to NZQA.
- (vi) Where the student elects to cancel or withdraw from individual papers or their whole programme of study where NZQA unit standard fees have been charged, the full amount paid to the University will be refunded, provided the fees have not already been forwarded to NZQA

#### 5.5.5 Extraordinary withdrawal from paper(s) programme of study

- (i) Under some circumstances the provisions of 5.5.4 above may be overridden.
- (ii) Such circumstances may include, but are not limited to: serious illness, death, family crisis.
- (iii) Application for extraordinary withdrawal shall be made to the faculty and will require the specific approval of the Academic Registrar.
- (iv) The amount of any refund will be assessed by the Academic Registrar or nominee.
- (v) Any refund granted will normally incur a fifty dollar administration charge.

#### 5.5.6 Transfer to another institution

- (i) Where a student is transferring to another tertiary institution, the University may, at its sole discretion, elect to refund fees to the student.
- (ii) The student shall apply in writing, stating the reasons for the transfer and provide proof of admission to the other institution.
- (iii) Any refund granted will be strictly on a “pro rata” basis, calculated on the date of application and the original duration of the papers paid for.
- (iv) Any refund granted will normally incur a fifty dollar administration charge.

#### 5.5.7 Method of refund

- (i) Where a student is due a refund, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student’s nominated bank account, irrespective of who originally paid the fees.
- (ii) Notwithstanding (i) above, where the original fees were paid by StudyLink, any refund due to the student shall be paid to StudyLink, not the student.
- (iii) Notwithstanding (i) above where the original fees were paid by an organisation or business set up as a duly approved “corporate debtor” with the University, any refund due to the student shall be paid to that organisation or business, not the student.

### 5.6 General rules regarding refunds for International students

#### 5.6.1 General

- (i) Any request by an International student to amend their programme of study or withdraw from a programme or paper must be made in writing.
- (ii) The date of receipt by Registry of the course amendment request will be the date used to calculate any refund that may be applicable.
- (iii) The University reserves the right to request additional supporting information before any course amendment request is considered.
- (iv) Where any enrolment and/or financial transaction resulting in a credit balance on the student’s account, other than those defined in clauses 5.4.1(ix), 5.6.2, 5.6.3 and 5.6.4, a refund will be given less a \$20 administration charge. In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the administration charge, the administration charge will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.
- (v) Any application fee paid is non-refundable in all circumstances.

### 5.6.2 Change of class(es)

- (i) Where an International student elects or is required to change a class within a paper, there will generally be no change in the fees, and therefore additional fees, refunds and administration charges do not normally apply.
- (ii) Where an International student elects or is required to change a class within a paper resulting in additional fees:
  - (a) the International student is required to pay any additional fees;
  - (b) no administration charges will be incurred
- (iii) Where an International student elects to change a class within a paper resulting in a credit balance on the International student's account, a refund will be given less a \$10 per paper administration charge. In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the administration charge(s), the administration charge will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.
- (iv) Where the student is required by the University to change a class within a paper resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, a refund will be given and no administration charges will be applicable.
- (v) Notwithstanding (ii) to (iv) above, where the International student is in their first year of study, the provisions of section 5.4.1 are applicable.

### 5.6.3 Transfer of paper(s)

- (i) Where an International student elects or is required to transfer from one paper to another paper there may be a change in the fees.
- (ii) Where an International student elects or is required to transfer from one paper to another resulting in additional fees:
  - (a) the International student is required to pay any additional fees;
  - (b) no administration charges will be incurred
- (iii) Where an International student elects to transfer from one paper to another resulting in a credit balance on the International student's account, a refund will be given less a \$10 per paper administration charge. In the case where a credit balance is insufficient to cover the total amount of the administration charge(s), the administration charge will be adjusted to equal the amount of the credit balance.
- (iv) Where the student is required by the University to change a class within a paper resulting in a credit balance on the student's account, a refund will be given and no administration charges will be applicable.

- (v) Notwithstanding (ii) to (iv) above, where the International student is in their first year of study, the provisions of section 5.4.1 are applicable.

5.6.4 Withdrawal from programme of study/transfer to another institution

- (i) For the purposes of calculating any refund that may be due, the first class start date for the programme will be used.
- (ii) Where withdrawal from a programme of study is sought, an International student must prove to the University that they have satisfied the requirements of Immigration New Zealand with respect to their visa.
- (iii) Where transfer to another institution is sought, an International student must prove to the University that they have satisfied the requirements of Immigration New Zealand with respect to their visa, and have a valid offer of place from the institution being transferred to.
- (iv) Where an International student elects to withdraw from their programme of study, the following rules apply:

Date Of Refund Request	Effect	Refund Due	Administration Charges	Academic Result
Up to 7 days before the start of the programme	Cancellation	100% (less administration charges)	NZ\$300	No result recorded
From 7 days prior to the start of the programme until 11 days after the start of the programme	Withdrawal	90% (less administration charges)	NZ\$300	No result recorded
From 12 days after the programme start date but before 75% of class duration completed	Withdrawal	Nil	Nil	Withdrawn result recorded
After 75% of class duration completed	No change	Nil	Nil	Did not complete result recorded

5.6.5 Withdrawal from individual papers

- (i) For the purposes of calculating any refund that may be due, each paper will be assessed individually and any refund calculated based upon the first class start date for that paper.
- (ii) Where withdrawal from an individual paper is sought, an International student must prove to the University that they will still satisfy the provisions of their student visa.
- (iii) Where an International student elects to withdraw from individual papers, the following rules apply:

Date Of Refund Request	Effect	Refund Due	Administration Charges	Academic Result
Up to 7 days before the start of the paper	Cancellation	100% (less administration charges)	The greater of: \$50; or \$10 per paper	No result recorded
From 7 days prior to the start of the paper until 11 days after the start of the paper	Withdrawal	90% (less administration charges)	The greater of: \$50; or \$10 per paper	No result recorded
From 12 days after the paper start date but before 75% of paper duration completed	Withdrawal	Nil	Nil	Withdrawn result recorded
After 75% of paper duration completed	No change	Nil	Nil	Did not complete result recorded

#### 5.6.6 Place not offered/offer withdrawn

- (i) Except in the circumstances of fraudulent information, any tuition fees paid (excluding any application fee) are fully refundable if the University:
  - (a) does not offer a place to a student, or
  - (b) withdraws an Offer of Place, or
  - (c) is unable to provide the programme offered
- (ii) If an offer is withdrawn or the University does not offer a place due to fraudulent information supplied by the student, the University reserves the right to retain the programme fee.

#### 5.6.7 Failure to obtain or maintain a student visa/permit

- (i) A full refund of fees will be issued in the event of a student failing to obtain a student permit/visa, provided:
  - (a) the refund application is received by the Registry within 7 days of the student receiving notification from Immigration New Zealand (INZ) that their visa has been declined; and
  - (b) the student has not commenced study for the relevant period, and
  - (c) a copy of the letter from INZ declining the student's visa.
- (ii) A full refund of fees will be issued in the event of a student's application for an extension to their visa/permit being refused by Immigration New Zealand (INZ), provided:
  - (a) the International Student Refund Application is received by the Registry within 7 days of the student receiving notification that their visa/permit extension has been refused; and

- (b) the student has not commenced study for the relevant period, and
- (c) a copy of the letter from INZ declining the student's visa.
- (iii) In the case where a student has commenced study, and they have not maintained or obtained a student permit/visa, they shall not be entitled to a refund of any fees.

5.6.8 Student is granted New Zealand resident status

- (i) An international student who obtains permanent residency while studying on a student visa will be entitled to domestic student fees subject to the conditions below.

Where the student has not commenced study* in the next period (ie term or semester or year) of study in their programme as at the date that permanent residency is granted:	Entitled to domestic fee for the programme of study
Where the student has commenced study in a paper, but the refund period for that paper has not passed as at the date that permanent residency is granted:	Entitled to domestic fee for that paper
Where the student has commenced study in a paper, but the refund period for that paper has passed as at the date that permanent residency is granted:	International fee is payable for that paper

\* "commenced study" means the commencement date of the first class in the papers which form part of the student's programme

- (ii) Any International student seeking to obtain domestic students fees must provide evidence of their permanent residency status to the University
- (iii) The amount of any refund for a paper shall be the difference between the domestic fee and the international for that paper.
- (iv) A charge of \$300 will be applied for processing the refund.

5.6.9 Overpayment of fees

- (i) An International student is entitled to a full refund of any fees that have been paid in excess of the total fees requested by the University on the offer of place.
- (ii) This refund will be granted provided the student holds a current student permit and current Medical and Travel Insurance for the period of study.
- (iii) The provisions of this section do not apply where the amount paid as detailed on the offer of place is greater than the amount detailed on the initial enrolment invoice. In such a case the provisions of section 5.4.1 apply.

## 5.6.10 Extraordinary circumstances

- (i) Pro-rata refunds may be granted by the Vice-Chancellor under certain circumstances.
- (ii) Application for a refund must be made in writing to the Academic Registrar along with supporting information.
- (iii) Any such refunds shall be at the sole discretion of the University.

## 5.6.11 Method of refund

- (i) Where an International student is due a refund due to a change of class, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account.
- (ii) Where an International student is due a refund due to a transfer of papers, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account.
- (iii) Where an International student is due a refund due to a withdrawal from a programme, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account in the student's home country.
- (iv) Where an International student is due a refund due to a transfer to another institution, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account.
- (v) Where an International student is due a refund due to a withdrawal from an individual paper, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account.
- (vi) Where an International student is due a refund due to a place being not offered or the offer being withdrawn, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account in the student's home country.
- (vii) Where an International student is due a refund due to failure to obtain or maintain a student visa/permit, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account in the student's home country.
- (viii) Where an International student is due a refund due to being granted New Zealand permanent residency status, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account.
- (ix) Where an International student is due a refund due to an overpayment of fees, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account.
- (x) Where an International student is due a refund due to extraordinary circumstances, payment of the refund amount shall normally be made to the student's nominated bank account in the student's home country.



**Schedule A: Guidelines for Discipline Committee Procedure**

- 1 The Chairperson of the Discipline Committee shall:
  - 1.1. open the hearing and introduce the Committee members, Secretary, and any counsel or representative/s present;
  - 1.2. state the purpose of the hearing;
  - 1.3. state the procedure of the hearing;
2. If there are any witnesses present, the Chairperson shall:
  - 2.1. hear from the student and the complainant as to whether there are issues of credibility, or any concerns about the witnesses remaining in the hearing;
  - 2.2. decide whether the witnesses can remain;
  - 2.3. if they cannot, then request they wait outside until called upon and advise them not to discuss their evidence.
3. The Chairperson shall move a motion that members of the public be excluded from the whole of the proceedings of the hearing to protect the privacy of the persons concerned and on the grounds contained in Section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982.
4. The Chairperson shall confirm that the student understands the complaint/s and the allegations against him or her and that he/she has a copy of all material. If not, the Chairperson shall take the student through the complaint as set out in the notice.
5. The Chairperson shall ask the student to state whether or not he/she denies or admits the complaint.
6. Throughout the hearing, either party may involve a representative. For the purposes of these guidelines where reference is made to the student or complainant (other than the giving of evidence) it shall also be deemed to be referring to their representative.
7. If the complaint is admitted and the student accepts the allegations as set out in the complaint then the Chairperson shall:
  - 7.1. ask the student if he/she or witnesses have any further comments or information they wish the Committee to consider.
  - 7.2. ask the Complainant if they have any comments they wish to make.
  - 7.3. call for any questions from the other Committee members.
  - 7.4. allow the student the opportunity to re-examine or clarify points that have arisen.
  - 7.5. ask for an indication from all the parties as to what they consider an appropriate penalty to be.
8. If the student admits but challenges the circumstances of the offence, the disputed circumstances will be heard in the manner set out below as if the complaint was denied.
9. If the complaint is denied or admitted but the circumstances challenged then the hearing will proceed as follows:
  - 9.1. Chairperson will advise whether or not a record will be kept of the proceedings.

- 9.2. The Chairperson will inquire as to whether the parties will be calling witnesses. If so, the Chairperson will explain that as each witness appears they will:
  - (a) make a statement;
  - (b) answer any questions put to them by the Committee members;
  - (c) at the discretion of the Chairperson, answer any questions put to them by the other party;
  - (d) the Chairperson may intervene in any question/s where necessary at any time.
- 9.3. The student and the Complainant shall have the opportunity to make any introductory remarks/statements and closing statements/submissions.
- 9.4. The order of the proceeding will be as follows:
  - (a) The Complainant shall set out their case, which shall include calling any witness, referring to any documentation (copies of which should already have been provided), explaining why the conduct complained of amounts to a breach of statute, and setting out the implications of such conduct on the good discipline of the University (e.g. disrupting others, danger to students and faculty, etc.).
  - (b) The student shall then set out their case, which shall include but not be limited to, calling evidence, referring to documentation (copies of which should already have been provided), disputing whether the conduct took place or the identity of the perpetrators, outlining why the conduct does not amount to a breach and/or setting out any mitigating circumstances.
- 9.5. The Complainant shall then make closing remarks including, where appropriate, views on the penalty.
- 9.6. The Student shall then make closing remarks including, where appropriate, views on the penalty.
10. The Committee shall fully and fairly consider all information put to it in reaching its decision without bias or predetermination.
11. Require all people (other than the Committee members and the Secretary) to leave and wait outside while the Committee considers its decision.
12. If it is likely to take longer than half an hour to reach its decision, then the Chairperson shall advise the parties that they will be advised of the decision in writing by the Secretary within two working days.
13. If the decision can be reached in less than half an hour, the parties (excluding witnesses) will be called back into the hearing room once a decision is made and advised:
  - 13.1. of the decision and the reasons for it;
  - 13.2. that they will receive written confirmation of such decision and reasons in writing from the Secretary within seven working days;
  - 13.3. of the right to appeal.

# Index

## A

Academic Discipline  
 Appeals, 99  
 Complaints, 98  
 Dishonesty, 98  
 Academic Dress, 105–108  
 Academic Registrar, 10  
 Academic Regulations  
 Application and Enforcement, 82  
 General Academic, 82  
 Standard Qualification, 82  
 Access to Services, 88  
 Ad Eundem Statum Admission, 126  
 Additional Majors and Minors Regulations, 441  
 Admission and Enrolment Requirements, 85  
 Academic Progress, 89  
 Access to Services, 88  
 Bachelor's Degrees, 86  
 Changes to Enrolment, 88  
 Diploma and Certificate Programmes, 87  
 Enrolment, 87  
 Fees and Charges, 87  
 General Admission Requirements, 85  
 Leave of Absence, 89  
 Postgraduate Programmes, 86  
 Variation of Course of Study, 88  
 Admission to...  
 Bachelor's Degrees, 117, 130–135  
 Bachelor's Degrees with Honours, 116  
 Certificate of Personal Interest, 119  
 Certificate of Proficiency, 119  
 Certificate Programmes, 118, 140–142  
 Conjoint Programmes of Study, 117, 136–137  
 Degree Programmes, 129–137  
 Diploma Programmes, 118, 138–139  
 Doctoral Degrees, 109  
 Graduate Diplomas and Graduate  
 Certificates, 117  
 Master's Degrees, 112  
 Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate  
 Certificates, 115  
 Undergraduate Programmes, 129–137  
 Aegrotat Pass, 93, 94  
 Application and Enforcement of Regulations, 82  
 Assessment and Granting of Credit, 93  
 Appeals Against Results, 96  
 Extension of Time, 95  
 Granting of Credit, 97  
 Reconsideration of Assessments, 95  
 Recording, 93  
 Requirements, 93  
 Still to Complete, 95  
 Te Reo Māori in Assessment, 97  
 Thesis Appeals, 97  
 Auckland University of Technology Ethics  
 Committee (AUTEC), 77

## B

Bachelor of...  
 Art and Design (Honours), 288  
 Arts, 320, 441  
 Arts (Honours), 289  
 Business, 335, 441  
 Business (Honours), 292  
 Communication Studies, 344, 441  
 Communication Studies (Honours), 294  
 Computer and Information Sciences, 351, 441  
 Computer and Information Sciences  
 (Honours), 295  
 Creative Technologies, 358  
 Creative Technologies (Honours), 296  
 Dance, 361, 441  
 Design, 363  
 Education [Specialty] Teaching, 368  
 Engineering, 297  
 Engineering (Honours), 297  
 Engineering Technology, 373  
 Health Science, 379, 441  
 Health Science (Honours), 302  
 Health Science (Midwifery), 389  
 Health Science (Nursing), 393  
 Health Science (Occupational Therapy), 396  
 Health Science (Physiotherapy), 398  
 International Hospitality Management, 401, 441  
 Laws, 406  
 Laws (Honours), 304  
 Māori Development, 410, 441  
 Mathematical Sciences, 414, 441  
 Mathematical Sciences (Honours), 306  
 Medical Laboratory Science, 419  
 Science, 422, 441  
 Science (Honours), 308  
 Sport and Recreation, 430, 441  
 Tourism Studies, 435, 441  
 Visual Arts, 440  
 Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business  
 Conjoint Programme of Study, 311  
 Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Computer and  
 Information Sciences Conjoint Programme  
 of Study, 312  
 Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of  
 Communication Studies Conjoint  
 Programme of Study, 313  
 Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Computer  
 and Information Sciences Conjoint  
 Programme of Study, 314  
 Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Health  
 Science Conjoint Programme of Study, 315  
 Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of  
 International Hospitality Management  
 Conjoint Programme of Study, 316  
 Bachelor of Business and Bachelor  
 of Science Conjoint Programme of  
 Study, 317

Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Conjoint Programme of Study, 318  
 Bachelor of Computer and Information Sciences and Bachelor of Science Conjoint Programme of Study, 319  
 Bachelor's Degrees, 320–440  
 Bachelor's Degrees with Honours, 288–310  
 Bachelor's Degrees with Honours, Character of..., 116  
 Bachelor's Degrees, Character of..., 117  
 Bachelor's Degrees Programme Admission, 124

## C

Cancellation of Programmes or Papers, 84  
 Certificate – International Foundation, 575  
 Certificate in...  
   Advanced Professional Cookery, 508  
   Applied Mental Health, 546  
   Applied Science, 547  
   Art and Design Intermediate, 548  
   Basic Cookery, 508  
   Business, 549  
   Business Studies, 505  
   Communication Studies, 550  
   Conflict Resolution, 551  
   [Specialty] Education, 552  
   Employment Skills English, 554  
   Engineering Technology [Specialty], 557  
   English for Academic Study, 120, 559  
   English Language, 560  
   Health Care Support, 562  
   Health Studies, 563  
   Hospitality and Tourism, 564  
   Introduction to Early Childhood Education, 566  
   Liaison Interpreting, 522  
   Maintenance Skills, 557  
   Māori Development, 567  
   Mechanical Engineering Trade Skills [Specialty], 568  
   New Zealand Sign Language and Deaf Studies, 570  
   Practical Patisserie, 571  
   Professional Cookery, 508  
   Science and Technology, 572  
   Social Sciences, 573  
   Sport and Recreation, 574  
   Tertiary Teaching, 479  
   Translation Studies, 522  
 Certificate Programme Admission, 140  
 Certificates, 546–576  
 Certificates – Short Courses Certificate and External Qualifications, 577  
 Certificates of Personal Interest, Character of..., 119  
 Certificates of Proficiency, Character of..., 119  
 Certificates, Character of..., 118  
 Changes to Enrolment, 88

Committees and Boards  
   Academic Board, 12, 75, 76  
   AuSM, 587  
   Boards of Studies, 12, 75  
   Discipline, 587–590  
   Ethics, 12, 75, 77, 78, 581  
   Examination Boards, 12, 75  
   Faculty Appeals, 12, 75, 96  
   Faculty Boards, 12, 75  
   Faculty Disciplinary, 12, 75, 99  
   Faculty Postgraduate, 109, 110  
   Honours, 12, 75, 78  
   International, 12, 75  
   Learning and Teaching, 12, 75  
   Library Advisory, 12, 75, 578  
   Professional Appointment, 12  
   Programme Approval and Review, 12, 75  
   Research, 12, 75  
   Scholarships and Awards, 12, 75  
   University Postgraduate Board, 12, 75, 89, 97, 101, 109–116, 219  
 Complaints, 98, 580, 584  
 Conceded Pass, 93, 94  
 Conjoint Programmes of Study, 311–319  
 Council, 11

## D

Deputy Vice-Chancellor, 10  
 Diploma in...  
   Advertising, 498  
   Applied Fashion Technology, 499  
   Applied Science, 501  
   Applied Science (Level 6), 422  
   Business, 505  
   Chinese, 506  
   Culinary Arts, 508  
   Electrotechnology [Specialty], 510  
   Engineering [Specialty], 514  
   English Language, 516  
   Event Management, 517  
   Fitness Training, 518  
   Hospitality Management, 519  
   Information Technology, 520  
   Interpreting and Translation, 522  
   Japanese, 524  
   Maintenance and Reliability Engineering, 525  
   Māori Development, 527  
   Marketing, 528  
   Mental Health Support Work, 529  
   Military Medicine, 530  
   Outdoor Recreation Leadership, 531  
   Paramedic Science, 532  
   Patisserie, 533  
   Sign Language Interpreting, 534  
   Sport and Recreation, 536  
   Sports Management and Exercise Science, 537  
   Travel and Tourism, 538  
   Violence and Trauma Studies, 540  
 Diploma Programme Admission, 118, 138

Diplomas, 498–545  
 Diplomas, Character of..., 118  
 Discretionary Entrance to Bachelor's  
   Degrees, 125  
 Dishonesty During Assessment or Course of  
   Study, 98  
 Dissertations  
   Bachelor's Degrees with Honours, 116  
   Master's Degrees, 113  
 Doctor of...  
   Design, 148  
   Education, 149  
   Health Science, 150  
   Philosophy, 151  
 Doctoral Degrees, 148–151  
 Doctoral Degrees, Character of..., 109

## E

Emeritus Associates, 14  
 Emeritus Institute Fellows, 13  
 English Language Requirements, 120  
 External Qualifications in Faculty of...  
   Business and Law, 577  
   Health & Environmental Sciences, 577

## F

Fees and Charges, 87

## G

General Academic Regulations, 82, 83  
 General Managers, 10  
   Corporate Services  
   Finance and Estates  
   University Relations  
 Glossary, 7  
 Grade Schedule, 93  
 Graduate Certificate in...  
   Addictions, 482  
   Arts, 483  
   Business, 484  
   Career Development, 485  
   Computer and Information Sciences, 486  
   Economic Development, 487  
   Emergency Management, 488  
   Health Science, 489  
   International Hospitality Management, 490  
   Mathematical Sciences, 491  
   Nursing Practice, 492  
   Psychosocial Studies, 493  
   Science, 495  
   Sport and Exercise, 496  
   Tourism Studies, 497  
 Graduate Certificates, 482–497  
 Graduate Diploma in...  
   Addictions, 450  
   Advertising Creativity, 452

Arts, 454  
 Business, 455  
 Career Development, 456  
 Child Mental Health, 457  
 Communication and Public Relations, 459  
 Computer and Information Sciences, 461  
 Economic Development, 462  
 [Specialty] Education, 463  
 Health Science, 466  
 International Hospitality Management, 467  
 Journalism, 468  
 Language Teaching, 470  
 Mathematical Sciences, 472  
 Pacific Journalism, 473  
 Psychotherapy Studies, 475  
 Science, 476  
 Secondary Teaching, 477  
 Sport and Exercise, 478  
 Tertiary Teaching, 479  
 Tourism Studies, 481  
 Graduate Diplomas, 450–481  
 Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates,  
   Character of..., 117  
 Graduation, 79, 80, 102–108  
 Granting of Credit, 97  
 Granting of Qualifications and Awards  
   Academic Dress, 105–108  
   Bachelor's Degrees  
   Certificates  
   Colours  
   Diplomas  
   Doctoral Degrees  
   Graduate Certificates  
   Graduate Diplomas  
   Korowai  
   Master's Degrees  
   Office holders and graduation officials  
   Official robe makers  
   Postgraduate Certificates  
   Postgraduate Diplomas  
   Posthumous Awards  
   University Stoles  
 Entitlement, 101  
 Honorary Qualifications and Awards, 102  
 Other Awards, 104  
   Attendance Awards  
   Certificates of Personal Interest  
   Certificates of Proficiency  
 Parchments and Statements, 104, 143  
 Posthumous Qualifications and Awards, 103  
 Presentation  
   Certificate, 103  
   Deferral, 103  
   Degree and Diploma, 102

## H

Honorary Associates, 13  
 Honorary Graduates, 14  
 Honorary Institute Fellows, 13

**I**

IELTS Requirements, 120  
 Internal Auditor, 10  
 International Foundation Certificate, 575

**L**

Legal Counsel and Director of Governance, 10  
 Librarian, 10  
 Library Regulations, 578  
 Limitations of Enrolments, 84

**M**

Major, definition, 8  
 Māori in Assessment, 97  
 Master of...  
     Adult Literacy and Numeracy Education, 152  
     Art and Design, 154  
     Arts, 155  
     Arts Management, 160  
     Business, 162  
     Business Administration, 168  
     Career Development, 174  
     Communication Studies, 175  
     Computer and Information Sciences, 178  
     Construction Management, 181  
     Creative Technologies, 183  
     Creative Writing, 184  
     Design, 185  
     Education, 187  
     Educational Leadership, 189  
     Emergency Management, 191  
     Engineering, 193  
     Engineering Project Management, 194  
     Engineering Studies, 196  
     Forensic Information Technology, 198  
     Health Practice, 200  
     Health Science, 207  
     International Hospitality Management, 213  
     Medical Laboratory Science, 215  
     Performance and Media Arts, 217  
     Philosophy, 219  
     Professional Accounting, 220  
     Professional Business Studies, 222  
     Professional Hospitality Studies, 224  
     Professional Language Studies, 225  
     Psychotherapy, 227  
     Public Health, 229  
     Science, 231  
     Service-Oriented Computing, 234  
     Sport and Exercise, 236  
     Tourism Studies, 238  
 Master's Degrees, 152–239  
 Master's Degrees, Character of..., 112

**N**

National Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education, Pasifika), 541  
 NCEA for University Entrance, 124  
 New Zealand Diploma in Business, 543

**O**

Other Qualifications, 577

**P**

Payment and refund of fees  
     Domestic students  
         Calculation of fees, 593  
         Change of class(es), 596  
         Confirmation of attendance, 593  
         Refunds, 598  
         Transfer of paper(s), 596  
         Unpaid fees, 593  
         Withdrawal, 596  
     International students  
         Change of class(es), 599  
         Fees for International students, 593  
         Method of refund, 603  
         New students, 593  
         Overpayment of fees, 602  
         Refunds, 603  
         Returning students, 594  
         Student visa/permit, 601  
         Transfer of paper(s), 599  
         Unpaid fees, 595  
         Withdrawal, 600  
 Payment and refund of fees, Protocol for, 593  
 Plagiarism, definition, 8  
 Policy  
     Complaints Procedures, 580  
     Discipline Statute, 581  
     Library Regulations, 578  
 Postgraduate Board, University, 12, 75, 89, 97, 101, 109–116, 219  
 Postgraduate Certificate in...  
     Advanced Nursing Practice, 272  
     Arts, 273  
     Business, 274  
     Business Administration, 275  
     Computer and Information Sciences, 276  
     Education, 277  
     Emergency Management, 278  
     Engineering, 279  
     Health Science, 280  
     International Hospitality Management, 282  
     Medical Laboratory Science, 283  
     Professional Accounting, 284  
     Public Health, 285  
     Science, 286  
     Sport and Exercise, 287

Postgraduate Certificates, 272–287  
 Postgraduate Diploma in...  
   Art and Design, 240  
   Arts, 241  
   Business, 242  
   Business Administration, 243  
   Communication Studies, 246  
   Computer and Information Sciences, 248  
   Counselling Psychology, 249  
   Education, 251  
   Engineering, 252  
   Health Science, 255  
   International Hospitality Management, 263  
   Medical Laboratory Science, 264  
   Performance and Media Arts, 265  
   Professional Accounting, 266  
   Public Health, 267  
   Science, 268  
   Sport and Exercise, 269  
   Tourism Studies, 270  
 Postgraduate Diplomas, 240–271  
 Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate  
   Certificates, Character of..., 115  
 Pro Vice-Chancellors, 10  
   Innovation and Enterprise  
   International  
   Learning and Teaching  
   Māori Advancement  
   North Shore  
   Research  
 Programme Regulations, 147  
 Protocol for payment and refund of fees, 593

## Q

Qualification Regulations, 109  
   Bachelor's Degrees, 117  
   Bachelor's Degrees with Honours, 116  
   Certificates, 118  
   Certificates of Personal Interest, 119  
   Certificates of Proficiency, 119  
   Diplomas, 118  
   Doctoral Degrees, 109  
   Graduate Certificates, 117  
   Graduate Diplomas, 117  
   Master's Degrees, 112  
   Postgraduate Certificates, 115  
   Postgraduate Diplomas, 115  
 Qualifications and Awards, 79  
   Academic Dress, 80, 105–108, 145  
   Granting of, 79  
   Honoraria, 80  
   List of, 79  
   Other awards, 81

## R

Recognition of Prior Learning, 90  
   Cross Credit, 91  
   Limits, 90  
   Other Institutions, 91  
   Reassignment, 92  
   Reconsideration and Appeal, 92  
   Transfer Credit, 91  
   Types of Credit and Conditions, 90  
 Reconsideration of Assessments, 95  
 Regulations, 82  
   Application and Enforcement  
   General Academic  
   Standard Qualification  
 Research Institutes, 15–16  
   Biomedical Technology Research Institute  
   Biotechnology Research Institute  
   Creative Industries Research Institute  
   Earth & Oceanic Sciences Research Institute  
   Engineering Research and Innovation Cluster  
   Health and Rehabilitation Research Institute  
   Institute for Radio Astronomy and Space  
     Research  
   Institute of Culture, Discourse and  
     Communication  
   Institute of Public Policy  
   Knowledge Engineering and Discovery  
     Research Institute  
   National Institute for Public Health and  
     Mental Health Research  
   National Institute for Stroke and Applied  
     Neurosciences  
   New Zealand Tourism Research Institute  
   New Zealand Work and Labour Market  
     Institute  
   Sports Performance Research Institute,  
     New Zealand  
   Te Ipukarea: The National Māori Language  
     Research Institute

## S

Schedule 1: English Language Requirements, 120  
 Schedule 2: Admission to Bachelor's Degrees,  
   Diplomas and Certificates, 124  
 Schedule 3: Format of Parchments and  
   Statements, 143  
 Schedule 4: Qualification Colours for University  
   Academic Dress, 145  
 Short Course Certificates in Faculty of...  
   Applied Humanities, 577  
   Design and Creative Technologies, 577  
   Health & Environmental Sciences, 577  
 Special Admission to Bachelor's Degrees, 125

## Staff

AUT Council, 11  
 Faculty of Applied Humanities  
   Institutes and Research Centres, 17  
   School of Education, 19  
   School of Hospitality and Tourism, 21  
   School of Languages and Social Sciences, 24  
     Dept's of English and Applied  
       Linguistics, and International and  
       Community Languages, 24  
   School of Social Sciences, 26  
 Faculty of Business and Law  
   Business School, 28  
     Accounting Discipline, 30  
     Business Information Systems  
       Discipline, 31  
     Centre for Business Interdisciplinary  
       Studies, 29  
     Economics Discipline, 32  
     Finance Discipline, 32  
     International Business Discipline, 33  
     Management Discipline, 33  
     Marketing & Advertising  
       Discipline, 34  
   Law School, 35  
 Faculty of Design and Creative Technologies  
   Interdisciplinary Unit, 49  
   Research Institutes and Centres, 37  
   School of Art and Design, 39  
   School of Communication Studies, 43  
   School of Computing and Mathematical  
     Sciences, 45  
   School of Engineering, 47  
     Electrical and Electronic Engineering, 47  
     Mechanical and Manufacturing  
       Engineering, 48  
 Faculty of Health and Environmental Sciences  
   Biotechnology Research Institute, 53  
   Centre for Asian and Migrant Health  
     Research, 61  
   Centre for Child Health Research, 61  
   Centre for Midwifery and Women's Health  
     Research, 57  
   Centre for Pacific Health and Development  
     Research, 61  
   Centre for Physical Activity and Nutrition  
     Research, 61  
   Department of Interdisciplinary Studies, 51  
   Earth and Oceanic Sciences Research  
     Centre, 53  
   Faculty Research Office, 50  
   Food Science Research Centre, 54  
   Gambling Research Centre, 60  
   Health and Rehabilitation Research  
     Institute, 64  
   Interdisciplinary Trauma Research Unit, 57  
   National Centre for Interprofessional  
     Education and Collaborative Practice, 51

National Institute for Rehabilitation  
   Research, 64  
 National Institute for Stroke and Applied  
   Neurosciences, 65  
 New Zealand Institute for Public Health  
   and Mental Health Research, 60  
 School of Applied Sciences, 52  
 School of Health Care Practice, 54  
 School of Public Health and Psychosocial  
   Studies, 57  
 School of Rehabilitation and Occupation  
   Studies, 62  
 School of Sport and Recreation, 66  
 Sport Performance Centre, 68  
 Sports Performance Research Institute,  
   New Zealand, 68  
 Taupua Waiora – Centre for Māori Health  
   Research, 61  
 International House, 72  
 Officers of AUT, 10  
 Te Ara Poutama – Faculty of Māori  
   Development, 69  
 Te Tari Āwhina – The Learning Development  
   Centre, 71  
 Standard qualification regulations, 82, 109

## T

Te Ara Poutama, 69  
 Te Reo Māori in Assessment, 97  
 Theses  
   Doctoral, 110  
   Master's Degrees, 113  
 Time limits  
   Bachelor's Degrees, 118  
   Bachelor's Degrees with Honours, 116  
   Certificates, 118  
   Diplomas, 118  
   Doctoral Degrees, 110  
   Graduate Diplomas and Graduate  
     Certificates, 117  
   Master's Degrees, 112  
   Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate  
     Certificates, 116

## U

Undergraduate Programme Admission, 129  
 University Entrance for Bachelor's Degrees, 124  
 University Postgraduate Board, 12, 75, 89, 97,  
   101, 109–116, 219

## V

Vice-Chancellor, 10







Private Bag 92006  
Auckland 1142  
New Zealand  
  
+64 9 921 9999  
[www.aut.ac.nz](http://www.aut.ac.nz)

